The Non-defensive Medieval Moated Sites of the South-east Welsh March.

A survey of the three pre-1974 counties of Breconshire, Radnorshire and Monmouthshire, in two volumes.

Abstract of the thesis submitted for the degree of PhD, by Cliff Travers,

School of Humanities and Science, University of Wales, Newport.

2004

The origins of the project are outlined and definitions given for the subject and area of the study. The fundamental aims and objectives of the programme of research are set out together with the methodology adopted.

Previously published classification systems for moated sites are outlined. Consideration is given to the advantages and disadvantages of these regimes alongside the aim of providing a basis for more uniform analysis of moated sites within Wales. The proposed classification system adopted for this study is set out. Type-sites from the study area, are identified and listed. Finally relevant sites within the study area are listed alongside their identified classifications, and the numbers within each classification are considered both in total and by each of the individual study counties.

Aspects of topography relevant to the location of the moats within the study area are considered. Current understanding of the processes of climate change as they relate to their possible influence on moat construction is viewed alongside recent surveys relating to rainfall, drainage and relief within the surveyed counties. These factors along with relevant geological and soil surveys are shown in relation to the distribution of sites within the study area.

An analysis of the distribution of these earthworks within administrative and political boundaries that existed during the fourteenth century is carried out. This relates these sites to the generally accepted period of the height of moat construction within Great Britain. In view of the varied administration and political allegiance within the March consideration is given to whether individual Marcher Lords or the Crown influenced moat distribution and design.

The three earlier published surveys of moated sites in Wales are reviewed. This examination of work by Pratt, Spurgeon and the RCAHMW forms the basis for the following comparative study with the sites assessed in this three counties survey.

A summary of the moated site gazetteer which comprises volume two of this work leads to the final concluding chapter of volume one. Conclusions drawn from the survey as a whole, are related to earlier work in this area and are followed by summaries of the specific conclusions drawn about these sites as they were found within their pre-1974 counties.

Volume two of the thesis comprises a full Gazetteer of South-east Wales Moated Sites. The first three chapters are individual inventories of the moated earthworks identified within the three pre-1974 counties of Breconshire, Radnorshire and Monmouthshire respectively. Name and pre-1974 parish identify each location. Current district, Scheduled Ancient Monument reference, Archaeological Trust reference and an eight figure National Grid Reference are listed where available, together with the site altitude above Ordnance Datum and the site's survey classification. Individual sites are described alongside detailed plans and site aerial photographs where obtained. Each recently discovered site is labelled as such.

Finally the thesis lists those sites that were investigated as part of this study, but found not to be applicable to the nature of it.

The Non-defensive Medieval Moated Sites of the South-east Welsh March.

A survey of the three pre-1974 counties of Breconshire, Radnorshire and Monmouthshire.

Volume 1:

Introduction, Context, Distribution and Conclusions.

Cliff Travers

A thesis submitted for the degree of PhD,
School of Humanities and Science, University of Wales, Newport.

2004

LIST OF CONTENTS:

LIST OF FIGURES.

Glossary.

Alt. – Altitude
BAR – British Archaeological Report
b/w – black and white
CADW – CADW: Welsh Historic Monuments
CAT – Cotswold Archaeological Trust
CPAT – Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust
CUCAP – Cambridge University Committee for Aerial Photography
ECL – Eton College Library
GGAT – Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust
Glam. RO – Glamorgan Record Office
Glos. RO – Gloucestershire Record Office
Gwe. RO - Gwent Record Office
HMSO – Her Majesty's Stationary Office
NGR – National Grid reference
RC – Royal Commission
RCAHMW – Royal Commission for Ancient and Historical Monuments in Wales
RCHME – Royal Commission for the Historical Monuments of England
SAM – Scheduled Ancient Monument
SMR – Sites and Monuments Register
LL – Low Level
MWE – Medieval Warm Epoch
NLW – National Library of Wales
OD – Ordnance Datum
OS – Ordnance Survey
PRO – Public Record Office
WO AP Unit – Welsh Office Aerial Photography Unit (Now within the National Assembly for Wales.)

Acknowledgements.

I would like to take this opportunity to thank Dr. Jon Kissock and Dr. Ray Howell of UWCN for their guidance, support and encouragement during the course of this project. The assistance of library, and technical staff at the university has also been invaluable in enabling this research to continue by the access they have provided to resources and equipment. Occasional assistance from fellow research students within SCARAB has been invaluable, particularly the help offered by Neil Phillips in finding a source of site survey and graphical computer software.

Particular thanks go to Carol Phillips (no relation) who gave up many hours to stand in fields around the survey area and assist in the detailed survey of many of the more inaccessible sites. Her continued support and interest since the completion of the survey work has also been very encouraging.

Staff at all of the document repositories visited were most helpful, but special praise is due to Medwyn Parry and his colleagues at the RCAHMW in Aberystwyth, the staff at CUCAP and the Welsh Office Aerial Photography Unit. All of whom were most patient and maintained their interest despite dealing with requests for whole trolleys of records.

Chapter 1: Introduction.

The origins of the project.

This long overdue work has been carried out in response to a discussion paper by C. J. Spurgeon (1978), that called for more detailed study of Welsh moats in order to gain a better understanding of the nature of these earthworks.

A general view of moated sites in Wales suggests that they are concentrated chiefly in the east and south of the country, in the more heavily manorialised marcher lordships. (Steane, 1984.) The limited study of this class of monument in Wales has supported this view and added that they consist predominantly of simple, often small, rectangular enclosures, usually occupying lower, wetter and more fertile ground. (RCAHMW, 1982:75-76.) Though identified as an area of concentration for such sites, it was notable that detailed study of moats in south-east Wales had not been undertaken save for the Royal Commission gazetteer for Glamorganshire. (RCAHMW, 1982:76-118.) This neglect was thrown more sharply into relief by the growing body of work related to such earthworks accumulated since the late 1960s in Britain. Study of medieval moated sites had produced many research papers relating to Britain and more recently, in other areas of North and West Europe. (Aberg and Brown, 1981.) This research had resulted in the general distribution and date range of moated sites being identified, particularly within England. With new sites being discovered, previously wrongly listed sites identified, and some moats lost to development the need for a more detailed study of sites in the south-east Welsh March became more pressing. Such an investigation, for full understanding of what are considered mainly manorial sites, has been identified as a priority for a number of reasons:

1. Often owned by important individuals, moated sites may have had a record history.
2. Conversely, identification of these sites could aid understanding of contemporary records.
3. Small well-defined sites offered archaeologists efficient use of limited excavation resources.
4. Wet moats offered exceptional opportunities for the recovery of high status and/or perishable artefacts and structures from relatively undisturbed locations.
5. As a common and sometimes predictable class of site found throughout Great Britain, France, Holland and Germany, moated sites offered comparisons on a broader European scale. (Spurgeon, 1978:23-4.)

Initial enquiries suggested that the shape, size and location of some moated sites in the south-east Welsh March varied considerably from the model suggested in the two available Welsh regions studied. For example, a number of circular sites identified in Spurgeon's all Wales survey, were lost in the detailed analysis of the Maelor and Glamorgan concentrations. (Spurgeon, 1978:29; Pratt, 1964 and RCAHMW, 1982:79.) Available figures indicated that all but three moats found in Monmouthshire lay below 62m OD, whilst sites to the north of Monmouthshire, around Bronllys, ranged in height from 137m to 242m OD, with other possible sites between 300-400m OD. Only two sites in Radnorshire were below 200m, with most between 300-400m OD. Such variation in site shape and height suggested a possible diversity of use not evident from the earlier studies.

This variation was more intriguing given the limited dating evidence available for Welsh moats. Evidence from three excavated sites suggested early occupation of

the location from the late 12th and early 13th centuries, followed by later moat construction in the late 13th and early 14th centuries. (RCAHMW, 1982:71.) Other work suggested that the origin of moated sites in the Low Countries and France pre-dated those in Britain (Aberg and Brown, 1981:103.) prompting the suggestion that Welsh moats were adopted from a continental source. A similar origin had been proposed for southern Irish sites, via the medium of Anglo-Norman settlers (Barry, 1977:176.), a number of whom were involved in the occupation of south-east Wales. The flexible political boundaries which existed in medieval society before the 13th century could have made this possible.

Definition.

The moated sites researched and listed in this study conform generally to the definition proposed by the RCAHMW in their Glamorgan inventory. (RCAHMW, 1982:67.) This definition rejects the humble connotations of the early term 'homestead moat' and suggests that the majority of sites bear some relationship to the medieval lay and ecclesiastical seigneurial classes. These sites generally comprise an island set within a ditch or moat, which was originally intended to hold water. Frequently they are identified with manorial or sub-manorial residences, and as possible sites of ancillary farm buildings, dovecotes, orchards, or remotely, in the form of hunting lodges, and granges.

Usually the moated sites have an overall rectilinear form, though small numbers of them are curvilinear in shape. The internal island is a low platform, occasionally raised above the level of the surrounding ground by the deposition of the upcast from the moat. The internal height rarely exceeds 1m, and often is not evident. Some moats possess internal and/or external banks, which again could be the result of

the deposition of upcast from the moat ditch, either during construction or moat clearing. Usually it can be seen that these banks are deliberately constructed to contain the wet moat or control its water supply, rather than to provide the site with a defensive capability. Occasionally such sites posses external features the banks and ditches of which represent leats and annexes to the main moated island. There are some English sites, at Rest Park and Newstead in the West Riding of Yorkshire for example, (le Patourel, 1973:37-61.) that have been found to posses additional moated islands and complex fishponds.

Defence seems to have been a minor consideration in the construction of Welsh moated sites and few would offer adequate resistance to an organised attack. Though it is possible that the moated island could have offered a small degree of security to its occupants it seems more likely that the separation of any domestic buildings by a water-filled moat conferred a prestige or status not associated with contemporary unmoated dwellings. Even amongst those moated sites in England for which a license to crenellate is recorded, none possess the defensive strength of a castle.

The survey area.

In order to incorporate as many of the monuments as possible into the study, within the limited time available, it was decided to concentrate on the area of greatest density of sites: the south-east Welsh March. To achieve this whilst not duplicating earlier work it was decided that the scope of the survey area be limited to the three pre-1974 counties of Breconshire, Monmouthshire and Radnorshire. This would allow this survey to complement the existing work of the Royal Commission in Glamorgan, thereby expanding the basis for comparison of sites within Wales.

It was accepted that the choice of these county boundaries might be said to be arbitrary and possibly even irrelevant to the administrative boundaries active during the period of the sites occupation. However it was decided that the poor dating evidence available for construction and occupation of this class of monument in Wales as a whole, made analysis within any such boundaries problematic. Choice of the pre-1974 county boundaries had the practical advantage that even thirty years on from that major local government re-organisation the majority of site records were kept according to the preceding boundaries. The great majority of historical and archaeological research within Wales relies on this fact, and their use effectively set this research in time, proofing it against any subsequent boundary change.

Aims and objectives of the programme of research.

The aim was to produce a detailed inventory of moated sites in the south-east marches of Wales, including detailed site plans where possible, a list of relevant air photographs, identification of new sites for addition to the archaeological record and the rejection of doubtful sites from this area of study. It was hoped that this study, whilst adding to the sum total knowledge of this class of monument in Wales, would also serve to make these sites more accessible, and act as a prompt for further study.

The accurate recording and mapping of individual sites was seen as fundamental to any further discussion of their distribution, and of their topographical relationships to settlement and land use. To achieve this it was necessary to carry out a field study of all the possible sites and it was intended that this should form the framework for a subsequent desktop study, taking in references to the relevant locations in written accounts and on available maps. In order to avoid confusion when listing the identified sites it was decided that the name of the monument given

in the SMR would be adopted unless no adequate site name was given. Where new sites were identified and not listed in the SMR the name used was to be adapted from the closest identifiable site or the earliest map reference available.

The objective was to carry out a systematic analysis of these monuments, using established benchmarks to compare their size and structure, and to reveal their spatial relationship to the processes of administration, production and trade during the period of their occupation. These objectives were considered fundamental to the further work of revealing chronological relationships, origin, tenure, development and construction details, which will enable Welsh moated sites to be seen in a wider European setting.

Methodology.

The project commenced with review of all relevant secondary works detailing moated sites, national and international but particularly those in Wales, such as, the journals of the Moated Site Research Group, the Medieval Settlement Research Group and the Society for Medieval Archaeology. Regional journals such as The *Monmouthshire Antiquary*, *Brycheiniog* and *Powysland* were also included in this analysis, together with other secondary sources and publications such as the Glamorgan inventory. Individuals and organisations with knowledge relevant to the investigation were consulted, notably at Cadw: Welsh Historic Monuments, and Glamorgan-Gwent and Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trusts, though all Welsh SMRs were contacted and searched to determine the current total number of recognised Welsh sites, and useful recorded site details noted.

The results of this search were to be drawn together as a database listing the details of all possible and probable moated sites within the three counties of the study.

This constituted the foundation of a pilot study to enable the scale of the task involved to be ascertained. The RCAHMW had completed a gazetteer of 14 probable and 2 possible sites in Glamorgan (RCAHMW, 1982), and details from this inventory were summarised in the database for comparison and to use as a benchmark for the information compiled from the remaining south-east Wales study area.

Fieldwork was seen as essential to locate, identify and record all the sites identified by the pilot study. In the past fieldwork had proved an aid in establishing relative chronology and understanding sites in the context of their landscape, enabling further discussion of their possible uses.

Making use of available information, owners were located for the land on which the potential moats already identified existed. Where possible brief interviews were conducted, and the necessary permissions obtained to carry out initial site reconnaissance, and, if required, a more detailed survey. Due to the remote and confusing situation of some of the locations it was necessary to find the earthwork and confirm arrival using a hand-held Garmin GPS 12 unit. Any discrepancies between the readings of this instrument and recorded details were noted and a corrected entry made in the sites inventory. In order to aid site identification on the ground and in keeping with the RCAHMW gazetteer of Glamorgan moats, (RCAHMW, 1982.) an eight figure OS grid reference was maintained throughout this work and included in the final draft of the thesis. It was intended that this work would identify those sites inaccessible to more detailed survey, apparently lost to development, or not relevant to the scope of this study.

As the majority of the moats had some form of site plan on record, it was decided to complete detailed manual surveys of those sites for which no identified site plan existed.

Ranges of maps, both modern and historical, were to be sourced and used to help focus fieldwork. It was hoped that by reference to historical maps, such as early Ordnance Survey, tithe and estate maps, details of moated sites now lost to development would be revealed. In this respect, not only plans of earthworks, but also place name evidence was to be considered.

Air photography was seen to have revealed much which was previously hidden on the ground. Where possible, fieldwork survey was to be augmented by reference to air photography records where available and a listing of relevant aerial photographs included in the sites inventory. Aerial photograph collections at the following repositories were to be contacted, and a review of their collections carried out:

The Central Register of Air Photography for Wales, The National Assembly for Wales, Cardiff.

The National Monuments Record for Wales, Aberystwyth.

The National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth.

The University of Cambridge Committee for Air Photography.

This study was augmented with reference to collections held at the SMRs and also by some private individuals.

It was generally observed that the student of the medieval history of south Wales would be hampered by the lack of surviving written evidence, particularly when compared to wealth of records to be found in England. For example, the existence of the Marcher lordships meant that large parts of south Wales were exempt from royal taxation and the jurisdiction of the royal courts. Where Marcher lordships appear in Crown records issued by the Chancery or the Exchequer it is often the case that the lands had reverted to the Crown upon the death of the tenant in chief.

Documentary evidence, such as *inquisitions post mortem*, manorial accounts and poll tax returns, would therefore seem to offer some hope for a reference to these sites, and indeed, in the past they have been used to provide *terminus ante quem* dates, land use, production and tenancy details for moats.

It was therefore decided to attempt to facilitate discussion of the moats in the survey area by carrying out a review of a sample of any primary manorial records, which survive in forms such as the documents listed above. It was hoped to have identified and, where necessary, translated relevant sections of any appropriate documents identified via the Historic Manuscripts Commission. Collections of pertinent records were identified and studied at:

Glamorgan County Record Office.

Gwent Record Office.

Gloucester County Record Office.

The Public Records Office, Kew.

The National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth.

Eton College Library.

The format of this thesis.

Chapter two identifies previously published classification systems for moated sites. Consideration is given to the advantages and disadvantages of these regimes alongside the aims and objectives of this study, to provide a basis for more uniform analysis of moated sites within Wales and to make these sites more accessible to study. The proposed classification system adopted for this study is set out. Type-sites from the study area, which reflect the chosen classification are identified and listed. Finally a full list of all relevant sites within the study area is given alongside their

identified classifications, and the numbers within each classification are considered both in total and by each of the individual study counties.

Chapter three considers aspects of topography relevant to the location of the moats within the study area. Current understanding of the processes of climate change as they relate to their possible influence on moat construction is viewed alongside recent surveys relating to rainfall, drainage and relief within the surveyed counties. These factors along with relevant geological and soil surveys are shown in relation to the distribution of sites within the study area.

Chapter four is an analysis of the distribution of these earthworks alongside the administrative and political boundaries that existed within the survey region during the generally accepted height of moat construction within the Great Britain: the fourteenth century. In view of the varied administration and political allegiance within the March consideration is given to whether individual Marcher Lords or the Crown influenced moat distribution and design.

In chapter five an examination of the three earlier published surveys of moated sites in Wales is given. This review of work by Pratt, Spurgeon and the RCAHMW forms the basis for the following comparative study with the sites assessed in this three counties survey.

Chapter six is a summary of the moated site gazetteer which comprises volume two of this work and leads to the final concluding chapter of volume one, which draws on the main points of the discussion included in the summary chapter.

Conclusions related to the survey as a whole, are related to earlier work in this area and are followed by summaries of the specific conclusions drawn about these sites as they were found within their pre-1974 counties. Brief notes suggesting how the composition of moats within the survey counties varies in grouping and

distribution are included and form the basis of a discussion of how these monuments might have related to each other.

Volume two of the thesis comprises a full Gazetteer of South-east Wales Moated Sites. Chapters eight, nine and ten are individual inventories of the moated earthworks identified within the three pre-1974 counties of Breconshire, Radnorshire and Monmouthshire respectively. Name and pre-1974 parish identify each location. Current district, Scheduled Ancient Monument (SAM) reference, Archaeological Trust reference (CPAT or GGAT) and an eight figure National Grid Reference (NGR) are listed where available, together with the site altitude (Alt.) above Ordnance Datum (OD) and the site's survey classification (Class.). Individual sites are described alongside detailed plans and site aerial photographs where obtained. Each recently discovered site is labelled as such.

Chapter eleven, the final chapter, lists those sites that were investigated as part of this study, but found not to be applicable to the nature of it. They are listed for information, and a brief discussion is included to show what consideration they have received and why they do not fit the chosen classifications.

Chapter 2: Classification of Moated Sites.

Introduction.

In order to understand more fully the sites studied it is necessary to establish a classification that will enable a comparison of like sites, both within the study area and with similar sites found throughout Wales and the wider British Isles and Ireland. By adopting an elementary classification it should be possible to bring a diverse collection of information together, and produce a degree of generalisation, which will allow a more meaningful discussion of these sites. Of course the possible development of moats over a number of centuries, and even their partial destruction or abandonment during that period, means that such a classification is likely only to represent a site at a single point in time. (le Patourel, 1973:5.) It must therefore be borne in mind that such a generalised classification is useful only as a tool to aid examination of a group of sites.

Categorisation of a group of sites must be considered to include a certain degree of subjectivity, and must eventually give way to more objective, individual consideration (which should eventually include some penetrative survey) of each site. Such an examination has its limitations and might be considered tentative in some cases. Provided the limitations of a classification are acknowledged it can form a basis for subsequent discussion.

Review of Previous Classifications.

In arriving at a suitable classification for the moated sites of south-east Wales it is necessary to first review other categorisations which have been adopted.

Although earlier interest might have been shown in such sites, it was not until the mid-nineteenth century that the Ordnance Survey began to record a "very considerable number of moated sites." (le Patourel, 1986:15-17.) These records did not apparently allow for the survey of filled in moats or for any traces of associated enclosures, but do acknowledge the physical existence of these sites as a separate class of earthwork.

Early in the twentieth century this work was added to by the earthwork committee of the Congress of Archaeological Societies, who set about classifying all forms of earthwork site. From this a bipartite classification for moats was adapted in early volumes of the Victoria County Histories. (Page, 1908:388-391.) Class F sites were described as " Homestead moats... consisting of simple enclosures formed into artificial islands by water moats." and Class G sites represented, "Enclosures, mostly rectangular, partaking of the form of F, but protected by stronger defensive works, ramparted and fossed, and in some instances provided with outworks." Classes were chosen in relation to a subjective assessment of the strength of the site as determined from indications seen on the ground. Though this established moated sites as a separate named earthwork type, it failed to effectively distinguish their structure from other earthwork types such as motte-and-bailey castles and Romano-British rectangular fortified camps. Further, it could be argued that the subjective nature of such assessments could not be supported without at least a more objective excavation of type sites, and more specifically, without exploratory excavation of individual sites.

In 1948 enough difference was seen amongst the medieval earthworks of Cambridgeshire for them to be spilt into two main classes, "castles and other places of defence" and "humbler moats surrounding dwelling-places." (Salzman, 1948:2-5.) Moats were subdivided into two groups, the first being a single moated enclosure, and

the second normally consisting of a more complex "double-rectangle plan", but this still apparently included "minor fortresses". (Salzman, 1948:5.) The vague representation of some moats as "humbler", and the apparent demarcation of sites as "places of defence" or "dwelling places", suggests a strong subjective element to this assessment.

A more considered classification was put forward by Brian Roberts (Roberts, 1965:26-36.) based on his fieldwork on midland moats. This differentiated between moated sites based on their location, and whether or not the main platform was raised above the level of the surrounding ground. He suggested three main forms:

(1) "A *level moat*, consisting of a rectangular or sub-rectangular platform surrounded by a ditch and sited on a level surface. Fed originally by rain-water, springs and seepage....

(2) "A *perched moat*... placed on a valley side... above the stream...fed by rain-water, springs or a leat."

(3) "A *valley moat,* sited in a valley bottom... a few feet above stream level. In the simplest cases the stream forms one arm of the moat, the other three being cut back..., into the valley side.

He recognised several sub-divisions within these main categories which varied according to the type of main island (see Fig. 2:1):

"(i) A ring moat, comprising a low platform and edge bank, round or sub-rectangular in shape, with a V-shaped ditch.

(ii) A platform moat, sub-rectangular or square in shape:

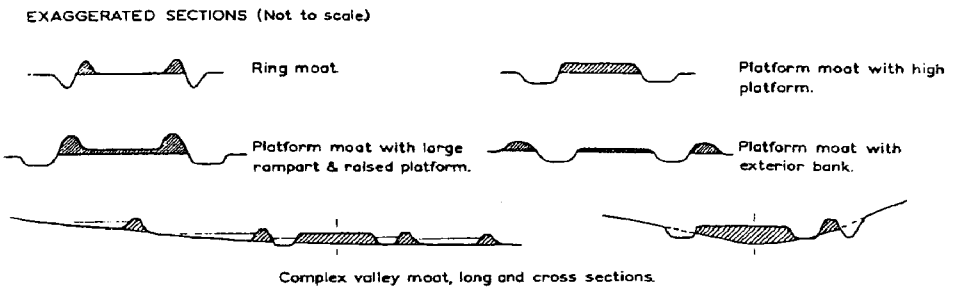
(*a*) With high platform formed from the large quantity of upcast from a wide U-shaped ditch.

(*b*) With the upcast forming a high rampart with the platform raised but a little.

(*c*) With no apparent building up of the island but with a bank on the exterior lip of the moat.

(d) With no apparent building up of the island and no visible rampart. This form appears to be typical of eighteenth-century pond moats for the watering of stock".

Fig. 2:1. Roberts' sub-division by main island type. (Source: Roberts, 1965:29.)



Roberts's distinction between 'V' and 'U' shaped ditches is interesting and would appear to raise the question of whether the shape of the ditch can be determined by surface observations alone. However, reference to his accounts of the sites at Durrance Farm and Shareshill, in the same article, suggests that the distinction made here is between 'wide U shaped ditches' and 'narrow V shaped ditches'. (Roberts, 1965:30-31.)

By making generalisations about local variations in ground and topographical location of sites, this classification seeks to establish moat types. In doing so it is largely concerned with moat construction. Without the advantage of excavation, however, such an assessment must be considered subjective. Trying to determine the

width and cross section of the moat ditch by observation, for example, is likely to prove problematic, particularly if the ditch has dried out, and/or slumped and stabilised. (Bell and others, 1996:233-236.) Although partly concerned with the plan of the moat, there seems to be no correlation relating to moated site size and extent.

Probably because Roberts's classification was designed with his work on midland moats in mind, it does not appear to have been adopted in a wide or lasting way by subsequent writers. The main moated island height related to the surrounding land was not found to be relevant to Yorkshire moats. (le Patourel, 1973:3.) Likewise, it was not considered that a distinction between raised or level platforms was an important variable to include in the study of moats in south-east Ireland. (Barry, 1977:43.)

Working in west Cambridgeshire in the late 1960s the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments (England) (RCHME) developed a system of classifying, grouping and subdividing moats according to their size and the pattern of their earthworks (See Fig. 2:2.) (RCHME, 1968:lxi - lxvi.) as follows:

"Class A: *Homestead Moats*

Group 1. Simple enclosures bounded by a wet ditch with no associated enclosures:

(a) rectangular enclosures with an internal area of less than ½ acre.

(b) rectangular enclosures with an internal area of more than ½ acre.

(c) circular enclosures under 1 acre.

Group 2. Simple enclosures bounded by wet ditches with associated enclosures of various types:

(a) rectangular enclosures with attached enclosures bounded by wet, or formerly wet, ditches.

(b) rectangular enclosures with attached enclosures bounded by dry ditches and/or banks.

(c) rectangular enclosures set inside a ditched and/or banked enclosure.

(d) rectangular enclosures with former attached enclosures of unknown type.

Group 3. Enclosures with wet ditches, probably medieval, altered or set in a post-medieval garden lay-out.

Group 4. Rectangular enclosures with a wet ditch on two or three sides, medieval or of unknown date.

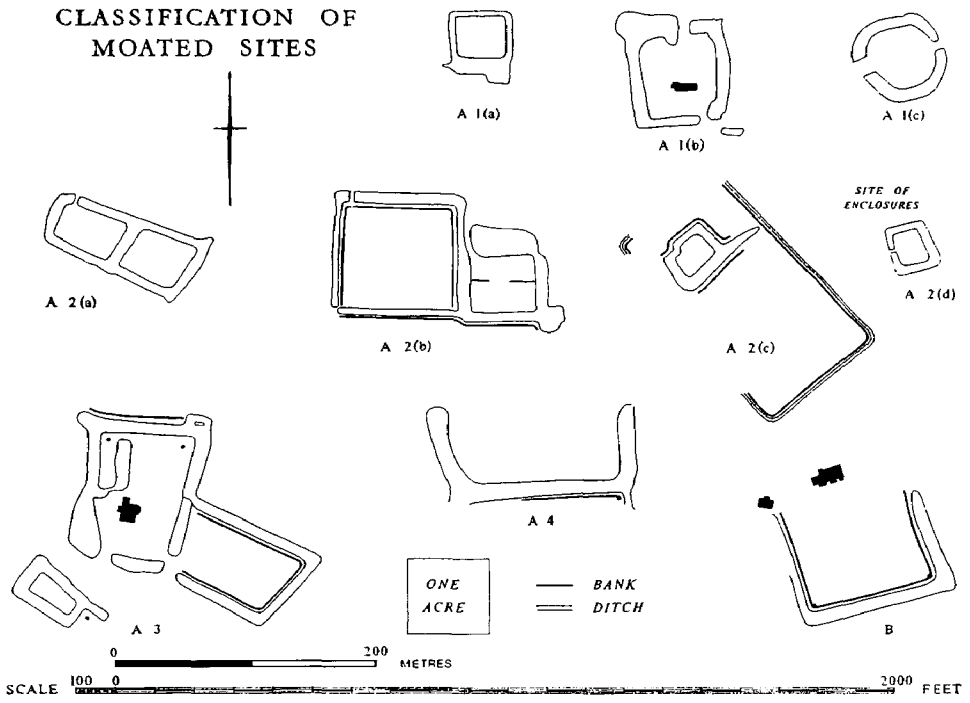
Class B. Garden Moats" (Designed for ornamental purposes and constructed in the 16th and 17th centuries.)

"Unclassified Moats... listed as unclassified owing to the destruction of the site or to their indeterminate form."

Though the use of the terms "Homestead Moats" and "Garden Moats" for the two main groupings still constitutes a subjective distinction, this classification represents a step forward in its cataloguing of actual measurable characteristics of moated sites. This method of using the layout of identifiable structural remains and their size as the basis for grouping moats, based on the number of enclosures surrounded by the moat, continued in use through the 1970s. It was then further

adopted and adapted by such writers as le Patourel and Barry in relation to sites in Yorkshire and south-east Ireland respectively.

Fig. 2:2. Moat sub-division by size and pattern. (Source: After, RCHME, 1968:lxii.)



Jean le Patourel chose to adopt the method of classification used by the RCHME, deeming it of greater relevance to her study of Yorkshire than other typologies. In the area she reviewed she found it was unusual for islands within moats to be appreciably higher than the surrounding land. (le Patourel, 1973:2-7.) In order to remove some of the subjectivity present in earlier classifications Class A "Homestead Moats" were identified as medieval moated sites, and class B "Garden Moats" became post-medieval moated sites. "Unclassified" moats were not a category included in the study.

To allow for the greater complexity of Yorkshire moats an A5 series was added to allow for sites with triple enclosures. The provision of such an additional group

would not be an advantage to the study of Welsh moats, where, apart from examples of possible grange sites, moat structures are more simple.

The principle of subdivision by size between A1(a)/A2(a) and A1(b)/A2(b) was changed to allow for the many large islands in the Yorkshire study, by adoption of a demarcation between those greater or less than one acre (See Fig. 2:3.) as below:

Class A. (medieval moated sites)

Series 1. Moats surrounding a single island.

(a) Rectangular sites < 1 acre.

(b) Rectangular sites > 1 acre.

(c) Circular sites.

Series 2. Moats with attached enclosures of various kinds including those with a second island.

(a) Rectangular sites with 2 enclosures < 1 acre.

(b) Rectangular sites with 2 enclosure3 > 1 acre.

(c) Circular sites with 2 enclosures.

Series 3. Moats with extensive post-medieval modifications, including the addition of a further enclosure.

Series 4. Sites only partially enclosed.

Series 5. Sites with triple enclosures.

(a) Rectangular sites with > 2 enclosures < 1 acre.

(b) Rectangular sites with > 2 enclosures > 1 acre.

(c) Circular sites with more than two enclosures.

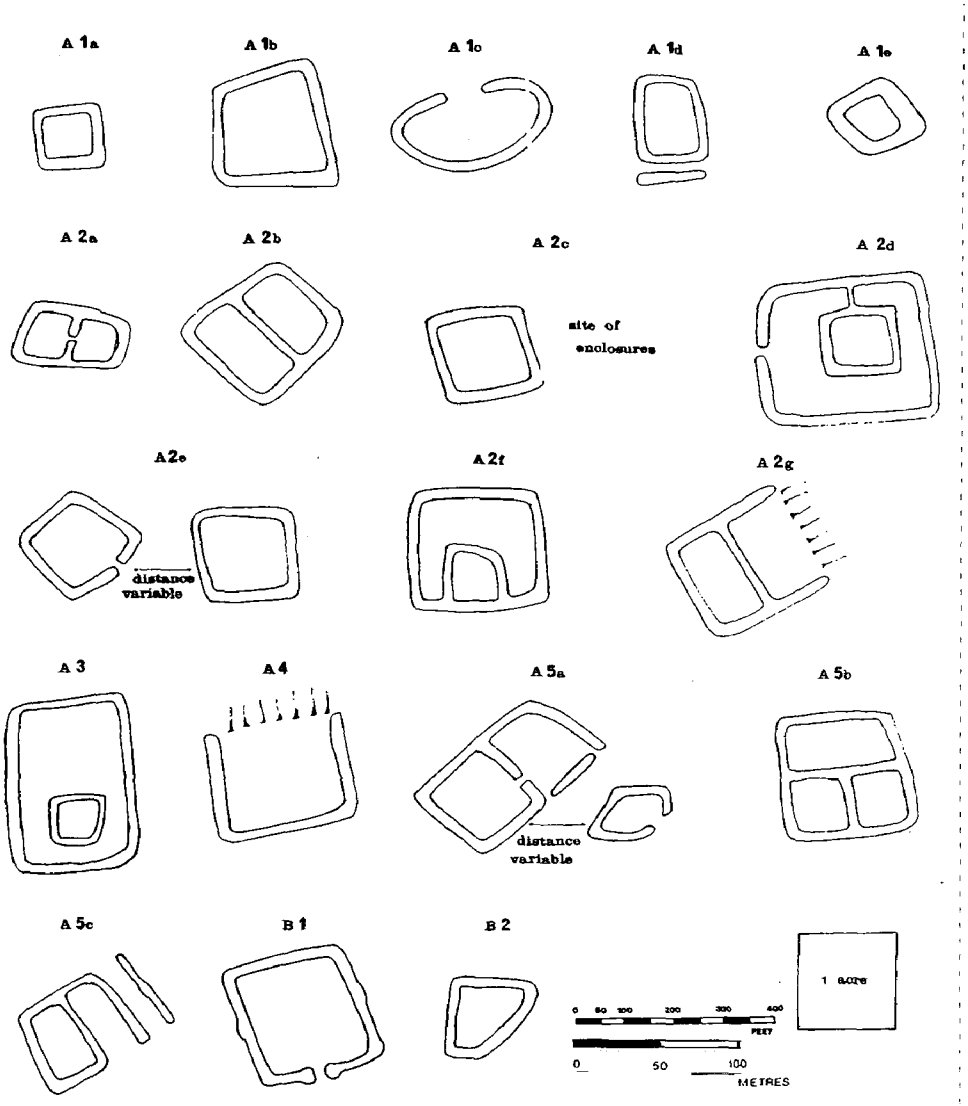
The demarcation between group B1 and B2 was left at ½ acre (0.2 ha) as no post-medieval moat in the study enclosed one whole acre. Such a change in the size of

group A moats would not be an advantage in the study of Welsh moats, which tend to have a smaller overall area. Some very small sites could be lost or at least misrepresented if such a division were adopted.

Other qualifications added for the purpose of the study were firstly, to remove the problem presented by moats that had changed in use over the course of their history between true castles and moated manors. The choice was made to exclude those moated sites that ended as full-blown castles. (le Patourel, 1973:1.) This decision greatly clarifies the situation, reducing the need for subjective allocation of moats to groups such as, "other places of defence" or "humbler... dwelling places" as put forward by Salzman. (Salzman, 1948:2.) By using this more objective approach moated sites could be more accurately categorised and compared at one point in time, according to their final phase of occupation. This offered the fixed point of reference required by a classification, but still acknowledged the need for individual study of each site's history.

Secondly it was decided to define the width of ditch qualifying for inclusion as being a minimum of 15 ft (4.6m), without setting a maximum width. This would exclude narrow boundary dykes in areas where moats were found to be scarce or otherwise absent. Such an approach would be problematic if adopted for a study of Welsh moats, not least because of the lack of excavation evidence relating to these sites. The experience of various experimental earthwork projects for example, although carried out over differing soil and drainage conditions, does suggest a widening and change in ditch cross-section through erosion over time. (Bell and others, 1996:233-236.) The situation is made more complicated where there is a

Fig. 2:3. Le Patourel's Moat sub-division by size and shape. (Source: After, le Patourel, 1973:4.)

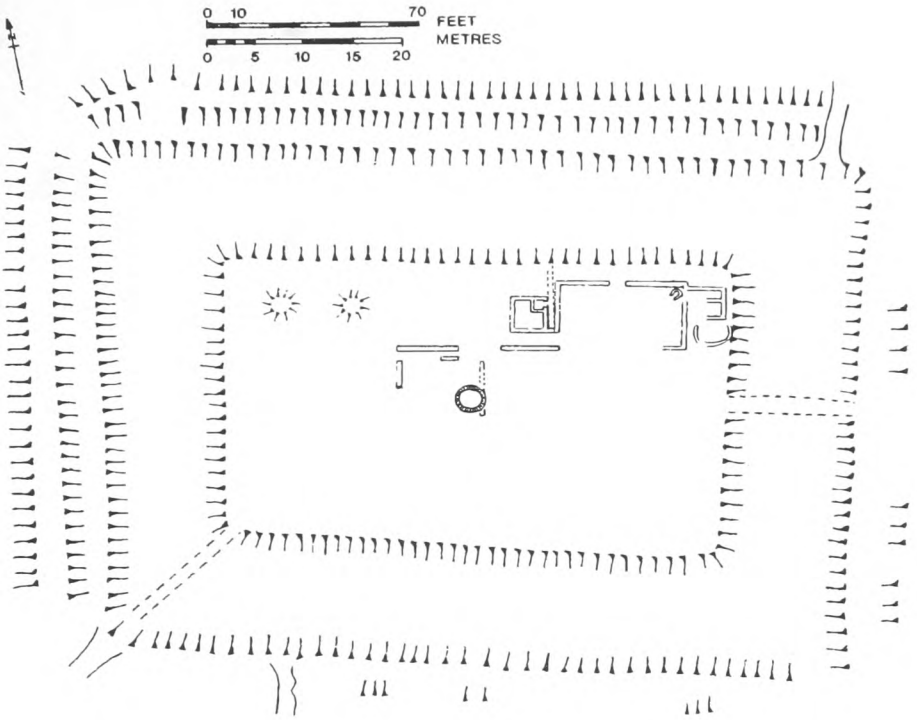


CLASSIFICATION OF MOATS BY SHAPE

possibility that ditches have been deliberately backfilled, or become heavily silted due to lack of maintenance. Both the irregular shape and the varied ditch width around some of the sites within the study area would render a standard minimum ditch width arbitrary. Though the need to exclude drainage ditches from the study is seen, it seems more appropriate in the case of south-east Wales that this be done by reference to their apparent structure and context.

Below are three detailed plans of a variety of examples of sites, whose analysis benefited from excavation, and were included in le Patourel's study. (See Figs. 4,5 and 6.) Each is found in the area known as the West Riding, and were classified in various sub-divisions of groups A1, A2 and A3 respectively.

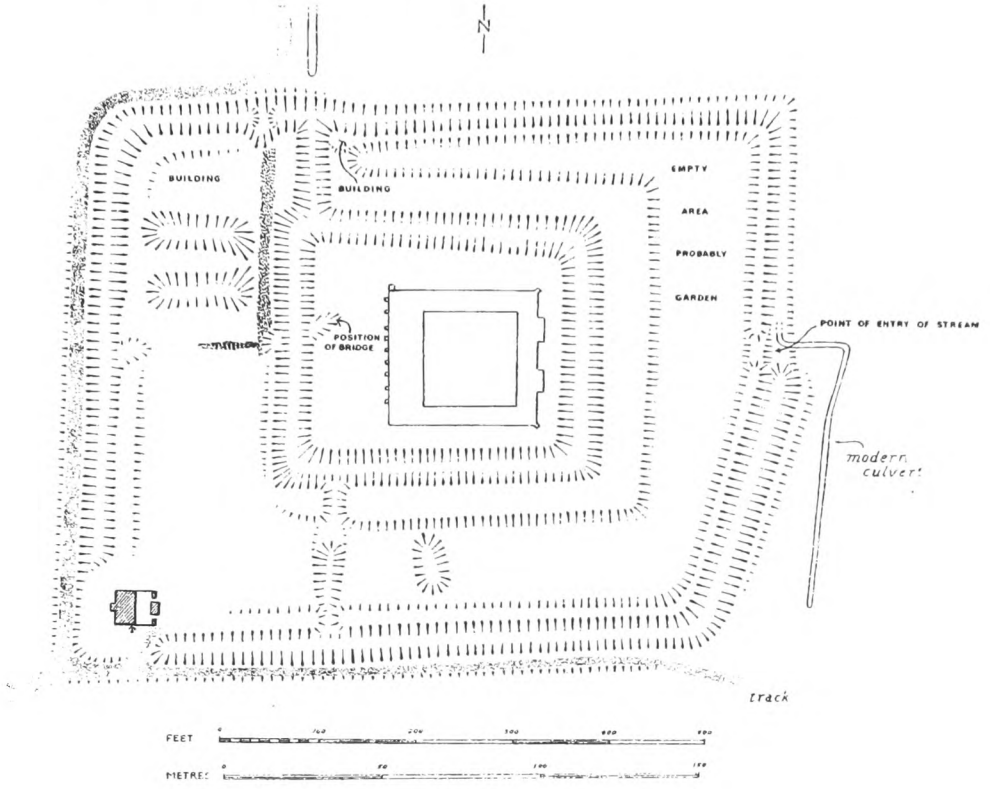
Fig. 2:4. (Source: After, le Patourel, 1973:63.)



METHLEY. W. RIDING
Plan of earthworks

The site at Methley is described as an A1(a) moated site, probably built as a lodge in connection with an extensive reconstruction begun in the early 15th century. The moat appeared to be fed by local springs and was between 39-43 ft (11.9 - 13.1m) wide. The central island appeared to have been levelled with blue clay either from the moat or the surrounding area and had dimensions of approximately 100 by170 ft (30.5 - 52m). (le Patourel, 1973:62.)

Fig. 2:5. (Source: le Patourel, 1973:39.)



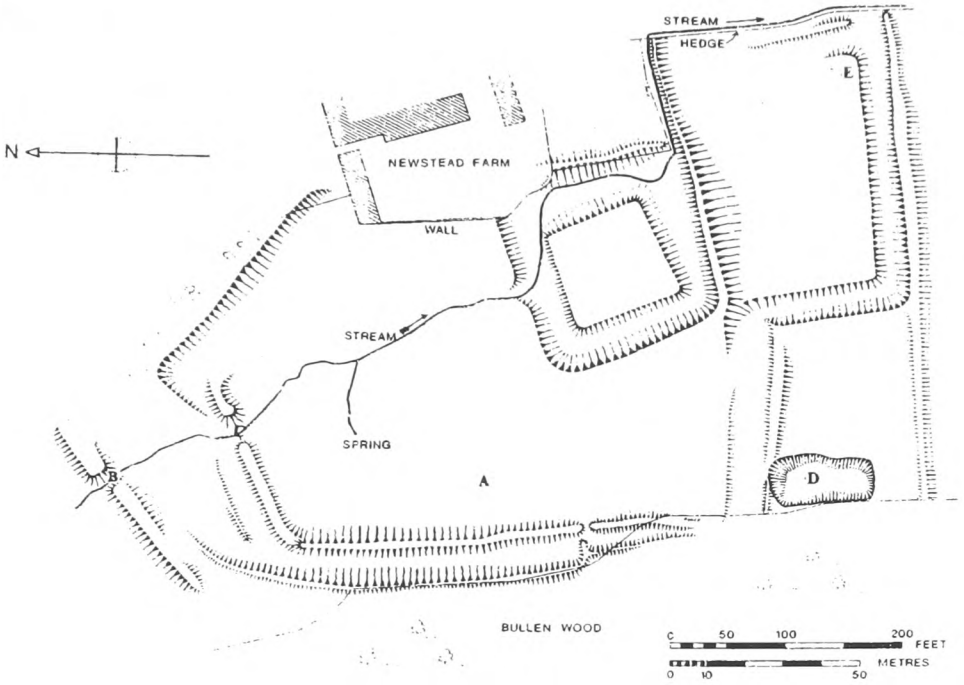
REST PARK. W. RIDING
Plan of earthworks

The moat at Rest Park was classified as an A2(d) site, fed by a canalised stream, the Bishopdike, around 300 yds (275m) north of the house. It consisted of an "inner rectangular island defined by a moat and bank... within an outer rectangular moat." (le Patourel, 1973:37-40.) The inner island was approximately 255 by 230 ft (77.7 - 70.1m) with a raised edge formed by clay from the moat. Feeder dykes joined inner and outer moats.

The third example is of an A3 moated site at Newstead. The site comprised a small raised central island around 100 ft sq. (27.9m²) with outer enclosures possibly added to the original layout. "The complex was remarkable for the width of the inner moat (50ft or 15.24m at the widest...), which, but for the later enclosures would have indicated an A1(a) site with every appearance of a fish-pond rather than a domestic

enclosure." (le Patourel, 1973:51.) The earthworks were difficult to interpret due to the amount of modification carried out with the construction of the then present farmhouse.

Fig. 2:6. (Source: le Patourel, 1973:52.)



NEWSTEAD, W. RIDING
Plan of earthworks

In general terms the above survey was concerned with sites defined as consisting of one or more islands, normally sub-rectangular in shape and surrounded by a ditch which in the past might have been filled with water. With the benefit of site excavations the moats were found to be U- rather than V-shaped in section, varying in depth from 4 to 15 ft (1.2 - 4.6m). Moats were occasionally found to be accompanied by banks on either or both sides.

This study established the use of classification by size and shape as a useful tool in the analysis of groupings of moated sites over large areas. Also significant to this

work was the part which excavation played in confirming these classifications and providing a much needed source of relative dating for individual sites.

T. B. Barry in his work on moats in south-eastern Ireland (Barry, 1977.) also noted that the sites in his field area were generally rectangular, with central platforms ranging in size from 500 m^2 to 8,000 m^2. The variety and composition of banking and the variation in height of the main island was also noted. In order to take into consideration the effects of erosion on moat width he employed the following method:

> "... the distance between the top of the external bank and the point parallel to it on the interior slope of the moat is measured. Then this distance is added to the computation of half the width of the internal bank to arrive at the final total. If the external bank is higher than the internal then the method of obtaining the width measurement is reversed. If no banks occur, then the measurement is made from moat lip to moat lip." (Barry, 1977:40.)

He opted for a threefold categorisation of single enclosure moated sites, with demarcations according to surface area. To these were added two categories, for moated sites with double enclosures, and another for sites which showed evidence of being re-used ring forts.

Because of the differences he found in moat widths, from less than 2m to over 10m wide, he chose to make a distinction between single island sites with moats of different widths. This distinction was based on whether the moat width could be considered to be of a defensive nature or not. The narrowest moats he considered ditched rather than moated and suggested human marauders could easily cross them. Referring to le Patourel's work he suggested such moated sites did not exist in England. (le Patourel, 1973.) The middle and upper sub-division of moat widths he

considered not only delineating the moat, but also protecting it. He suggested that only the upper sub-division of moat widths could be considered to have had defences massive enough to defy an organised attack.

The details of the classification are listed below:

"(i) Single Enclosure Moated Sites under 2,000 m^2 in area

(a) Moats widths under 3 m...

(b) Moats widths between 3 m and 7 m...

(c) Moat widths over 7 m...

(ii) Single Enclosure Moated Sites from 2,000 m^2 to 4,000 m^2 in area...

(a) Moats widths under 3 m...

(b) Moats widths between 3 m and 7 m...

(c) Moat widths over 7 m...

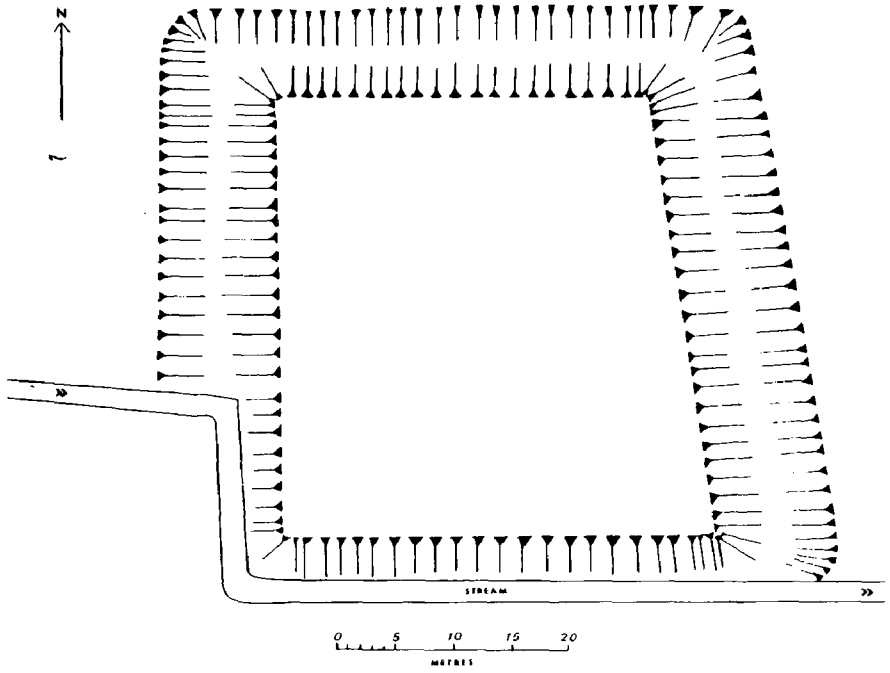
(iii) Single Enclosure Moated Sites above 4,000 m^2 in area...

(iv) Double Enclosure Moated Sites...

(v) Re-used Ring Forts" (Barry, 1977:44ff.)

Knockanevin, in County Wexford is shown below as recorded in a 1973 field survey and is described as a class (i) "Single Enclosure Moated Site under 2,000 m^2 in area", and listed in sub-group (a), "Moat widths under 3 m." Barry suggests that it is "a good example of a site deliberately constructed so that a stream flows through the southern arm of the moat." He notes that when compared to earlier maps the moat width appears to have reduced, and suggests this could be due to drainage work carried out in more recent times. (Barry, 1977:44.)

Fig. 2:7. Knockanevin Medieval Moated Site, Co. Wexford. (Source: Barry, 1977:55.)

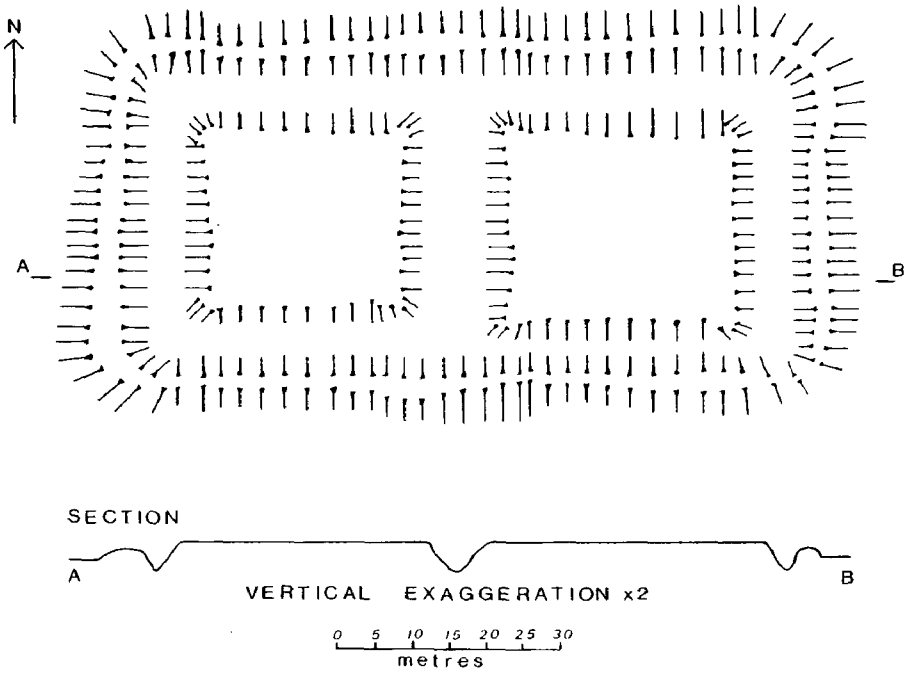


Barry notes that double enclosure moats are a fairly rare class of site within Europe, but he lists five within his study area. The Thomastown Demesne South site (see Fig. 2:8.) is similar in size to another of his sites at Warrenstown. The greatest width of the moat at Thomastown is measured at 8.75 m, and its depth is 2 m. Barry says there is no indication that the moat was wet in medieval times, but with a platform height of 2 m above the field height (Barry, 1977:71.) it would have been a considerable obstacle.

Barry's classification by ditch width and island size is useful if the main consideration is to determine whether the site was defensive or not. The re-use of ring forts, and their reshaping as moated sites could support this argument, but the inclusion of this separate category emphasises the bespoke nature of Barry's classification.

The method of calculation of moat and bank widths suggests that ditches narrowed in width due to the effects of erosion. The work of the experimental earthwork project, although carried out on dry ditches, suggests that erosion would have had the opposite effect. (Bell and others, 1996:233-236.) The use of a uniform

Fig. 2:8. Thomastown Demesne Medieval Moated Site, Co. Tipperary. (Source: Barry, 1977:70.)



calculation to determine a final variable, however, whether or not the final figure could be proved accurate by excavation, offers an objective basis for comparison, provided that any variation in individual site circumstances can be taken into account. Despite this element of objectivity this particular classification is tailored to the needs of Barry's study, which presupposes a degree of defence offered by the moat, and concentrates less on site form.

The Cambridge system continued in use by the Royal Commission in Wales (RCAHMW) in the 1980s, in relation to moats listed in their inventory of ancient monuments in Glamorgan. The slightly changed terminology used by le Patourel was adopted, with 'Class A' referring to medieval moated sites, and 'Class B' to post-medieval sites. In the absence of any known post-medieval sites in Wales at that time the sub-division of Class A suggested for the whole of Wales was as follows:

Class A (Medieval Moated Sites.)

Group 1. Sites with only one enclosure.

(a) - rectangular sites enclosing less than ½ acre (0.2 ha).

(b) - rectangular sites enclosing over ½ acre (0.4 ha).

(c) - circular sites.

Group 2. Sites with more than one enclosure.

Group 3. Sites which were modified or extended.

Group 4. Rectangular sites with wet moats on two or three sides only.

The RCAHMW felt that the grouping of Welsh moated sites generally, using this classification method was at best tentative pending further field survey and measurement of sites throughout the principality. (RCAHMW, 1982:75.) It was argued at the time that the exact acreage of only 100 sites was known for the whole of Wales, and some of these were only possible examples of moats. Given the secondary nature of much of the information relating to Welsh sites it was felt that the Cambridge classification could not be applied to them fully or confidently. This caution follows on from excavation reports which declare the classification of moats on visual grounds as dangerous (Based on fieldwork alone, without excavation.), given the sites possible date range and variety of uses. (Hurst, D. G. and J. G., 1967:84.) Presumably in the

absence of such excavation or geophysical survey evidence these dangers were acknowledged and the classification adopted as a tool to provoke further discussion.

The tentative conclusions arrived at relating to the 100 known acreages, suggested that all belonged to Class A, with no dated Class B sites identified in Wales. Further assumptions by the RCAHMW suggested that Welsh moats were predominantly simple rectangular enclosures with few outworks or annexes (A1). Those measured suggested an average main island size of ½ an acre (0.2 ha), and a range of sizes from one-tenth of an acre up to 2 acres (0.04 - 0.8 ha). (RCAHMW, 1982:75-76.)

The findings of the RCAHMW relied on assumed areas for those sites which were mutilated, but indicated that all the sites found in Glamorgan could be placed into Class A of the West Cambridgeshire system. (RCAHMW, 1982:79.) Specifically these were:

> "Class A: Medieval Moated Sites
>
> Group 1 Simple enclosures bounded by wet ditches with no associated enclosures:
>
> (a) rectangular enclosures with an internal area of less than ½ acre.
>
> (b) rectangular enclosures with an internal area of more than ½ acre.
>
> Group 2 Simple enclosures bounded by wet ditches with associated enclosures of various types.
>
> (b) rectangular enclosures with attached enclosures bounded by dry ditches and/or banks.

(d) rectangular enclosures with former enclosures of unknown type.

Group 4 Rectangular enclosures with a wet ditch on two or three sides only." (RCAHMW, 1982:79.)

Fig. 2:9. Comparative Plans of Glamorgan Moated Sites. (Source: After, RCAHMW, 1982:80.)

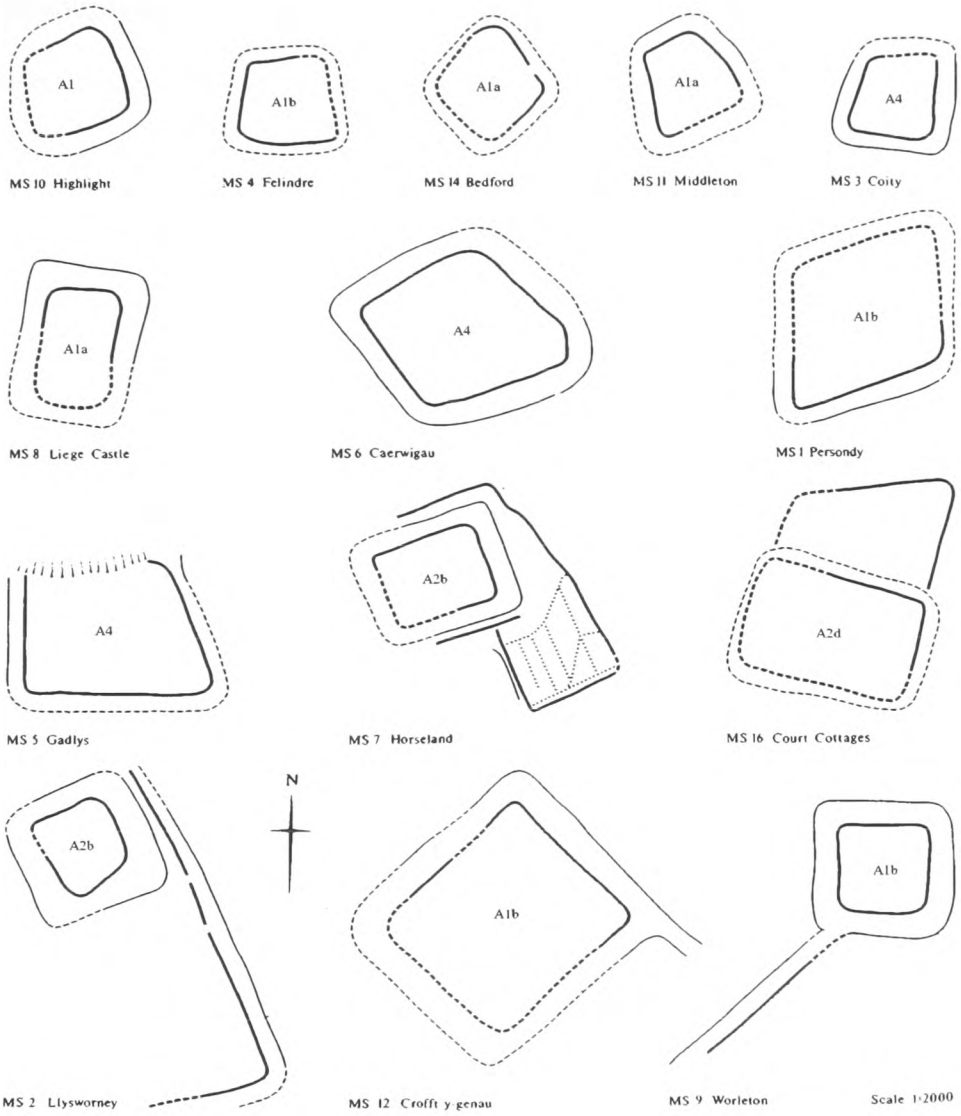


Figure 2:9 is an illustration showing comparative sketch plans and classifications of the Glamorgan moated sites. As can be seen the majority of the sites are rectilinear in form ranging from simple A1a sites like that at Middleton, which has an area of just under ¼ acre (0.1 ha), to the overall larger and more complex A2b sites as at Horseland. A separate group was included for two unclassified sites (Unc.) at Roath Dogfield, where the site was assumed lost to later development, and Llancaiach, where the earthwork was considered to be of possible Roman origin.

The adoption by the RCAHMW of the earlier West Cambridgeshire classification, along with the changes in terminology suggested by le Patourel, seems sufficient when related to the limited rectilinear forms of moat found in Glamorgan. It is, however, notable that other changes proposed for the survey of Yorkshire moats, such as an increase in size for the first moat grouping, and a minimum ditch width, were not thought of relevance to Welsh sites.

Proposed Classification for the study of Moated Sites in the south-east Welsh marches.

The fact that the classification system proposed by the RCAHMW for Wales, and adopted for the study of moats in Glamorgan, seeks to be objective, concentrating on size and form of sites whilst omitting much of the subjective terminology present in earlier classifications, would seem to account for its wide acceptance and use. With its wider adoption this classification becomes more useful by allowing more ready comparison of the generalities relating to sites throughout England and Wales. It is for these main reasons, and to maintain some uniformity in the study of moated sites within Wales, that this method of classification will form the basis for the typology adopted for the purpose of this study.

As noted in the Inventory of Ancient Monuments in Glamorgan (RCAHMW, 1982:75) an assessment of the acreage of the main island on Welsh moated sites suggests an average size of ½ acre (0.2 ha). As Welsh sites generally appear smaller than, for example, those found in Yorkshire (le Patourel, 1973:4.), it is proposed to keep the main distinction by size at those main islands found to be greater or less than 0.2 ha.

As early as 1978 it had been noted that there were possibly as many as six circular moated sites within the proposed study area. (Spurgeon, 1978:27.) The original West Cambridge classification allows for circular sites under Class A, Group 1(c), and adopts a maximum size of 1 acre (0.4 ha). (RCHME, 1968:lxiii.) Although this group will be kept in this study, it must be emphasised that in order to accommodate all the investigated sites this group will include those sites which are curvilinear in shape, and the upper size restriction will be waived. A listing for those unclassified moats destroyed, lost to development or of indeterminate form will also be retained.

The adopted classification represents the types of site found within the study area, as generally set out in the West Cambridgeshire and RCAHMW classifications, and is as follows:

Class A: Medieval Moated Sites.

Group 1. Simple enclosures bounded by a wet, or formerly wet ditch with no associated enclosures:

(a) rectangular enclosures with an internal area of less than 0.2 ha.

(b) rectangular enclosures with an internal area of more than 0.2 ha.

(c) circular and curvilinear enclosures.

Group 2. Simple enclosures bounded by wet or formerly wet ditches with associated enclosures of various types.

(a) rectangular enclosures with attached enclosures bounded by wet, or formerly wet, ditches.

(b) rectangular enclosures with attached enclosures bounded by dry ditches and/or banks.

(c) rectangular enclosures set inside a ditched and/or banked enclosure

(d) rectangular enclosures with former attached enclosures of unknown type.

Group 3. Enclosures with wet ditches, probably medieval, altered or set in a post-medieval garden lay-out.

Group 4. Rectangular enclosures with a wet, or previously wet ditch on two or three sides only.

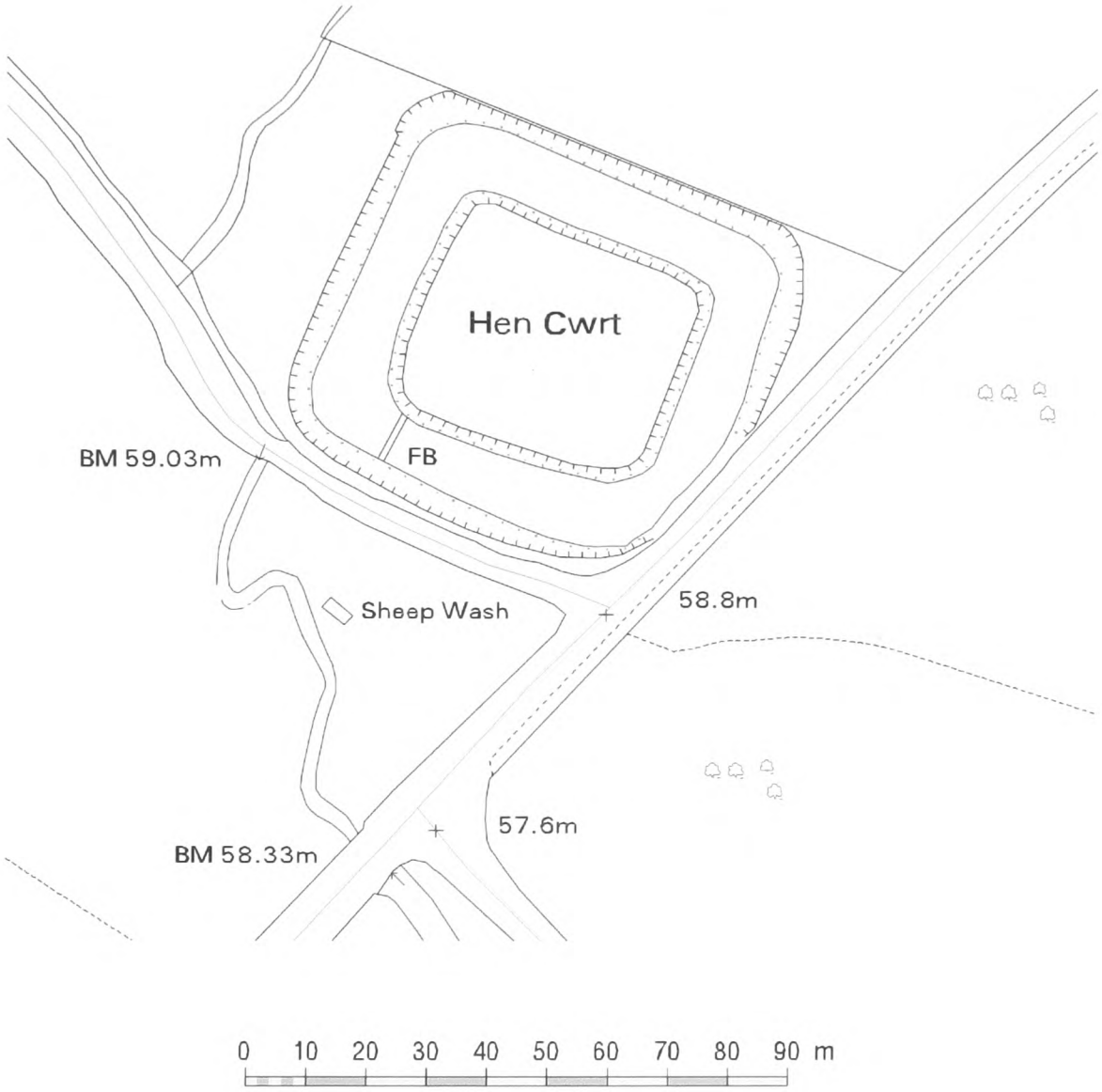
Unclassified.

In order to better understand how the adopted classification system has been applied to the moated sites within the study area a number of typical sites, which exhibit the main features of their group classification have been listed below, along with brief details of the site and an outline plan. Where only one site has been identified for a particular classification within the survey area no comparison within that class is possible and no type site is included.

Adopted Site Classification: Type Sites.

A1(a). Hen Cwrt, SMR 01215G, NGR SO3958 1512, Alt. 58m OD.

Fig. 2:10. Site Plan of Hen Cwrt. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



Hen Cwrt is one of the best examples of a moated site to be found in Wales. It consists of a single grass covered island is still surrounded by a water filled moat, though of the buildings which once stood there, no trace can be seen on the surface.

(Knight, 1991: 47-48.) The site is amply fed by streams that flow from the north-west towards the river Trothy, which is 500-600m to the south and south-east, a few metres below the site. Set amidst rising ground the moat cannot be said to hold a defensive position.

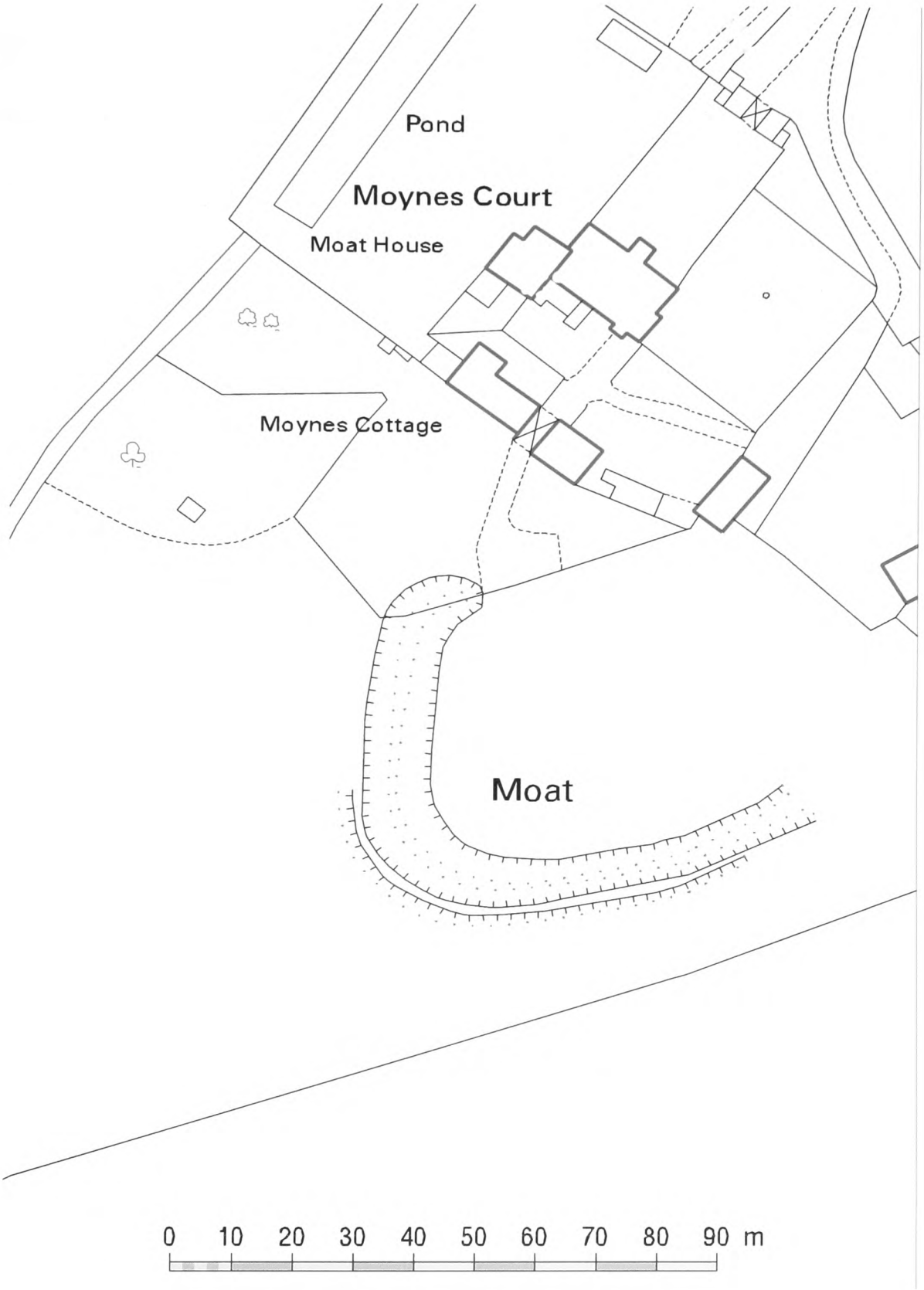
The site is believed to have been the Old Court, from which the ecclesiastical estate of Llanteylo episcopis was administered, having belonged to the Bishop of Llandaff during the early medieval period. It stands approximately 275m from the parish church. The medieval manor later became owned by the Herberts of Raglan who established a deer park to the north-east and possibly used the moated site as a hunting lodge within the park boundary. (Craster and Lewis, 1963: 161-165.)

Late in the 18th century the stone walls of the buildings on the island were robbed out by John Lewis, a local landowner. The island had become tree covered by 1941, when it came under public guardianship. Clearance and excavation followed but little remained of the stone buildings mentioned above. Traces of timber buildings and some 13th-14th century pottery associated with the bishop's manor were located, (Knight, 1991: 48.) providing the earliest occupation date.

A1(b). Moynes Court, SMR 01215G, NGR ST5197 9085, Alt. 14m OD.

Although now damaged this near rectangular site is clearly shown on earlier records, such as the 1921, 1/2500 scale map. The site lies in a flat grassed field which is pasture for cattle and has an enclosing ditch and outer bank on its south and west sides, with a slight broken scarp slope to the north. There is no obvious boundary to the steep outer bank rising up to 1m higher than the interior. The west side ditch is

Fig. 2:11. Site Plan of Moynes Court. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



between 2-3m wide with steep sides, and is up to 2m deep. On this side the outer bank is only slightly higher than the interior.

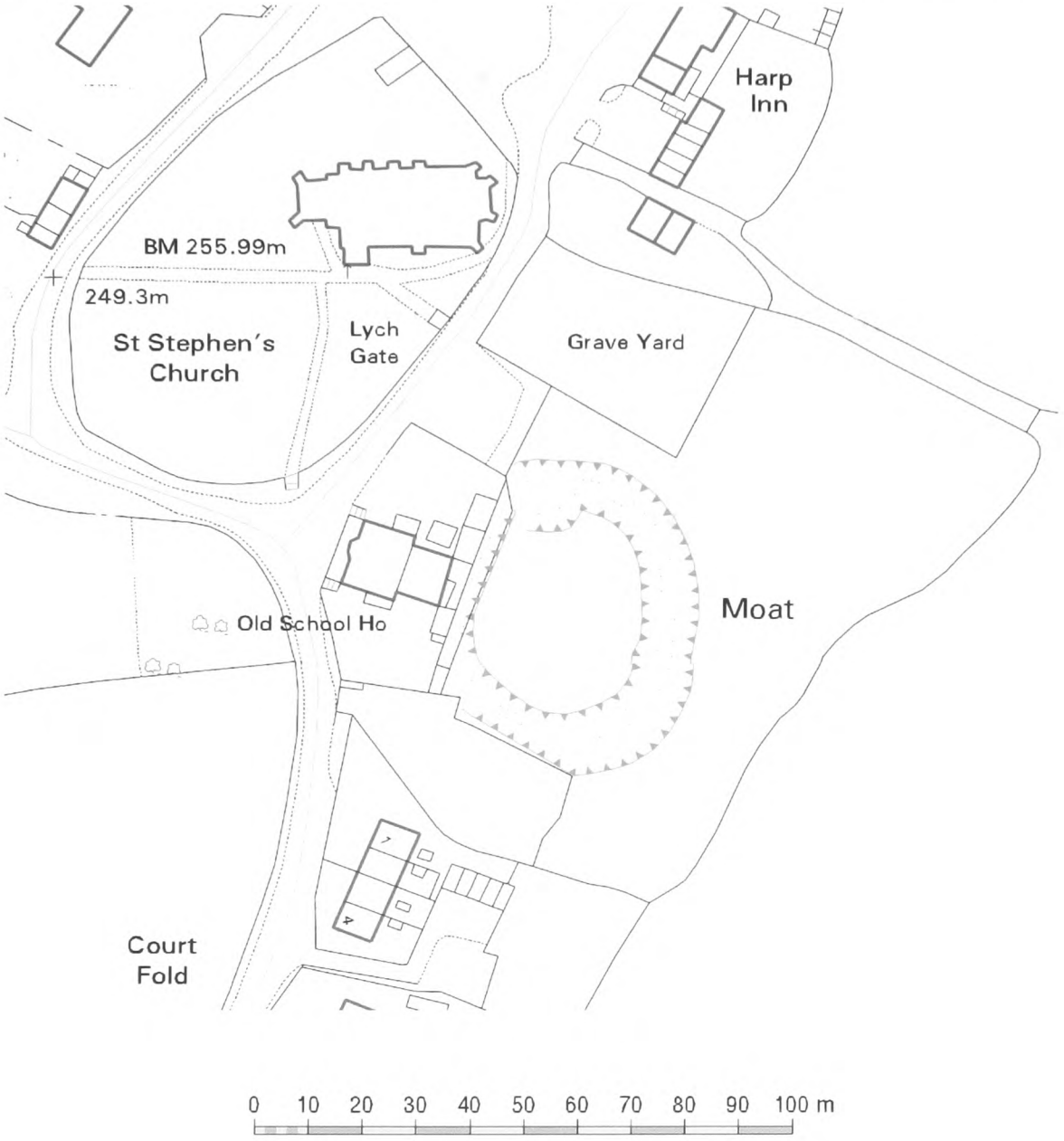
The moat is adjacent to the later Moyne's Court, believed built by Bishop Francis Godwin of Llandaff in 1609, over the remains of an abandoned castle site. The manor belonged to Llandaff from early medieval times and it is presumed that the moat was the site of a manor house prior to the construction in 1609. (Some traces of building along an edge of the interior and 14-15th century tiles were found at the site suggesting earlier occupation.)

A1(c). Old Radnor Moat, SMR 374, NGR SO2502 5902, Alt. 253m OD.

Old Radnor moat is a well-defined circular ringwork structure with a wide, deep ditch surviving for most of its circumference. Only on its west side is the ditch lost to the old school house. It is located on an area of relatively level ground, part way up a north-west facing slope. Immediately to the south-west a recently oak wooded slope (The oldest trees grow on the island and are around 130 years old.) continues, rising for around another 80m, rendering the ringwork indefensible from that side.

The island is level and around 31m in diameter. The remaining ditch averages 10.4 metres wide and between 1-2.3m deep. The site was inspected during a very dry month of April, after a very wet winter and the bottom of the ditch found to be spongy under foot. St Stephen's Church is situated over the road to the north-west, no more than 50m distant.

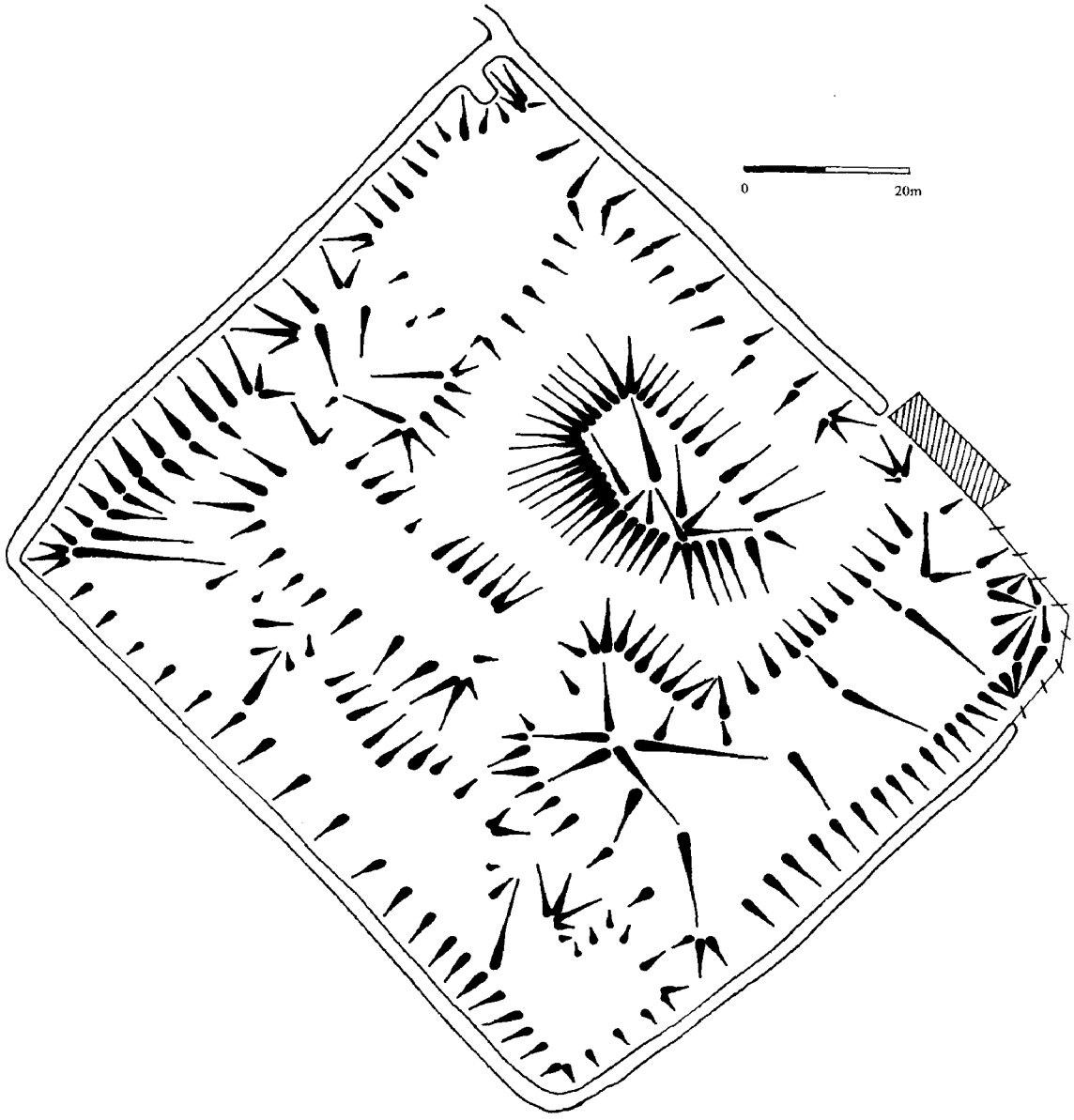
Fig. 2:12. Site Plan of Old Radnor Moat. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



A2(a). Goldcliff Moated House, SMR 00273G, NGR ST3616 8360, Alt. 8m OD.

Located to the north-west of Goldcliff, this well preserved site is currently under pasture for sheep and is accessed off Chapel Road, via a gate through a low wall on the eastern corner, adjacent to some dog kennels. Set in a roughly rectangular

Fig. 2:13. Site Plan of Goldcliff Moated House.



field the moat complex is virtually surrounded by wet drainage ditches. Much of the eastern half of the site is higher than the rest, comprising two main islands. The first, as one enters the field, has an 'L' shaped projection towards the middle of the field, on which is found the highest point. The second island, situated east of centre, is more imposing given that it is a relatively high mound separated from the remainder of the site by a flat bottomed ditch which is up to 5m wide and between 1-1.5m deep, with

evidence of reed growth in the bottom. The field as a whole gives the impression of having been sub-divided into strips and blocks by narrow ditches of varying widths and depths.

OS records suggest that this could have been the site of a 14th century chapel, but no evidence of this could be found during field survey. The main islands mentioned above showed no signs of stonework. Other suggestions are that this site was a hermitage of Goldcliff Priory, or a grange site.

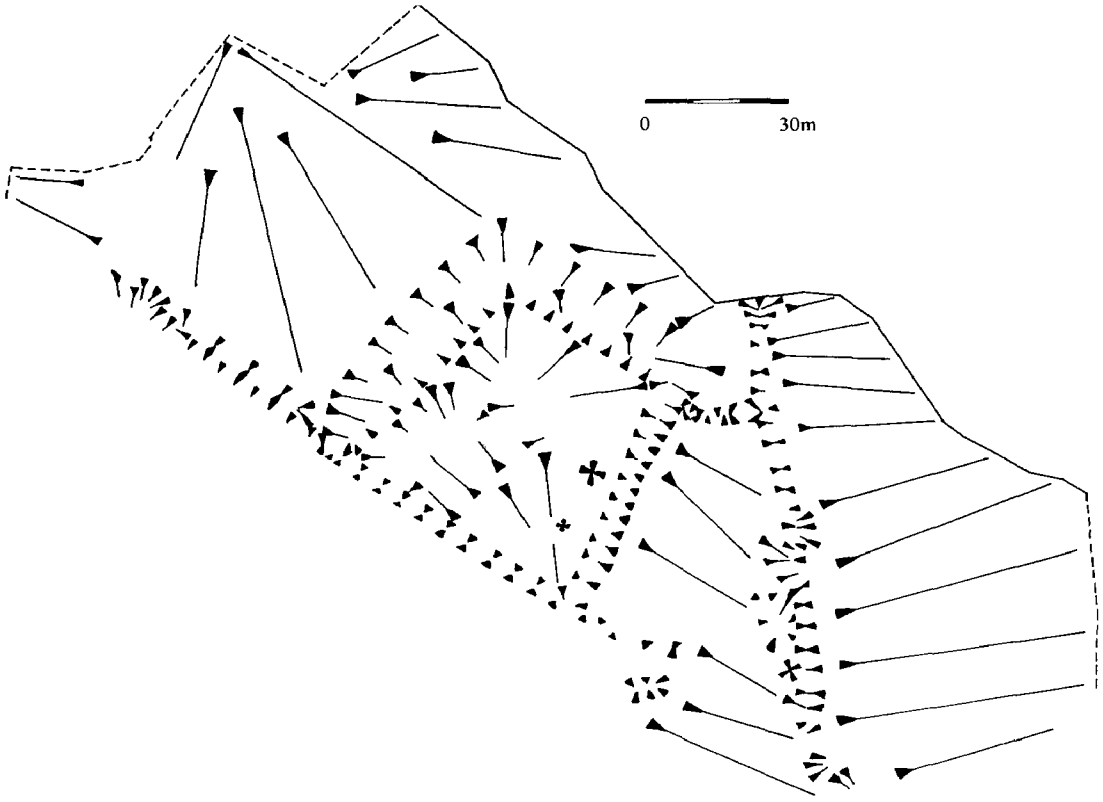
A2(b). Brynrhydderch, NGR SO3452 1087, Alt. 50m OD.

This site was identified from an air photograph taken by John Sorrell prior to May 2000, and was subsequently identified on the ground and surveyed.

South-east of Abergavenny, approximately 2km south of Llanddewi Rhydderch and 1.5km north of Llanviangel Gobion, the site is found in a level field used as pasture for sheep. It is directly adjacent to the Ffrwd Brook which itself feeds into the River Trothy. It comprises a very shallow set of earthwork remains which never the less suggest a detailed outline of a main moated island, linked by ditches to small outlying low banked depressions.

The main island is rectilinear and approximately 45m wide by 49m long and shows some signs of internal structure. Its north-west and north-east sides are flanked by a depression up to 16m wide, with a flat bottom up to 8m wide. The south-west and south-east sides are bounded by a narrower shallow ditch that is between 4-6m wide and appears to link to another ditch of similar dimensions running down the east side of the main island. This eastern ditch itself links into the Ffrwd Brook adjacent to the north of the site, and along its length to either side are a number of small

Fig. 2:14. Site Plan of Brynrhydderch Moat.

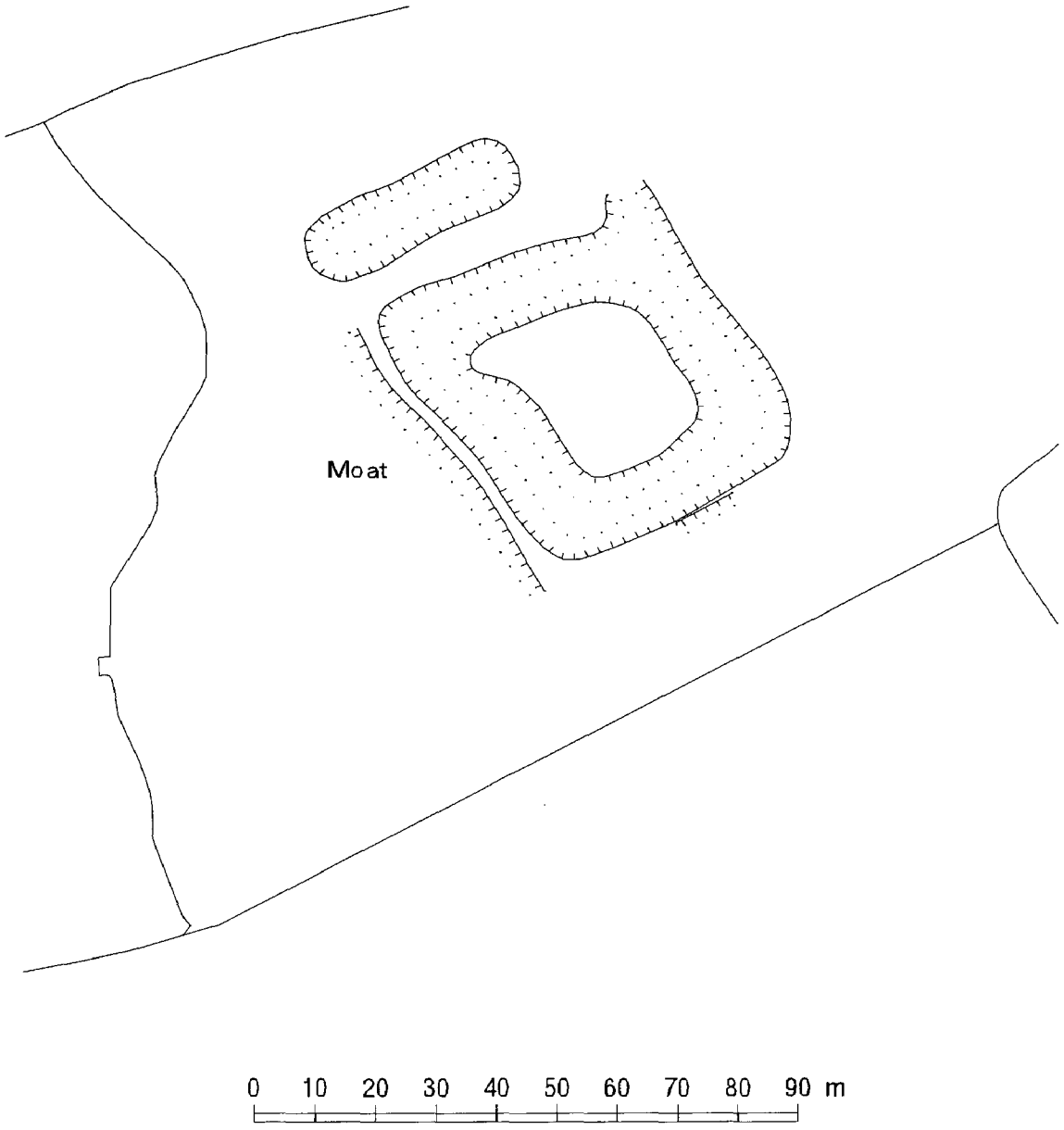


shallow banked depressions, both circular and rectilinear in shape. The ditch on the south-west side of the main island is extended in both directions beyond the width of the main island. Again this ditch appears to be linked to other low-banked rectilinear depressions.

A2(d). Pont-y-Bat Moat, SAM 545, NGR SO1122 3453, Alt. 197m OD.

This clearly defined dry moat is located on gently sloping ground on the north side of the Dulas Valley 2km north-east of Felinfach and 1.5 km north-west of Llanfilo Two large oak trees, probably over 100 years old, stand on the east side of the island.

Fig. 2:15. Site Plan of Pont-y-Bat Moat. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)

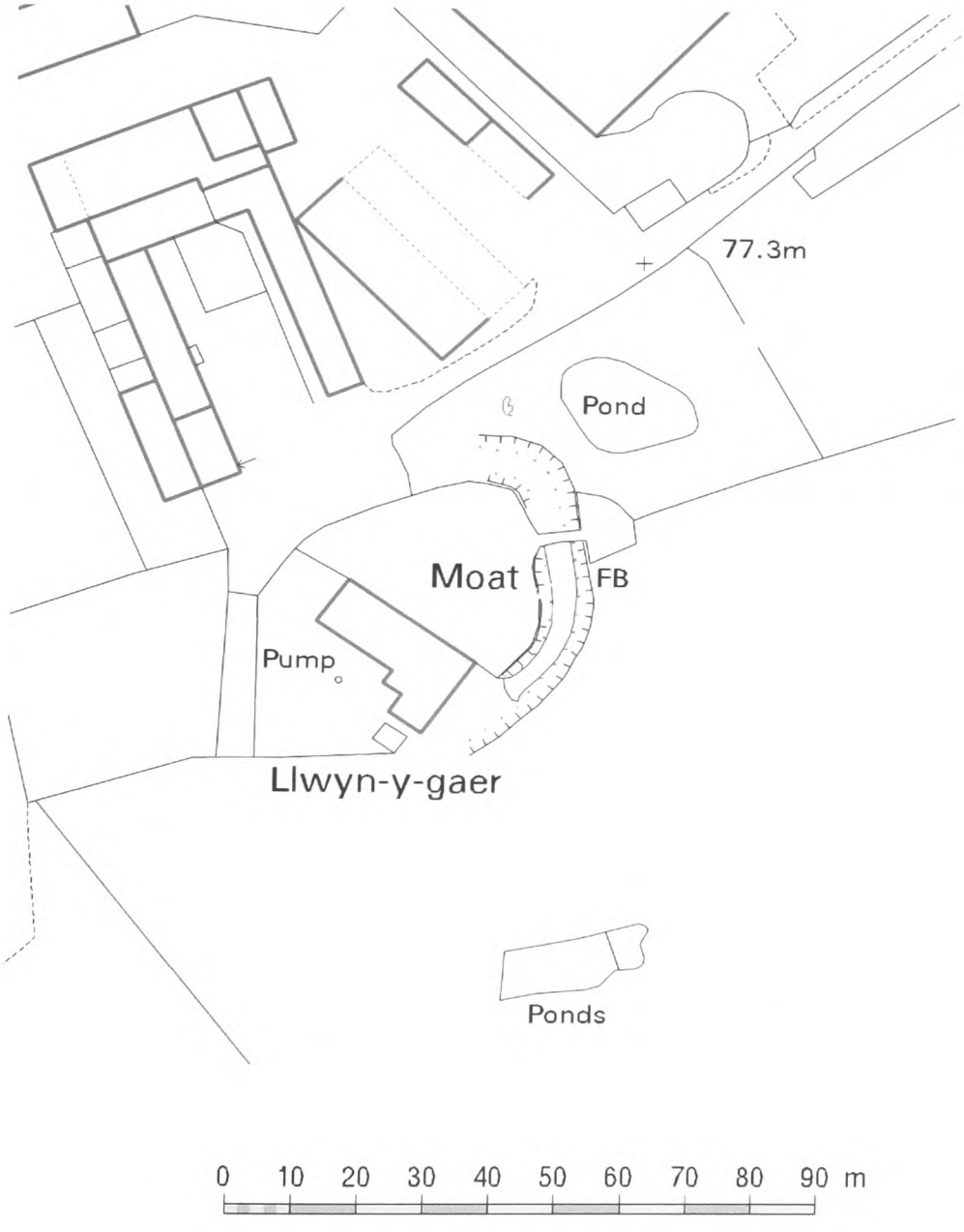


Although now set in a field reserved for growing silage and for pasture the moat has a rounded appearance which confirms the suggestion that it has been damaged by ploughing in the past. The moat and island are roughly rectilinear in form with one side of the moat to the west having an outer embankment to complete the enclosure. The eastern side of the moat ditch extends to the north; possibly suggesting

a leat or an earlier link to the ditch that runs parallel to the north side of the site. It has been suggested that this ditch would have been a fish pond linked to the moat, but on aerial photographs it appears to run from Pont-y-Bat Woods to the west, and beyond the north east corner of the existing site.

A3. Llwyn-y-Gaer, SMR 01564G, NGR SO4056 1115, Alt. 72m OD.

Fig. 2:16. Site Plan of Llwyn-y-Gaer. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



This site is described by Sir Joseph Bradney in the following terms:

"... the house is very ancient, and is on two sides encompassed by a moat which once completely surrounded the premises, and on the spot now occupied by the house there was once doubtless a small castle or fortress - *Y Gaer* – from which the place takes its name. The present house has the appearance of having been built in the later part of the sixteenth or beginning of the seventeenth century." (Bradney, 1914:76.)

The moat ditch now forms a semicircle to the east and north of the house, and is very overgrown by trees and shrubs that incorporate it into the current garden layout. What remains of the surface of the central island is a lawn in front of the house.

A4. Court Farm Moat, SMR 00252G, NGR ST3903 8945, Alt. 17m OD.

This site is located between the M4 motorway and the B4245Langstone to Magor road, 2.5km north-east of Llanwern and 3.2km north-west of the M4 Magor junction. It is a three sided earthwork that along with the stream flowing on its southern side, forms a rectangular enclosure. It is situated in sloping, low-lying pasture that is seasonally wet.

A possible entrance to the moated island is situated at the eastern end of the north–east side moat ditch, where the ditch is partly infilled. The site is crossed by shallow linear depressions not revealed by the OS plan which suggest that the site would benefit from a detailed survey in order to determine whether these depressions are structural or the result of site disturbance.

Fig. 2:17. Site Plan of Court Farm Moat. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)

Summary of classified sites.

Figure 2:18 is a representative map showing the distribution of sites by type within the three pre-1974 counties. The sites in all three counties are found in a range of shapes, with both curvilinear and rectilinear moats in evidence. This range differs markedly from those sites found in Glamorgan, where all sites, probable and possible, are rectilinear in shape. (RCAHMW, 1982:79.) Sizes range from the largest, at Cwrt Llechrhyd on the Radnorshire - Breconshire border, with an enclosed area of around

2.59 ha, to the smallest at Burlingjobb, near Old Radnor, where the rectangular moated area is approximately 0.01 ha. The average main island size for those sites where an approximate value is known is just over 0.2 ha for the three counties combined. This is comparable with the average for site included in the Glamorgan inventory. The averages for the individual counties varies from the overall, with Breconshire averaging over 0.09 ha, Radnorshire marginally over 0.35 ha (a figure increased by 0.22 ha by the inclusion of the exceptionally large Cwrt Llechrhyd site), and Monmouthshire over 0.16 ha. The later figure for Monmouthshire is noticeably less than the 0.2 ha average suggested for that county in the Glamorgan inventory. These figures are based on measurements taken from field survey, which must rely on interpretation of the lie of the ground, and, as with the Glamorgan gazetteer, do not include the acreage of any annexed enclosures. (RCAHMW, 1982:79.)

Figure 2:19 is a table listing the sites felt to be applicable to this survey, they are listed by county, classification and size, and a grid reference is given to aid identification on the distribution map (Fig. 2:18.). The relevant Cambridgeshire based classifications have been allocated and a summary of these classifications is given in Figure 2:20. In some cases sites have been so mutilated as to render assumptions about their area purely speculative, in at least one other case access to the site could not be obtained and its approximate area was calculated from an aerial photograph. In some cases the site has completely vanished and textual evidence has been used to allocate a classification. Where areas are not given, these sites have not been included in any of the above average size calculations.

Fig. 2:18. Distribution of Survey Sites by Classification: Pre-1974 Counties.

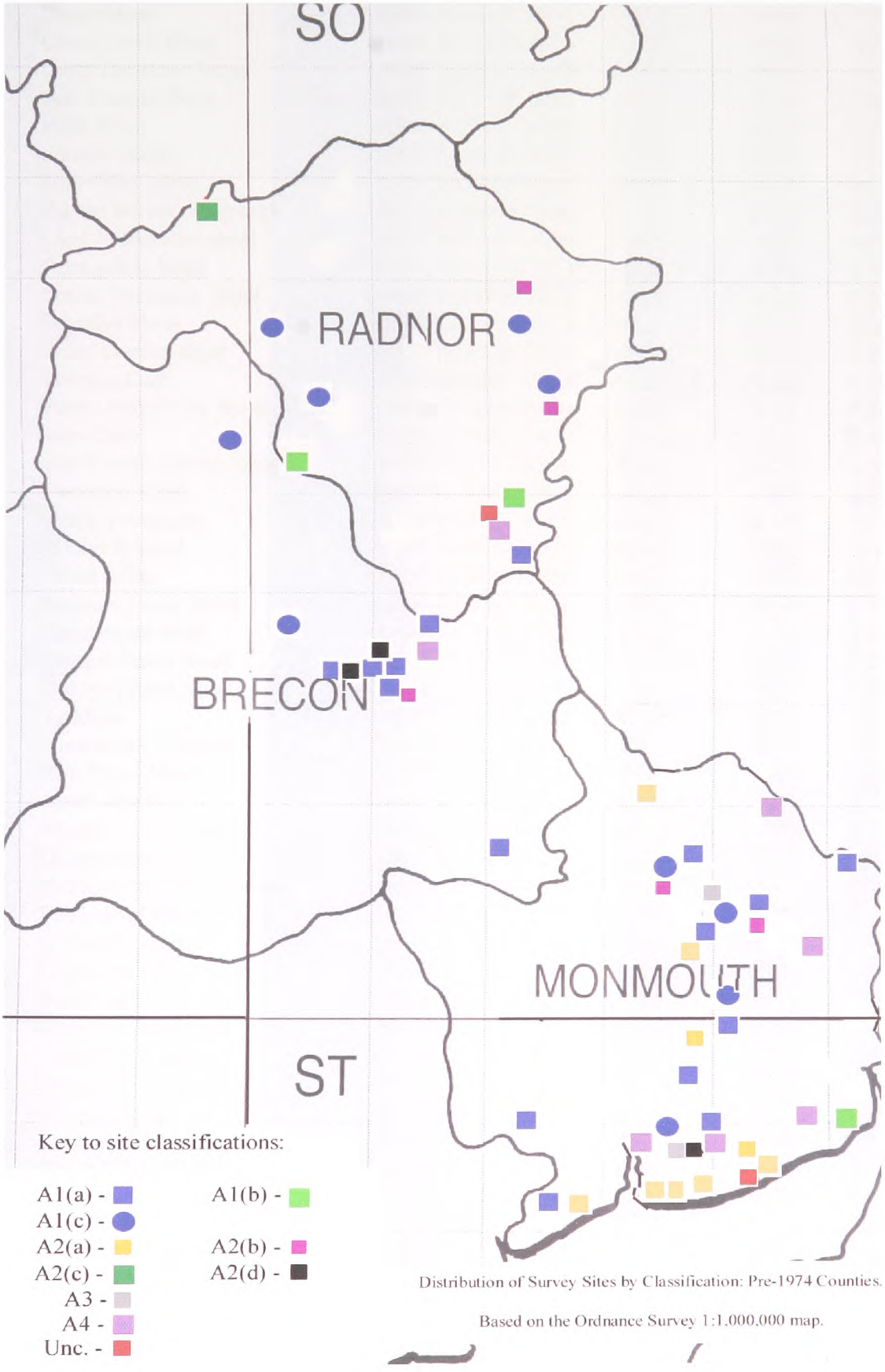


Fig. 2:19. Applicable Moated Survey Sites listed by County, Type and Size.

County	Name	OS Ref	Class.	Hectares	Acres
Brec.	Dulas Moat	NGR SO1004 3352	A1(a)	0.09	0.23
Brec.	Court Coed Moat	NGR SO1499 3653	A1(a)	0.09	0.22
Brec.	Cwm Dauddwr Moat	NGR SO0757 3205	A1(a)	0.07	0.18
Brec.	Hen Castell Moat	NGR SO2128 1657	A1(a)	0.04	0.09
Brec.	Hillis Moat	NGR SO1190 3254	A1(a)	0.04	0.09
Brec.	Llanfilo Moat	NGR SO1193 3315	A1(a)	0.04	0.09
Brec.	Lle'r Prior Moat	NGR SN9667 5564	A1(c)	0.08	0.19
Brec.	Castle Madoc Ringwork	NGR SO0248 3694	A1(c)	0.02	0.06
Brec.	Cwrt Tredomen Moat	NGR SO1217 3109	A2(b)	N/A	N/A
Brec.	Pont-y-Bat Moat	NGR SO1122 3453	A2(d)	0.07	0.18
Brec.	Lower Penwaen Moat	NGR SO0838 3206	A2(d)	0.02	0.04
Brec.	Bronllys Moat	NGR SO1436 3478	A4	0.25	0.62
Mon.	Coed Cwnwr Moat	NGR ST4125 9943	A1(a)	0.21	0.52
Mon.	Wern-y-Cwrt	NGR SO3947 0858	A1(a)	0.20	0.49
Mon.	White Hall Farm Moat	NGR ST3892 9486	A1(a)	0.18	0.46
Mon.	Hen-Cwrt	NGR SO3958 1512	A1(a)	0.16	0.40
Mon.	Wentlooge Castle Moat	NGR ST2512 8346	A1(a)	0.16	0.40
Mon.	Pencoed Moat	NGR ST4045 8920	A1(a)	0.06	0.15
Mon.	Graig-y-Neuadd	NGR ST2327 9053	A1(a)	0.06	0.14
Mon.	Dixton Mound	NGR SO5180 1373	A1(a)	0.02	0.04
Mon.	Wern Artha	NGR SO4227 0959	A1(a)	0.02	0.04
Mon.	Moynes Court Moat	NGR ST5197 9085	A1(b)	0.30	0.75
Mon.	Caernovell Moat	NGR SO4145 0304	A1(c)	1.15	2.84
Mon.	Chapel Farm Moat	NGR SO3976 0916	A1(c)	0.25	0.61
Mon.	Coldra Wood Moat	NGR ST3595 8980	A1(c)	0.21	0.52
Mon.	Ty Moat	NGR SO34371270	A1(c)	0.11	0.27
Mon.	Llanwilcae, Raglan	NGR SO3815 0618	A2(a)	0.13	0.31
Mon.	Elm Farm Moat	NGR ST4390 8738	A2)a)	0.08	0.20
Mon.	Nash Infield	NGR ST3425 8351	A2(a)	0.06	0.16
Mon.	Chapel Tump Infield	NGR ST4424 8533	A2(a)	0.05	0.13
Mon.	Grangefield, Redwick	NGR ST3885 8495	A2(a)	0.05	0.12
Mon.	Goldcliff Moated House	NGR ST3616 8360	A2(a)	0.02	0.06
Mon.	Penbidwal Moated Site	NGR SO3416 2220	A2(a)	0.02	0.05
Mon.	St Brides Infield	NGR ST2828 8219	A2(a)	0.02	0.05
Mon.	Llanllowell Enclosure	NGR ST3905 9788	A2(a)	N/A	N/A
Mon.	Brynrhydderch Moat	NGR SO3452 1087	A2(b)	0.22	0.55
Mon.	Coed-y-Fedw Moat	NGR SO4456 0882	A2(b)	0.03	0.07
Mon.	Llanwern B (upper)	NGR ST3727 8817	A2(d)	0.16	0.39
Mon.	Llanwern A (lower)	NGR ST3702 8823	A3	0.65	1.60
Mon.	Llwyn-y-Gaer	NGR SO4056 1115	A3	0.07	0.18
Mon.	Perth-hîr House	NGR SO4866 1591	A4	0.26	0.63
Mon.	Court Farm Moat	NGR ST3903 8945	A4	0.13	0.32
Mon.	Crick Moated Site	NGR ST4900 9033	A4	0.09	0.21
Mon.	Cwm Collier Farm Moat	NGR SO4841 0713	A4	0.06	0.14
Mon.	Maindee Moat	NGR ST3300 8800	A4	N/A	N/A
Mon.	Magor Pill Farm Moat	NGR ST4343 8567	Unc.	N/A	N/A
Rad.	Wet Covert Moat	NGR SO2254 4451	A1(a)	0.03	0.06
Rad.	Cwrt Llechrhyd	NGR SO0267 5323	A1(b)	2.59	6.40

Rad.	Little Mountain Enclosure	NGR SO2159 4960	A1(b)	0.25	0.61
Rad.	Caer Du Enclosure II	NGR SO0542 5907	A1(c)	0.19	0.46
Rad.	Old Radnor Moat	NGR SO2502 5902	A1(c)	0.08	0.19
Rad.	Llyn Gwyn Enclosure	NGR SO0127 6507	A1(c)	0.07	0.16
Rad.	Twiscob Moat	NGR SO2290 6560	A1(c)	0.07	0.16
Rad.	Mynachdy Moat	NGR SO2297 6967	A2(b)	0.49	1.21
Rad.	Birlingjobb Farm Moat(Old Rad)	NGR SO2556 5821	A2(b)	0.01	0.03
Rad.	Cefn Llech Enclosure	NGR SN9605 7701	A2(c)	0.09	0.22
Rad.	Cefn-y-Blaen Enclosure	NGR SO2043 4737	A4	0.16	0.40
Rad.	Llanshiver Moat	NGR SO2003 4767	Unc.	N/A	N/A

The largest number of sites in any one classification is sixteen, in the A1(a) class, over 27% of the total number of sites. Over half of these sites occur in Monmouthshire which has a third more A1(a) sites than the second most numerous county of Breconshire. Radnorshire has the fewest A1(a) sites with only one, the most southerly of its sites at Wet Covert, near Hay-on-Wye.

Breconshire has the highest proportion of A1(a) site with over half its sites falling into this category. After A1(a) sites the remainder of the Breconshire sites are split fairly evenly amongst four other types.

The second most numerous classification is A1(c), with ten sites throughout the whole survey area. One third of the Radnorshire sites are class A1(c), which again is the highest proportion of this class, but is still fewer than the number of these sites found in Monmouthshire. A1(c) sites account for one sixth of the total survey. The remainder of Radnorshire sites are spread evenly amongst another six categories.

Together with A1(a) and A1(b) sites, Class A1, simple sites with only one enclosure, comprises 50% of the sites surveyed, certainly not the majority suggested for all Welsh moated sites by the RCAHMW. (RCAHMW, 1982:75.)

Fig. 2:20. Summary of Site Type Classifications by County.

County	Tot	Classification Type										
		A1(a)	A1(b)	A1(c)	A2(a)	A2(b)	A2(c)	A2(d)	A3	A4	B	Unc.
Brec.	**12**	**6**	**0**	**2**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**2**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**0**
Mon.	**34**	**9**	**1**	**4**	**9**	**2**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**5**	**0**	**1**
Rad.	**12**	**1**	**2**	**4**	**0**	**2**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**1**
Totals	**58**	**16**	**3**	**10**	**9**	**5**	**1**	**3**	**2**	**7**	**0**	**2**

A close contender for the second most numerous classification is the A2(a) group, all nine of which occur in the same county, Monmouthshire. This class is approximately one sixth of the total.

There were no class B moated sites found within the survey area and only one class A2(c) site in Radnorshire, the northernmost site of the survey, located at Cefn Llech, north of Rhayader. The only two A3 sites were both found in the county of Monmouthshire.

Two sites remain unclassified, one in Radnorshire at Llanshiver, and the second in Monmouthshire at Magor Pill Farm. Nothing remains above ground of these sites and although there is sufficient evidence to suggest their existence and include them in this study, no records could be found to provide an adequate description on which to attempt a classification.

As can be seen from Figure 2:20, of the 58 sites included in this survey nearly three fifths of the sites are located in Monmouthshire with the remaining two fifths split evenly between Breconshire and Radnorshire.

Chaper 3: Relief, Soils, Geology and Climate.

Introduction.

Fundamental to the study of moated sites, their location and construction, is the consideration of their underlying geology, soils and relief and the climate relating to those factors. Also to be borne in mind and linked to those factors is the matter of land drainage. The geology and relief of the area under study is unlikely to have changed to any noticeable extent between the medieval period and the present day. Along with this the soil content and land drainage is less likely to have changed radically from that time until the more recent, post Second World War improvements in farming methods. This leaves the matter of climate to be reviewed, when referring to medieval site studies both climate in the period in question, and the more specific subject of climate change since that period need to be considered.

Current general topographical outline.

In terms of relief the greatest contrast within the Marches is between lowland, mainly in England, and upland, mostly in Wales.

> "The hills of eastern Wales rise sharply above the gentle contours of the plains in a hard north-south line except where the blunt promontory of the south Shropshire uplands breaks the continuity of the marcher lowlands."
>
> (Sylvester, 1969:35.)

A third main physical feature of the south-eastern marches is the river valleys, particularly those of the Wye and the Usk, which cut through the eastern edge of the Welsh highlands. These valleys have historically been the gateway used by invaders seeking to gain access to Welsh upland territory, and for the Welsh seeking to raid

into the lowlands of England. Today they still carry the main trunk roads providing access to the central Welsh uplands. In this respects the valleys are no less important than the southern coastal route along the Severn Estuary.

In combination, the wetness of the climate and these three main physical features have, in the past, produced the hazard of seasonal flooding, both in the border valleys, the lowland beyond and along the coastal moors of Monmouthshire. This situation continues to this day, as witnessed during the course of work on this study when a particularly wet winter led to significant flooding along the Wye and Usk valleys. Excess rainfall runoff can cause a rapid rise in the levels of the main rivers and their tributaries running into and through the area from the uplands. With loss to farmers of crops and livestock this could lead to the negation of any advantage sought in working these areas. To the south of the area the high tidal range of the Severn is likely to have added to the problem of periodic flooding on the Monmouthshire Levels, as witnessed in the January floods of 1607, with the inundation of 26 coastal parishes. (Bradney, 1932:247-8.)

Observation of the survey area reveals a diverse, largely rural landscape, which was largely achieved between around AD 1100 to 1800.

> "It has been hinted that we can trace only the slightest of changes in the Welsh rural scene after 1600 or 1700, and it is fair to say that Wales has an older and less volatile country landscape than much of central and southern England. Tracts of woodland have vanished, it is true... but they were replaced by agrarian features of a kind already present before tree-felling began." (Emery, 1969:31.)

Field patterns and dispersed rural settlement familiar to Elizabethan Welshmen still exist today, though with the advance of agriculture some field boundaries are being

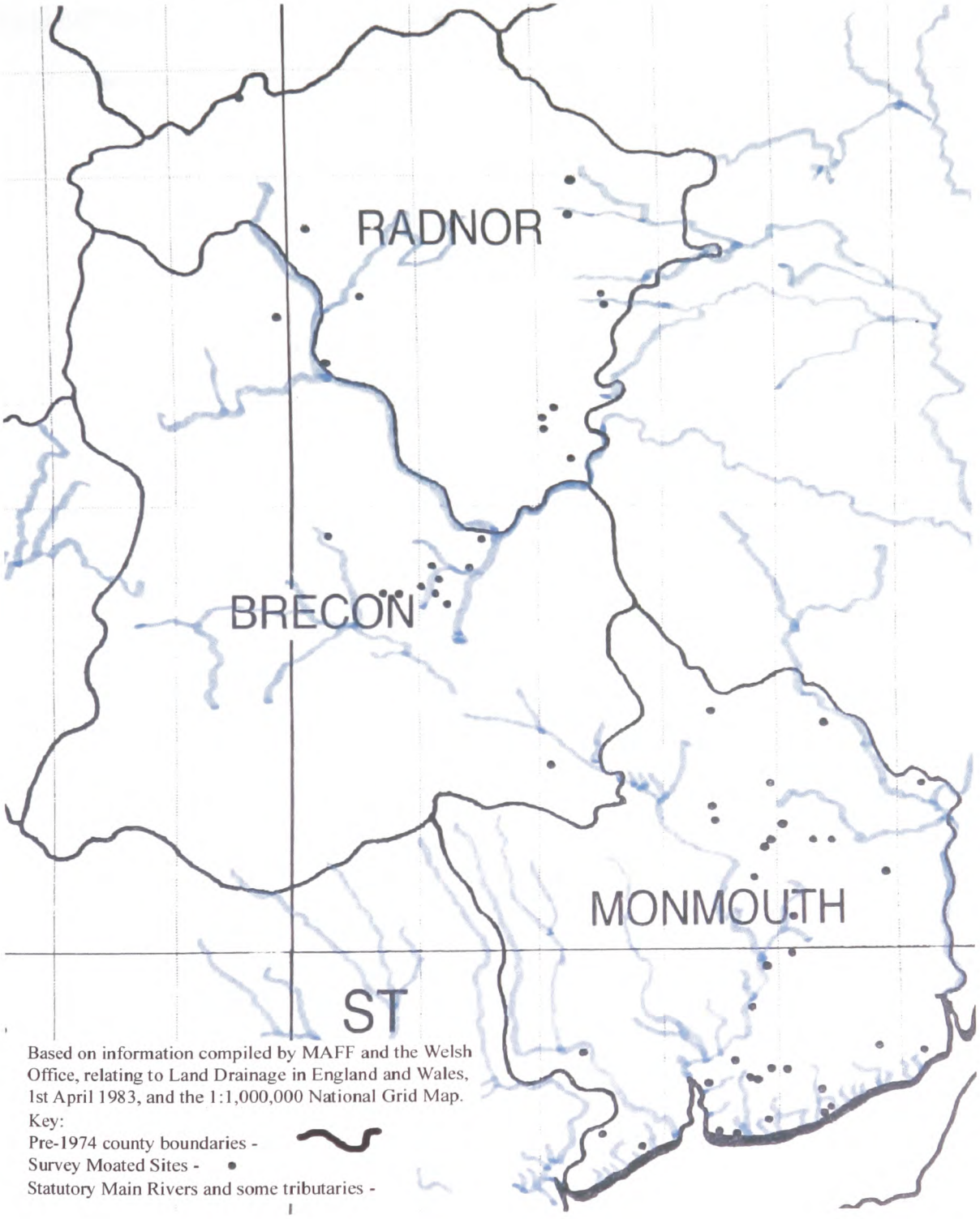
grubbed out, and the recent trend for out-of-town accommodation has led to an increase in the occurrence of relatively modest rural housing development. The Welsh countryside differs from England in two respects, namely it opted out of the wholesale enclosure of common fields from about AD 1600 onwards, and the widespread emparking of large areas of landscape for gardens. In common with the English countryside, however, hilltop open pasture tended to be enclosed after around AD 1800, and large-scale forestry works began, often on that enclosed hilltop pasture, during the 1930s.

Drainage.

The major drainage channels in the survey area are thought to have remained fairly constant through the period covered by the study and to the present day. A few small scale river diversions were identified during the course of the research, such as at Dingestow, mentioned as a rejected site, but these were thought to be too local to affect a survey taken at this scale. One possible exception to this is the large-scale drainage works and sea wall construction carried out on the Gwent Levels, probably during and certainly since the medieval period. This probably resulted in the diversion of minor streams crossing the Levels and the increased control of both water flow and traffic from the many small inlets along this stretch of the Severn estuary.

The securing of the Levels land surface is largely unrecorded, but Rippon suggests it started with the construction of sea defences to prevent flooding (Rippon, 1996.). It has been suggested that these defences would have been slightly to seaward of the present shoreline following the medieval dating of fish traps and the current foreshore. (Godbold and Turner, 1994:48, and Locock, 1998: 15.) Drainage and division of the enclosed area followed,

Fig. 3:1. Distribution Map of Survey Sites Relative to the Main Drainage Channels within the Survey Area.



though this was probably already underway by 1113 when Nash and Goldcliff were given to the new Goldcliff Priory. (Rippon, 1996: 67.)

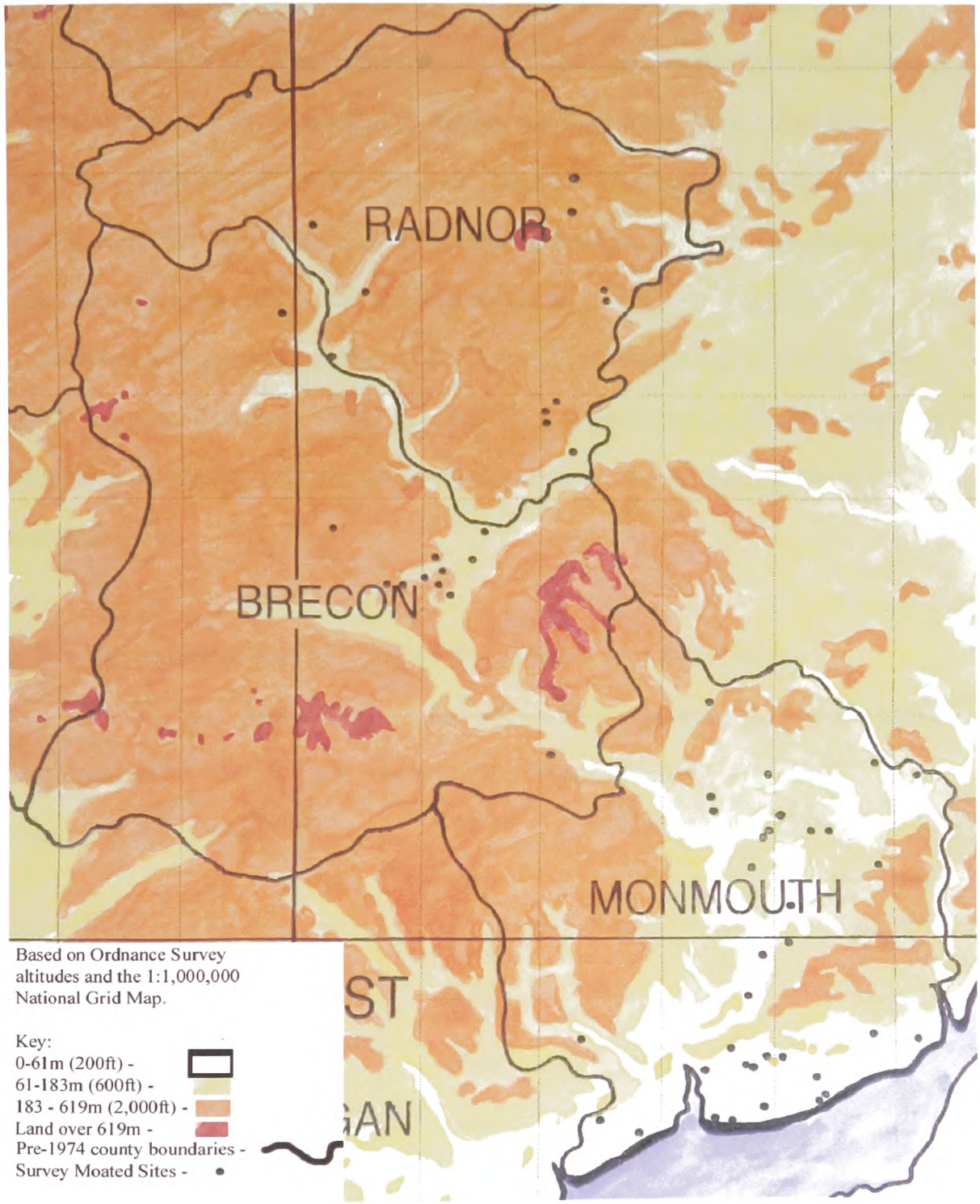
It is probable that enclosure of the common land in the lower lying back-fen areas, adjacent to the fen edge settlements, followed. The importance of land held by Goldcliff Priory and the granges of Tintern Abbey on the Caldicot level cannot be overlooked when considering drainage and the stabilisation of the land surface. The brothers of the Cistercian Order in particular were renowned for improving the agricultural value of their estates through clearance and drainage. (Emery, 1969:69.) The result of this work was the improvement in the quality of the agricultural land on the Levels, with meadows valued at twice the rate of other pasture within the holdings of Tintern Abbey, along with improvements in arable production. (Rippon, 1996: 79 and 54.) Whether the Marcher lords maintained the sea wall in the medieval period is unknown, but it was formalised in 1504 by the appointment of the first Crown Commission of Sewers. (Rippon, 1996: 59.)

The drainage map (See Fig. 3:1.) suggests that all of the survey sites drain to rivers flowing to the east and south, eventually feeding into the Severn Estuary. Only the most northerly site in Radnorshire, Cefn Llech, drains to the north into the Afon Dulas which then flows east eventually to meet the River Severn. All but four sites, Hen Castell in Breconshire and Graig-y-Neuadd, Wentloog Castle and St Brides Infield in Monmouthshire, are to the east of the rivers Usk and/or Wye. The first of these is on sloping ground to the west of the Usk, overlooking the valley. Graig-y-Neuadd is on high ground to the west of, and overlooking the Ebbw valley, and both Wentloog Castle and St Brides Infield drain into and across the Wentloog Level.

Relief.

All of the moats in Monmouthshire were found to be below a height of 183m above mean sea level, an area which accounted for 66% of the land in county. Indeed

Fig. 3:2. Distribution of Survey Sites Related to Land Altitude.



Monmouthshire with 25% of its land surface below 61m is the only one of the three counties with moats at this low altitude. The 19 Monmouthshire moats below this level occur at a distribution level of 1 for every 1.3% of the land up to 61m.

Only 5.5% of the land in Radnorshire and 11% of the land in Breconshire is below 183m height and these counties have 3 and 4 moats respectively at heights between 61m and 183m. This equates to a distribution level in this low altitude band of 1 moat for every 1.8% of lowland in Radnorshire and 1 for every 2.75% in Breconshire. With 41% of its land between 61m and 183m, Monmouthshire has 15 sites at a density of 1 for every 2.7% of land between these heights. This distribution would appear to be similar to that found in Breconshire, but reference to the distribution map suggests that many of the Breconshire sites at higher altitudes are adjacent to areas of lowland. (See Fig. 3:2.) This suggests that the density of moated sites in Monmouthshire at these altitudes is much less than that found in Breconshire and Radnorshire.

Fig. 3:3. Approximate Area of Counties (%) at Given Altitudes (Metres).

Altitude in metres. (m)	**Approximate areas of pre-1974 counties (%) at given altitude.** (Actual number of encompassed sites in brackets.)			
	Radnor %	**Brecon %**	**Monmouth %**	**Percentage of total survey area.**
0-61m.	**0**	**0.5(0)**	**25(19)**	**8.5(19)**
61-183m.	**5.5(3)**	**10.5(4)**	**41(15)**	**19(22)**
183-610m.	**94(9)**	**85(8)**	**34(0)**	**71(17)**
>610m.	**0.5(0)**	**4(0)**	**0**	**1.5(0)**

Most of the moats in Breconshire and Radnorshire are above 183m, which is not surprising as the majority of the land in these counties is above this height. Some 94% of Radnorshire and 85% of Breconshire lie between 183m and 610m. The

number of sites found within this altitude band in Radnorshire is 9 and 8 moats are between these heights in Breconshire. On the surface this would appear to suggest a very wide distribution of sites at high altitude within both counties. Two factors must be borne in mind, however, firstly, with reference to the distribution map it can be seen that a number of the sites are in close proximity to lower ground. In Breconshire for example, only one site, at Castle Madoc, could be considered to be a great distance from lowland. Secondly, the higher sites in both counties are found around 350m height, and therefore much of the highland area would have been above them and possibly beyond their use.

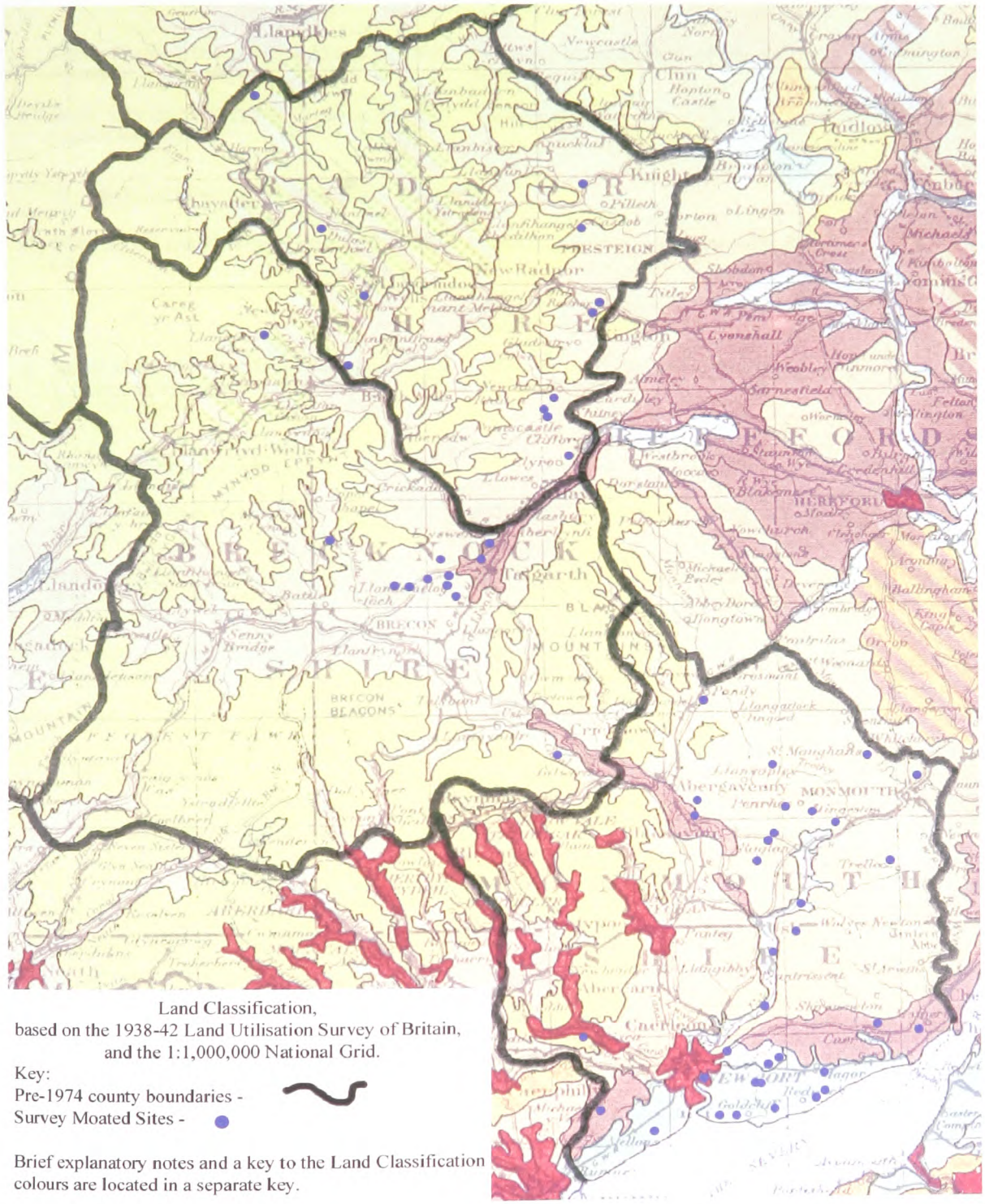
Soils.

In order to examine the distribution of moated sites by soil type it was decided to refer to the earliest full survey of land usage available, that being the Land Classification published by Ordnance Survey in 1944. Given that this map was drawn from information collected between 1938 and 1942, and was specifically looking at land utilisation and potential usefulness for agriculture at the onset and during World War Two, it was thought to be a relevant comparison with a medieval agrarian society. It drew further benefit from the fact that it pre-dated many of the improvements in agricultural practice employed in the post-war boom.

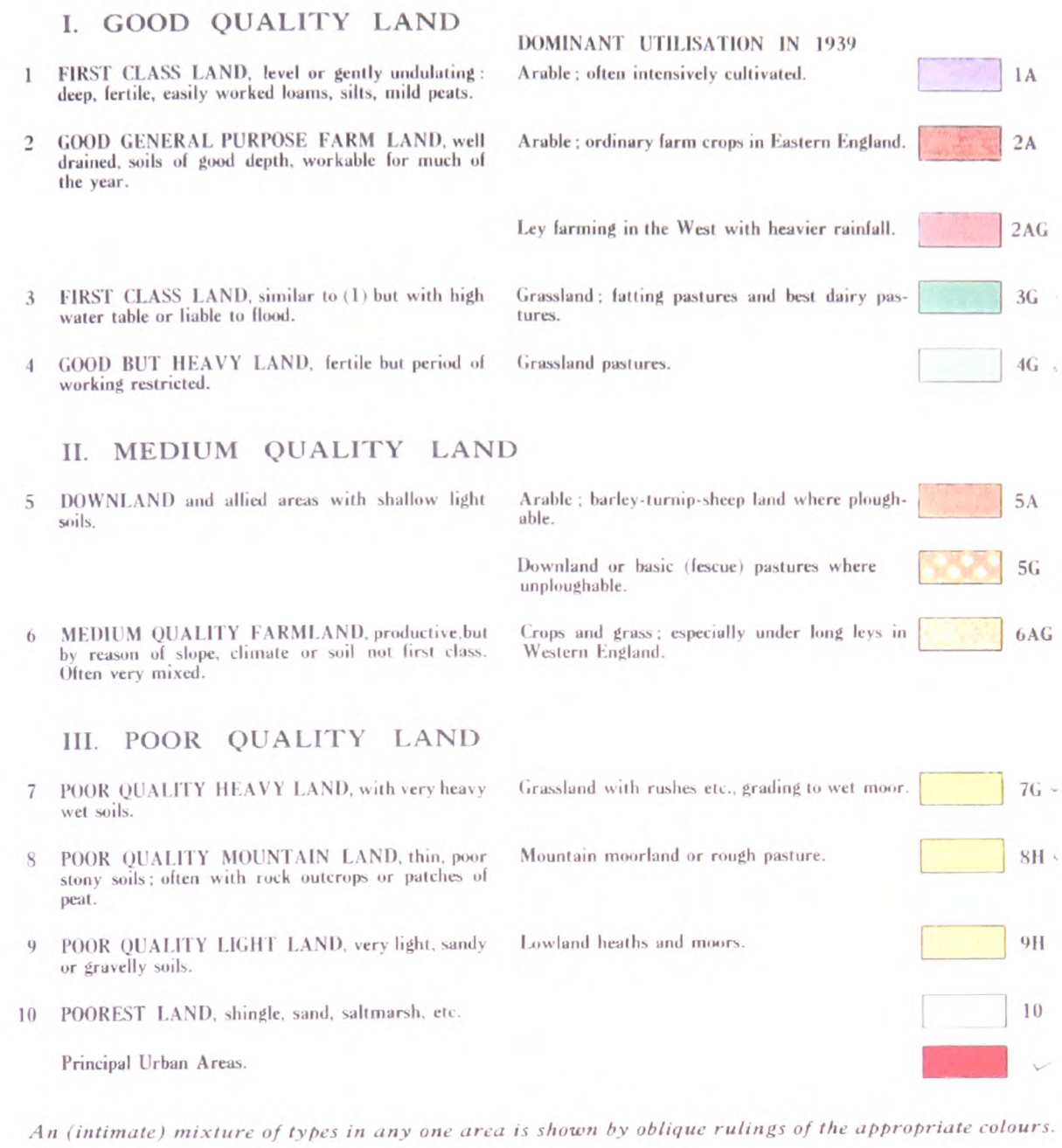
As stated above, in the section dealing with drainage, the Gwent Levels underwent large-scale land improvement during the medieval period, some of the benefits of which can be seen on the land classification map. (See Fig. 3:4.) As these improvements began and were probably related to the construction of some of the moats in this survey, it seems reasonable to include them, particularly as the benefits

from soil improvement were evident shortly after the drainage works were undertaken. (Rippon, 1996: 79 and 54.)

Fig. 3:4. Distribution of Survey Moats showing Land Classification.



(See over page for separate soil classification key to Fig. 3:4.)



In the case of Maindee Moat, Newport, it is shown on the Land Classification map as being located within a Principle Urban Area. This is the only site so affected, and given that it is known that the area concerned was largely developed during the 19th century, this moat has been included in the figures for the most likely adjacent land type available, namely 3G.

The majority of the moats are situated on the better quality farmland available both within the survey area, and individually within each of the counties. The vast majority of sites are on land classed as 6AG or better, with only three sites on land which is borderline 6AG/7G and two sites on land classed as 8H. The three sites on 6AG/7G ground are in Radnorshire and north Breconshire, at Llyn Gwyn and Caer Du and Lle'r Prior to the south and south-east of Rhayader. The two sites on class 8H soils are at two extremes, one at Cefn Llech, at the northern extreme of the study area in north Radnorshire, and one at Graig-y-Neuadd, the most westerly moat in Monmouthshire near the southern end of the survey.

Fig. 3:5. Approximate Area (%) of Counties with Given Soil Types.

Soil type (1938-42 land survey classification)	Approximate area (%) of pre-1974 counties with soils of given type. (Actual number of encompassed sites in brackets.)			
	Radnor %	Brecon %	Monmouth %	Percentage of total survey area.
2AG	0	2(2)	8(4)	3.5(6)
3G	0	0	8(10)	3(10)
3G/4G	0	0	3(3)	1(3)
4G	0	0	1(3)	0.5(3)
6AG	39(9)	33(9)	57(13)	43(31)
6AG/7G	23(2)	6(1)	1(0)	10(3)
8H	38(1)	59(0)	16(1)	37(2)
Principle Urban	0	0	6	2

The remaining 75% of Radnorshire sites are on the best ground available in that county, which is judged to be of class 6AG, and comprises 39% of the land available in that county. This is approximately one site for every 4% of land of that quality.

In Breconshire nine of the sites (75% of the county total) are on land of the same quality, class 6AG, which comprises 33% of the county land available. This suggests that moats were slightly more densely spaced in Breconshire, at one site for each 3.6% of the available class 6AG soil area. The northerly site of Lle'r Prior is on the worst quality land, 6AG/7G. The remaining 2 Breconshire moats occupy the best land available in the county, which is class 2A and covers 2% of the county area. A simple calculation suggests that there is one site for each percent of this high quality land, which equates to nearly four times the density of occupation for this soil type, as for the poorer 6AG class.

In Monmouthshire 13 moats (38% of the sites) are on soils in the 6AG group, which comprises 57% of that counties available land. This suggests a slightly less dense occupation level than that arrived at for the other two counties, with one moat for around each 4.4% of class 6AG ground available. Other than the one moat at Graig-y-Neuadd, mentioned above, the remaining 20 moats in Monmouthshire (59% of the total) are located on better quality soils ranging from class 2AG to 4G. These better soils make up around 20% of the area of Monmouthshire, suggesting a possible density of around one site for each 1% of the better land within the county. This density is the same as that found on the best soils of Breconshire.

Generally speaking it can be seen that taking each county in the survey area individually, moated sites occur at a density of around one for every 4% of medium quality land available within each of the counties. Where better quality soil is present

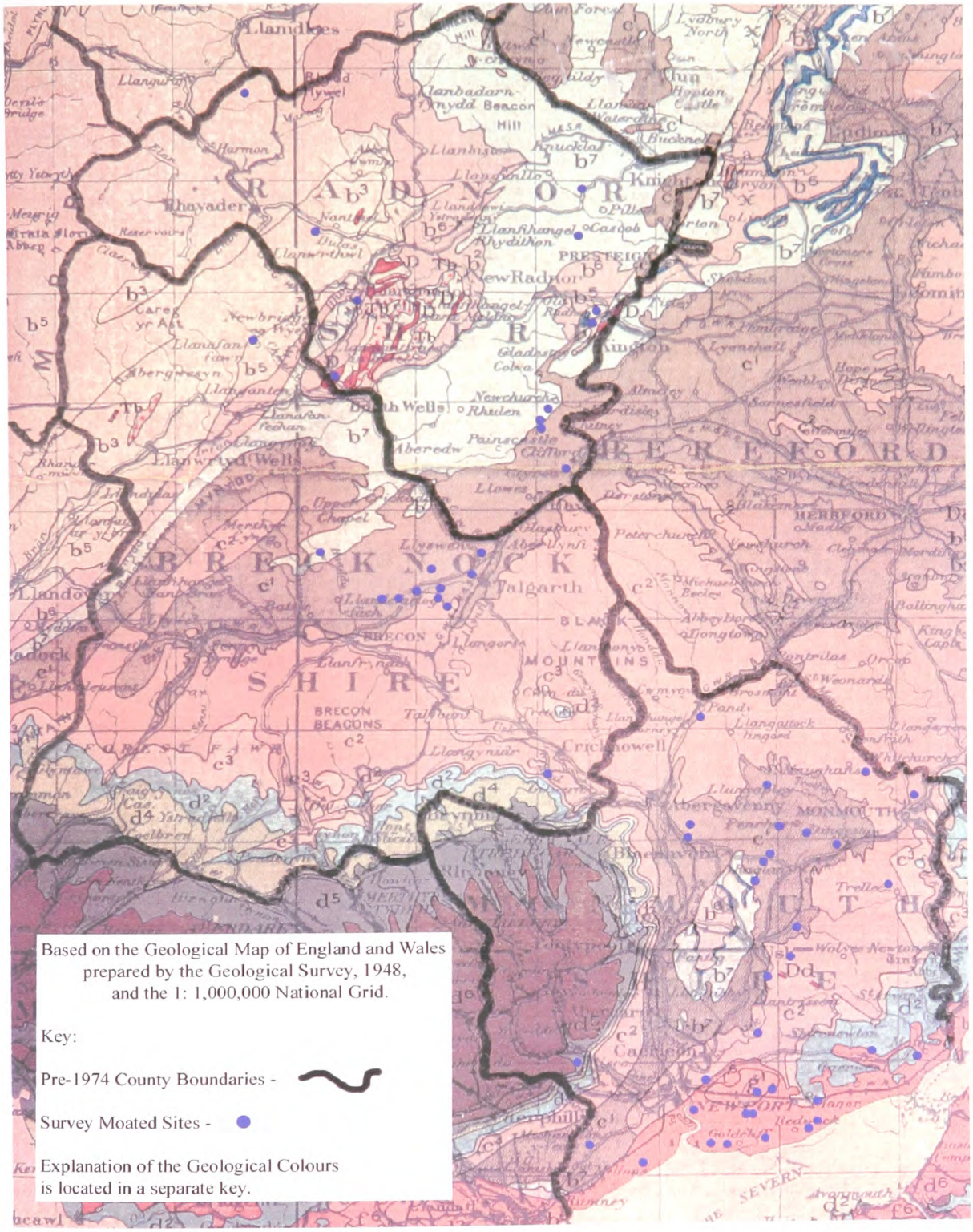
within these limits, the density of moats increases to around one site for every 1% of land available.

Geology.

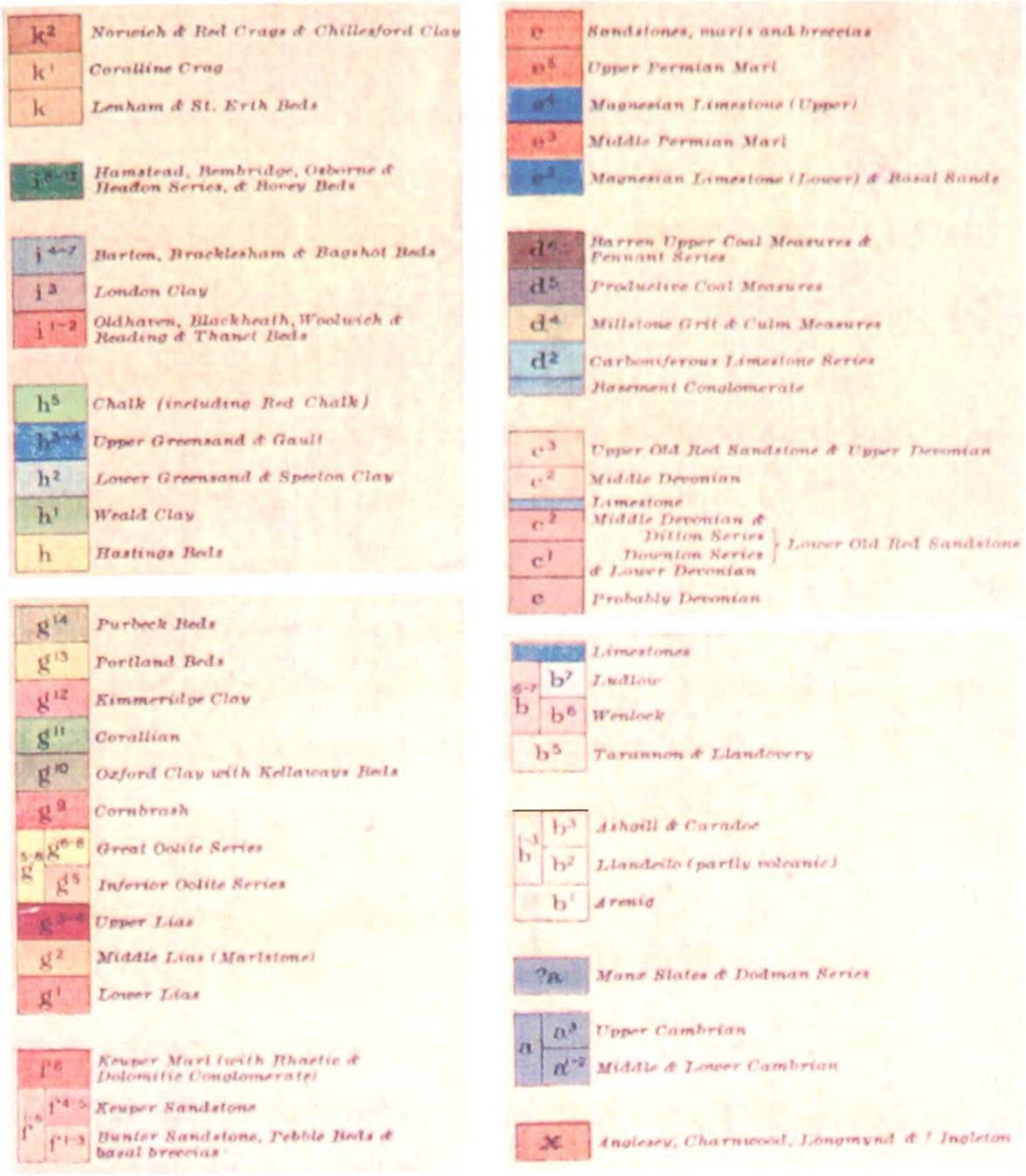
Moat groupings on or near to geological transition lines, such as those to the west of Chepstow (two sites at Moynes Court South and Elm Farm, may support the idea that sites were located in relation to the underlying geology. In this example the transition from carboniferous limestone to keuper marl, could point to a spring line and the source of water to maintain the moat. In this case both sites remain but are partially intact, one classed as A2(a), the other as A1(b). Both sites were initially of similar form, rectilinear single island moats, but of differing size. This choice of moat shape is markedly different from that of other local moats found on the Monmouthshire Levels. Here the local network of interconnected islands and ditches suggest a more pragmatic design linked to site drainage. The transition of Elm Farm from its earliest form to class A2(a) suggests an adaptation to the local prevalent moat form.

Other examples of such groupings occur, like that to the east of Newport, (at Pencoed, Court Farm, Llanwern) on or near a transition from lower lias to keuper marl. Here the sites again are largely rectilinear but range in scale complexity and date from class A1(a), to A4, A2(d) and A3. When considered at this general level it could be said that geology may have been important in the consideration of where these moats were located, but the diversity of form seems to suggest that more local considerations governed their construction.

Fig 3:6. Distribution Map Showing the Main Bedrock Types Found within the Survey Area.



(See over page for separate geological key to Fig. 3:6.)



IGNEOUS ROCKS

Local geological conditions are more likely to give rise to such variation when it is considered that details such as a break in slope, or local banding of clay within the bedrock could give rise to a spring line. For this reason a far more detailed geological survey of each individual site is needed to provide evidence to support any suggestion that geology strongly affected site location and form. Such a task is beyond the scope and time constraints of this research, but could form the basis of further research papers.

There is a suggestion that the practice of marling, to correct the natural tendency to acidity of the local soils in the back-fen area of the levels, may have been an additional incentive for the excavation of moats in these transitional areas. The excavations would have effectively produced a by-product that could be transported to local sites and spread on the fields. (Lewis, 2000:108.) Interesting as this possibility is, no evidence of this practice in this locality was found during the course of this survey.

Current general meteorological outline.

The present situation set out by the Meteorological Office confirms the generally held view that Wales is cloudier than England, and attributes this to the hilly nature of the terrain and the close proximity of the Atlantic Ocean. The cloudiest regions of Wales are the mountainous areas and can average as little as 1,100 hours of sunshine a year. Mean daily sunshine for Wales reaches its maximum in May or June and its minimum in December. Obviously the length of the day is a key element affecting these figures, but wind and cloud cover play a significant part. The minimum-recorded duration of bright sunshine in a month is 2.7 hours in January 1962, at Llwynon in Powys, adjacent to the northern sites in the study area.

Rainfall in Wales varies widely, with mountainous areas, such as the Brecon Beacons receiving rainfall comparable to the English Lake District or the western Highlands of Scotland. Close to the border with England, however, total rainfall is similar to that of the English Midlands, receiving an average annual total of less than 1,000mm a year. On the whole the months between October and January are wetter than the months between February and September. This differs from the English Midlands, where often July and August are the wettest months of the year. This difference is due to the relatively low incidence of thunderstorms in Wales compared to England.

At low altitudes the mean average temperature for Wales varies from around 9.5 °C to 10.5 °C, with warmer temperatures evident nearer the coast. Away from the moderating influence of the sea around Wales, lowest temperatures occur in inland valley floors, for example the lowest recorded temperature for Wales was –23.3 °C at Rhyader (Powys, again in the north of the study area.) on 21 January 1940. July is usually the warmest month with higher temperatures found further away from the cooling influence of the seas. (Met Office, Home Page, WWW 05-02.)

Climate change.

One of the problems with studying archaeological sites is the question of what was the climate prevailing at the time of occupation. With regard to moated sites this is particularly interesting related to the period of construction. One of the early, more tentative theories relating to moat construction was that they became common due to a particularly wet climate, and subsequently became unpopular when the weather became drier.

For many years it was generally held that the climate in Europe had not undergone a significant change during the last 2,500 years. However, work by

scholars such as H. H. Lamb drew on a number of emergent threads to present a hypothesis, part of which proposed that the temperature and rainfall in England had increased around the year AD 1200, by 1.2-1.4 °C and 10% respectively. At the time it was held that the accumulating evidence pointed to a warm climate in many parts of the world between AD 1000-1200. This gave rise to the term " Medieval Warm Epoch" (MWE) amongst other names. Cited evidence included bog sediments that suggested a wet period between about 1200-1400, with dry summers and wet autumns in England. (Lamb, 1965:13-37.) Further work on this subject led to suggestions that the MWE could be assigned to a period between AD 1000-1400.

By 1981, however, writers were already suggesting that the evidence cited could only support numerous short-term fluctuations that could not be held to be general in time or place. Despite this they still maintained that parts of the globe which were warm in AD 1200 began to cool significantly, (Wigley, 1981:16-17.) and that parts of the world,

> " ...seem to have been enjoying a renewal of warmth, which at times... approached the level of the warmest millennia of post-glacial times." (Lamb, 1982:171.)

David Wilson seemed to be referring to the work of Lamb when in 1985 he suggested that there was no correlation between the construction of large numbers of moats in England between AD 1150-1310 and any corresponding period of very wet weather. Reference to this theory effectively rejected any suggestion that such sites were merely the resort of people seeking to drain land or protect sites from flooding due to adverse prevailing weather. (Wilson, 1985:21 and 28.) Lamb's suggestion was that a period of warm dry summers from AD 1284-1311 was followed by nearly ten years of abnormally wet weather. (Lamb, 1982:195.)

More recent work, which re-examines the sources used by Lamb and others, and takes into consideration other more recently available sources, now suggests that the evidence does not support the theory of a global MWE. Employment of historical interpretation techniques to a range of historical records cited by Lamb, and recent studies on, for example, tree ring growth suggest that:

> " ...periods of anomalously warm seasonal temperatures are only rarely synchronous between regions... evidence indicates nothing exceptional taking place during this time in different parts of the world." (Hughes, 1994:110.)

Such work suggest that much work still needs to be done to provide more than a rough sketch of the climate of the period between the ninth and fourteenth centuries. Indeed, Hughes and Diaz suggest that evidence presented by authors such as Lamb has been significantly weakened by the more recent rigorous work on primary historical sources. This work suggests decade-long, or possibly multi-decade long clusters of variation in temperature or precipitation above or below a climate mean for particular seasons, rather than a sustained period of climate change. (Hughes, 1994:133.)

With direct regard to the study area it seems that a few tentative studies relating to England have been carried out, but due to the little written evidence concerning climate in Wales and the peripheral areas of the British Isles these areas have been omitted. A study by Ogilvie and Farmer found little to support Lamb's suggestions, but observed that recent work hinted at a drying and warming trend in western Europe around AD 1200, followed by a period of stable temperatures with increased precipitation until around AD 1426. (Hulme, 1997:112-133.)

The conclusions of this latter study could be used to suggest that the earlier mentioned suggestion by Wilson that the main period of moat construction in England

coincided with a period of dry weather, was not true. It is important, however, to remember the contention put forward by Hughes and Diaz, that such anomalies can only be considered to be local, both in time and location. With only a general comparison of the current climate in the study area to rely on, any contentions that moat building in the Welsh marches were as a response to climate variation would be extremely tenuous.

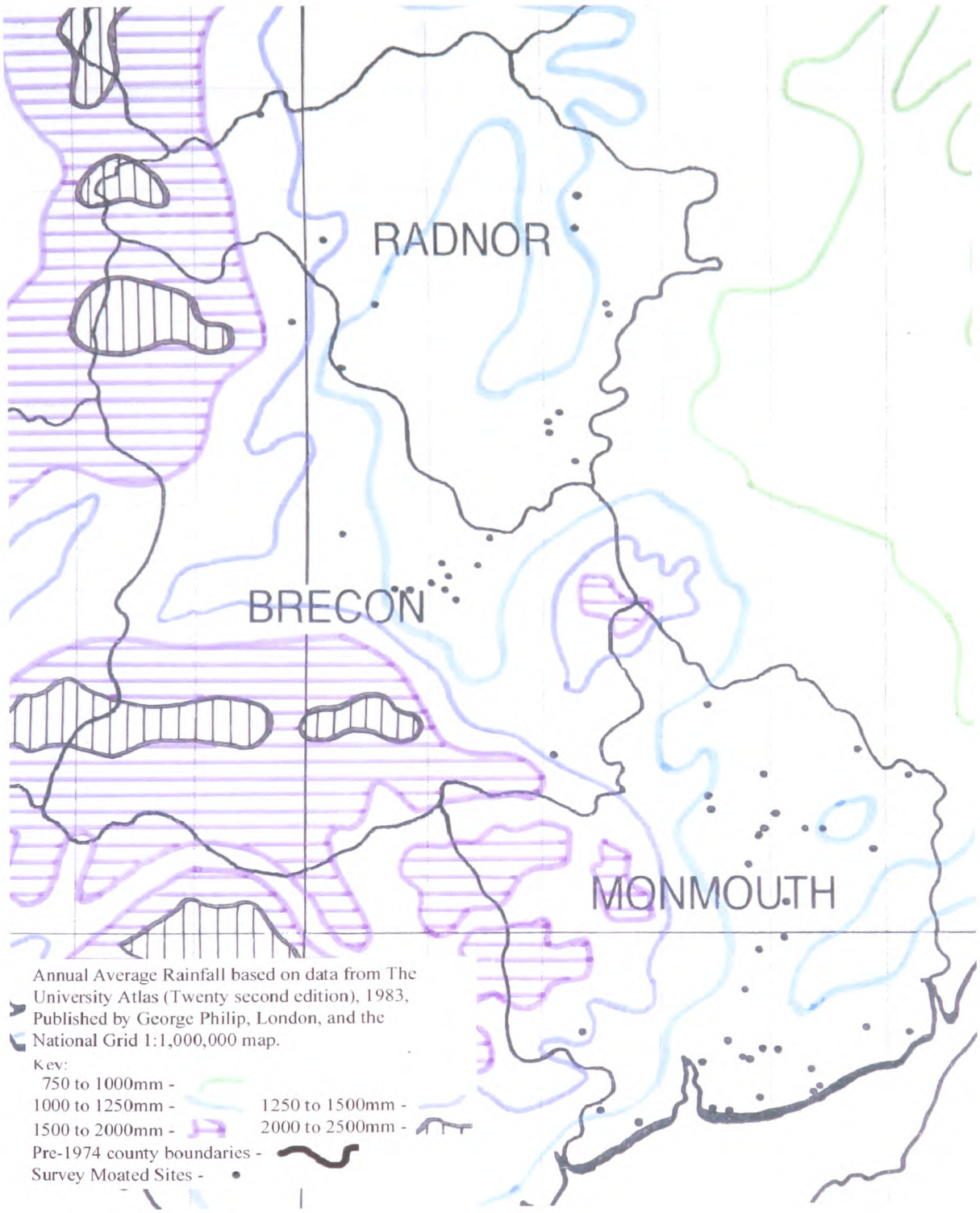
In order to approach some tentative conclusions about the distribution and siting of moats in the medieval period, within south-east Wales, it is necessary to make comparisons based on a more detailed model than that provided by current study of changes in medieval climate. It has therefore been decided to consider the distribution of these sites in relation to current rainfall and drainage patterns as the existing relief of the region affects them, assuming that relief at least has remained fairly constant.

Rainfall.

In general it can be seen that the wettest part of the survey area is to be found to the west of the three counties with the small exception of an area running along the Severn Estuary south of Monmouthshire. (See Fig. 3:7.) To the east and south, around 65% of the survey area receive on average 750-1250mm of rainfall each year.

Both Radnorshire and Monmouthshire have a larger than average area receiving this lower level of annual rainfall, with Radnorshire having an area covering some 84% of the county, and Monmouthshire having an area of approximately 77% at this lower rainfall level. These figures show that in terms of average annual rainfall Radnorshire is by far the driest of the counties, followed relatively closely by Monmouthshire. Breconshire, with only 35% of the county with an average annual

Fig. 3:7. Distribution of Moated Sites Relative to Average Annual Rainfall.



rainfall of between 750-1250mm is by far the wettest of the three counties. The remaining 65% of Breconshire has an average annual rainfall of between 1250-

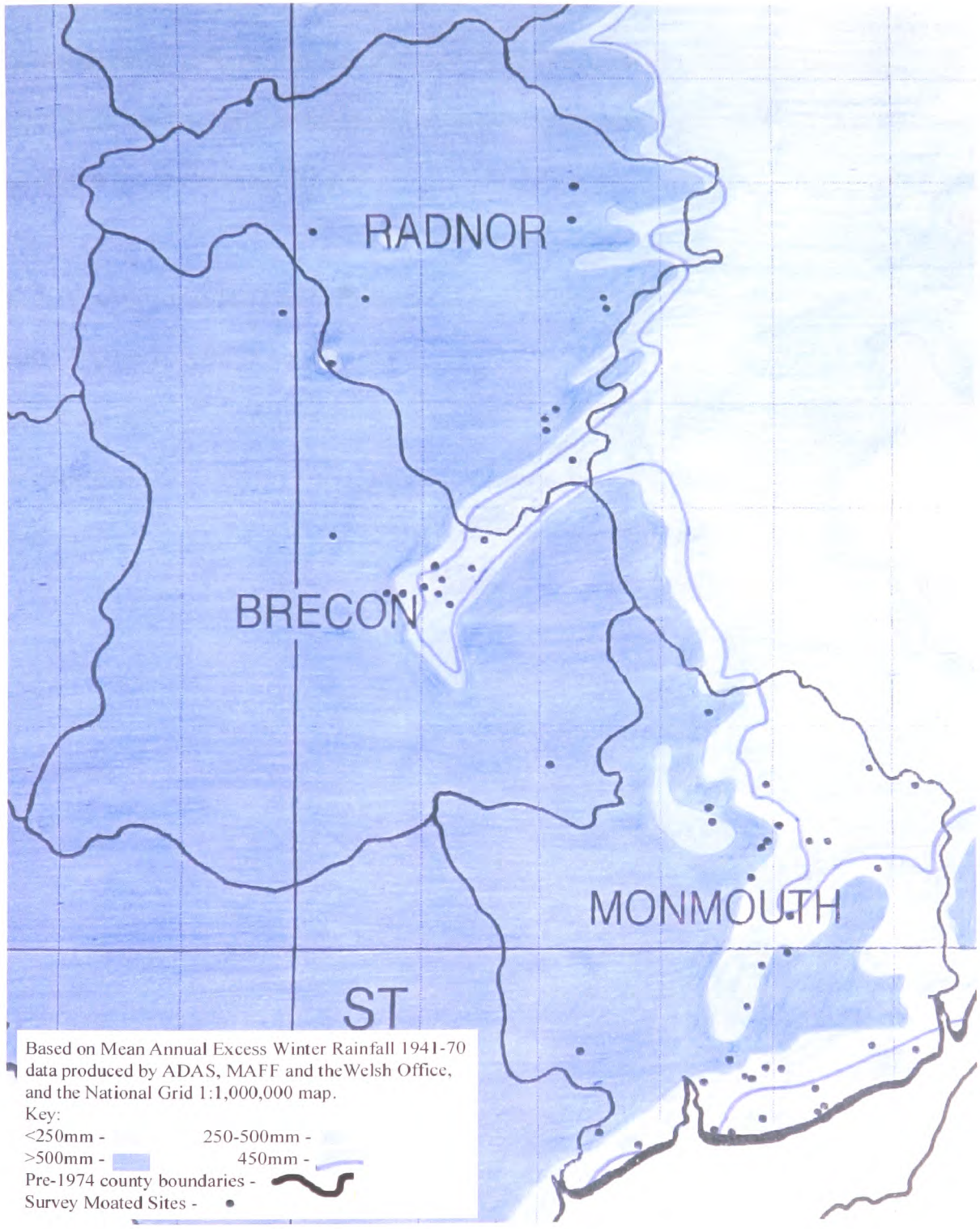
2500mm, which compares unfavourably with the average over the whole survey area of only 35% of the total land area. (See Fig. 3:8.)

Fig. 3:8. Approximate Area (%) of the Three Counties within the Survey Area and their Average Annual Rainfall (mm). (Actual numbers of survey sites found within the given areas are shown in brackets.)

Average amount of annual rainfall in mm.	**Approximate areas of pre-1974 counties (%) subject to average amount of annual rainfall.** (Actual number of encompassed sites in brackets.)			
	Radnor %	**Brecon %**	**Monmouth %**	**Percentage of total survey area.**
750-1000mm	**48**(10)	**12**(9)	**54**(31)	**38**(50)
1000-1250mm	**36**(0)	**23**(2)	**23**(2)	**27**(4)
1250-1500mm	**7**(2)	**20**(1)	**15**(1)	**14**(4)
1500-2000mm	**8**(0)	**37**(0)	**8**(0)	**18**(0)
2000-2500mm	**1**(0)	**8**(0)	**0**(0)	**3**(0)

In terms of distribution of sites it can be seen that by far the largest number of moats are sited within the areas associated with low average annual rainfall. No moats were found to be located in areas where average annual rainfall was more than 1500mm, a total area of 21%. Only 8 sites (<14%) were identified within areas where average annual rainfall was greater than 1000mm per year, and fell within a band that comprised around 41% of that surveyed. A total of 50 sites (>86%) were identified and found to be located in the band of average annual rainfall from 750-1000mm each year, an overall area of only 38%.

Fig. 3:9. Distribution of Survey Moats Relative to Mean Excess Annual Winter Rainfall.



For this later area the overall concentration of sites equates to one for each 2% of the area of the survey. In terms of individual counties the greatest concentration of

moats within the low rainfall band is to be found in Breconshire, with one moat to be found for every 1.3% of the county that lies within the area having between 750-1000mm of rain per year. The next greatest concentration of moats occurs in Monmouthshire, with one site for around 1.7% of the ground within that bandwidth. Radnorshire has the least dense spread of moats with one site for every 4.8% of its land within the lowest rainfall area.

Fig. 3:10. Approximate Area of Counties (%) Subject to Given Amount of Annual Excess Winter Rainfall Runoff (mm).

Amount of annual winter rainfall runoff (mm).	**Approximate area of pre-1974 counties (%) subject to given amount of annual winter rainfall runoff.** (Actual number of encompassed sites in brackets.)			
	Radnor %	**Brecon %**	**Monmouth %**	**Percentage of total survey area.**
250-450mm.	**4**(1)	**3**(6)	**19**(11)	**9**(18)
450-500mm.	**4**(1)	**1.5**(2)	**22**(15)	**9**(18)
>500mm.	**92**(10)	**95.5**(4)	**59**(8)	**82**(22)

As suggested above, winters in Wales tend to be wetter than those of neighbouring England, this is borne out by data showing the area and intensity of average winter rainfall runoff. The map shown (See Fig. 3:9.) is based on one used in the calculation of payments made to farmers for adding nutrients to their soil owing to degradation caused by excess winter rainfall runoff. Although annual rainfall figures suggest that Radnorshire is less wet than its neighbours to the south, it is significant to note that it suffers from a high level of runoff over much of the county. This high

proportion of land affected is mirrored in Breconshire. In comparison with the other two counties it can be seen that the soils in Monmouthshire are least degraded by excess runoff.

From the distribution of moats it is seen that the great majority of Monmouthshire sites are in locations least affected by winter runoff, or are adjacent to them. Breconshire, however, has the largest concentration of moats in the area of the county where soils are least affected by runoff with 8 out of the 12 receiving less than 500mm of excess winter run off, and 1 of the remaining sites, at Cwm Dauddwr, close to the demarcation. Only 2 of the Radnorshire sites are located on soils subject to the lower level of runoff, Cwrt Llechryd and Wet Covert Moat.

Capter 4: Fourteenth Century Lordships and Church Lands.

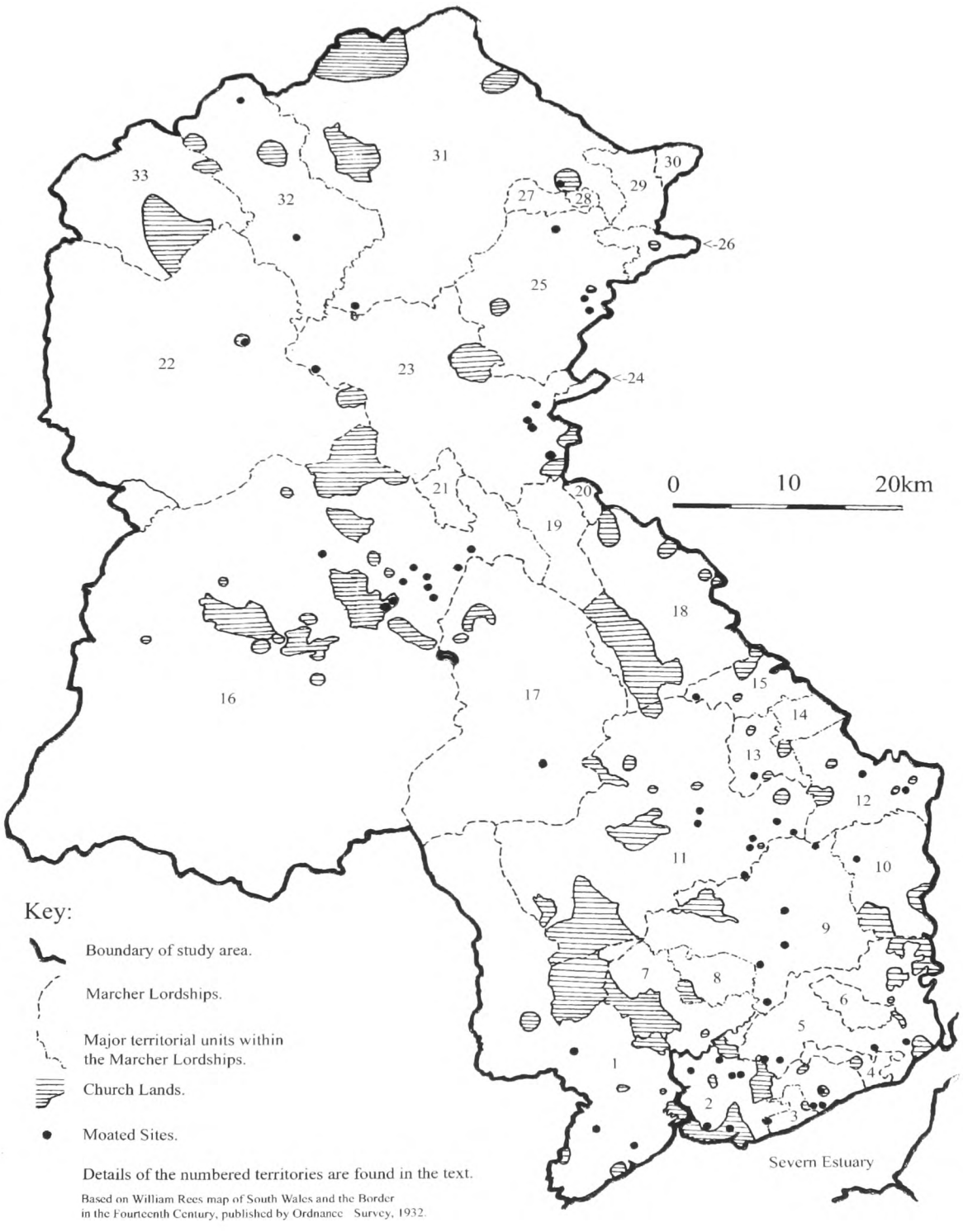
Introduction.

It is generally accepted that the high period of moat construction in the British Isles was during the fourteenth century. The earliest dated sites around this period were possibly in place during the preceding fifty years, and the trend for moat construction slowed and all but stopped in the fifty years following this period. For this reason it would seem advantageous to examine the moated sites of Southeast Wales alongside the chief administrative and political boundaries that existed during that period. Such an exercise will serve to highlight any associations that might exist between groups of sites and help to explain the location of those moats that could be considered outlying. It is evident from the range and location of sites identified that a varied political allegiance is represented within this border area. Over this political landscape is spread the changing administrative will of subsequent Marcher Lords and on occasion, Crown influence.

Moat distribution related to medieval administrative and political boundaries.

The political boundaries represented on the Rees maps (Rees, 1932) have been used as the basis for this appraisal, in order to place the sites within a historical context in the landscape. It is hoped that this will provide a vehicle for discussion, and an attempt has been made to allocate the political standing of each site based on this source and considerations such as site location. Though a secondary source these maps are still considered an indispensable reference work for the period (Jack, 1972.).

Fig. 4:1. Distribution of moated sites within fourteenth century lordship and Church land boundaries.



Use of the word 'political' is not an attempt to indicate support for different factions, but is simply a means of signifying the social standing of the occupants of each site in relation to the larger political realities of the period. For this reason the political distinctions used are limited to three, namely English, Welsh and Church, these being the main political interests identifiable at such a general level.

The placing of the survey sites within the context of the fourteenth century boundaries should not be considered as an allocation of a date for construction of the sites. Very few sites have any dates associated with them, of the few that have dates for construction only one or two can be considered to be firm. For example, one site, at Llanwern (B) was at least altered at a later date for inclusion in a garden layout and may have been wholly constructed at the end of the nineteenth century. Other, more irregularly shaped moats could be considered to be from a period outside the apparent concentration of rectilinear moat construction in the rest of the British Isles. It is not the intention of this study to suggest that all of these sites were present in the landscape and occupied at the same time, though this may have largely been the case. It is the very absence of firm dating evidence related to virtually all of these moats which forces the inclusion of all the survey sites here purely as a speculative aid to analysis of their distribution and form.

General summaries of the total number of sites by classification, and county totals of sites by classification are included at the end of the "Classification of Moated Sites" chapter. The analysis here is aimed at taking this general assessment further in an attempt to identify any underlying patterns of moat design and construction related to fourteenth century lordship boundaries. This is then taken further to consider any possible links related to either social or political allegiance and individual family lines within those lordships.

There follows a detailed key to the territories indicated on the distribution map (Fig. 4:1.) indicating the name of the main territorial divisions and their lordships (if different). The names of sites (survey name given with fourteenth century name in brackets [] if identified) and indication of whether English (E), Welsh (W) or Church (CH) owned are also listed.

1. Gwynllŵg

    Graig-y-Neuadd (W within Cyfoeth Meredydd)

    Wentloog Castle Moat [Wynllwk] (E)

    St Brides Infield (E)

2. Lebenyth (Caerleon)

    Maindee Moat (E)

    Nash Infield [Ash] (E)

    Goldcliff Moated House (CH)

    Coldra Wood Moat[Coldray] (E)

    Llanwern A [Llanwaryn] (E)

    Llanwern B (E)

    Magor Pill Farm Moat [Somerlees, La Pulle] (E)

    Chapel Tump Infield (CH)

    Elm Farm Moat [Wondy] (E)

3. Magor (claimed by Strigoil)

    Grangefield [Redwick] (E)

4. Caldecote

5. Strigoil (west of the River Wye)

    Court Farm Moat (E)

    Pencoed Moat (E)

Crick Moated Site (E)

Moynes Court Moat (E)

6. Newton (Caldecote)

7. Edelegan (Caerleon)

8. Tregrug

White Hall Farm Moat (W)

9. Usk

Llanllowell Enclosure (CH)

Coed Cwnwr Moat (W within E)

Caernovell Moat (W)

Coed-y-Fedw Moat [Talyvan] (E)

10. Trelech

Cwm Collier Farm Moat (E)

11. Bergavenny

Wern Artha (W within E)

Llwyn-y-Gaer [Tregaer] (E)

Chapel Farm Moat, [Bryngwyn] (E)

Wern-y-Cwrt (CH)

Llanwilcae (W)

Brynrhydderch Moat (W)

Ty Moat (W within E)

12. Monmouth

Dixton Mound, (E)

Perth-Hîr House (E)

13. White Castle

Hen Cwrt (W)

14. Skenfrith

15. Grosmont

Penbidwal Moated Site (W)

16. Brecon

Cwrt Tredomen Moat (E)

Hillis Moat (W within Welsh Pencelly)

Llanfilo Moat II (E in W Llanbilion)

Pont-y-Bat Moat (E)

Dulas Moat (E)

Bronllys Moat [Brwynllys] (E)

Court Coed Moat (E)

Lower Penwaen Moat (CH)

Cwm Dauddwr Moat (CH)

Castle Madoc Ringwork (W)

17. Blaenllyfni

Hen Castell Moat (W)

18. Ewyas lacy

19. Hay

20. Cusop and Hulle Manor (Ewyas Lacy)

21. Boughrood

22. Buellt

Lle'r Prior Moat [Gwern-y-Mynach] (CH)

23. Elfael

Cwrt Llechrhyd (E)

Little Mountain Enclosure (W)

Llanshiver Moat [Llys Ifor] (E)

Cefn-y-Blaen Enclosure [Llys Ifor] (E)

Wet Covert Moat (E)

24. Michaelchurch ((Huntington)

25. Radnor

Burlingjobb Farm Moat [Bertelinghope] (E)

Old Radnor Moat [Old Radnor, Pen Craig] (E)

Twiscob Moat (W)

26. Presthemede (Radnor)

27. Bleddvagh

28. Pilleth (Maelienydd)

29. Knighton (Maelienydd)

30. Stanage (Stapleton)

31. Maelienydd

Mynachdy Moat [Mynachty Grange] (CH)

Caer Du Enclosure II (W)

32. Gwethrynion (Maelienydd)

Llyn Gwyn Enclosure [Rieslyn] (W within E)

Cefn Llech Enclosure (W)

33. Cwmwd Deuddwr (Maelienydd)

Summary and analysis.

The English appear to hold control of the largest proportion of moats within the study area at 55%. This compares with 31% controlled by the Welsh and only 14% under some form of Church control. The total number of English moats is

Fig. 4:2 Summary of Moated Site distribution by political divisions and lordship boundaries. (Shaded bands indicate territories grouped within the same lordship.)

Territorial Designation	English	Welsh	Church	Total sites within area
Gwynllŵg	2	1	0	3
Lebenyth	7	0	2	9
Tregrug	0	1	0	1
Trelech	1	0	0	1
Usk	1	2	1	4
Magor	1	0	0	1
Strigoil	4	0	0	4
Bergavenny	2	4	1	7
Monmouth	2	0	0	2
White Castle	0	1	0	1
Grosmont	0	1	0	1
Brecon	6	2	2	10
Blaenllyfni	0	1	0	1
Buellt	0	0	1	1
Elfael	4	1	0	5
Radnor	2	1	0	3
Maelienydd	0	1	1	2
Gwethrynion	0	2	0	2
Totals	32	18	8	58

thirty-two, divided amongst eleven of the seventeen territories listed in the summary (Fig. 4:2) this gives an average density of just less than three moats within each territory. This is slightly higher than the density for Welsh sites. (See below.) Of these sites, fifteen are found to be in the south of Monmouthshire, either on or adjacent to the more temperate and fertile lands of the Gwent Levels.

The only other significant concentration of English moats is around Brecon, where six share the area of more fertile land subject to lower rainfall with two Welsh moats and two located on Church lands. The apparent group of four English sites in Elfael is slightly deceptive, with one of the sites on the high ground north of Hay, at Llanshiver, possibly replacing an earlier site at Cefn-y-Blaen. The two sites are within 300m of each other with the location at Cefn-y-Blaen on a high exposed slope. There is a suggestion that this site was abandoned in favour of the more sheltered farmstead at Llanshiver, but there is no dating evidence to suggest which of the two sites was constructed first (if either). An alternative view might suggest that the less hospitable site at Cefn-y-Blaen had been originally under Welsh control and was supplanted by the later English site at Llanshiver. Certainly, on the Rees map there is only one location marked at Llys Ifor.

The commonest forms of English Moats in the south of the region are A2(a) and A4. All four of the English A2(a) class earthworks are situated on the Gwent Levels, two in Lebenyth and one each in the territories of Gwynllŵg and Magor. It seems reasonable to assume that this concentration is linked to the need for internal drainage of sites located on the reclaimed salt marsh of the Levels. Three of the five English A4 class sites are found in the south of the region, one in Lebenyth and two in Strigoil, with the remaining two sites found more centrally in Brecon and Elfael.

Fig. 4:3. Summary of all Moated Sites by classification and lordship boundary.

Territorial Designation	Classification											Total
	A1(a)	A1(b)	A1(c)	A2(a)	A2(b)	A2(c)	A2(d)	A3	A4	B	Unc.	
Gwynllŵg	2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
Lebenyth	0	0	1	4	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	9
Magor	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Strigoil	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	4
Tregrug	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Trelech	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
Usk	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
Bergavenny	2	0	2	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	7
Monmouth	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	2
White Castle	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Grosmont	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Brecon	5	0	1	0	1	0	2	0	1	0	0	10
Blaenllyfni	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Buellt	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Elfael	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	5
Radnor	0	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
Maelienydd	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
Gwerthrynion	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
Totals	16	3	10	9	5	1	3	2	7	0	2	58

The commonest class of English moat in the central area is A1(a). Only two A1(a) sites are found in the south of the area at Pencoed and Wentloog, both to the north of the Gwent Levels. The remaining sites in this class are more centrally placed in the territories of Monmouth, Elfael and Brecon.

Fig. 4:4. Summary of English Moated Site distribution according to classification and lordship boundaries.

Lordship Territories	Moat Classifications									Totals
	A1(a)	A1(b)	A1(c)	A2(a)	A2(b)	A2(d)	A3	A4	Unc.	
Gwynllŵg	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
Lebenyth	0	0	1	2	0	1	1	1	1	7
Usk	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
Trelech	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
Magor	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Strigoil	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	4
Bergavenny	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	2
Monmouth	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2
Brecon	3	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	6
Elfael	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	4
Radnor	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	2
Totals	7	2	3	4	3	2	2	7	2	32

The eighteen Welsh sites are spread over twelve of the seventeen territories listed in the summary (Fig. 4:3), which gives an average density of one and a half sites within each territory, just over half of that for English moats. It should be noted that the

greatest concentration of Welsh sites in southeast Wales is found in the adjoining territories of Bergavenny (four sites) and Usk (two sites), in north and central Monmouthshire respectively. From this it can be seen that though not all Welsh sites are located on the poorest quality agricultural land, it does appear that English moats generally are constructed on the better quality land available in a particular area. This could be a reflection of their greater density over Welsh sites, with poorer land supporting fewer farmsteads and consequently fewer moated sites.

Fig. 4:5. Summary of Welsh Moated Site distribution by classification and lordship.

Lordship Territories	Moat Classifications						Totals
	A1(a)	A1(b)	A1(c)	A2(a)	A2(b)	A2(c)	
Gwynllŵg	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Tregrug	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Usk	1	0	1	0	0	0	2
Bergavenny	1	0	1	1	1	0	4
White Castle	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Grosmont	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
Brecon	1	0	1	0	0	0	2
Blaenllyfni	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Elfael	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
Radnor	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
Maelienydd	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
Gwerthrynion	0	0	1	0	0	1	2
Totals	7	1	6	2	1	1	18

The only other territories that have more than one Welsh site in them are Brecon (two sites), and Gwethrynion in Radnorshire (two Sites). Only four Welsh moats stand alone as the only secular moated enclosure within its particular territory, at Hen Cwrt, Penbidwal, Hen Castell and Caer Du. It is probably significant that each of these four sites are in lordships where there is a strong English presence in the form of a major fortification, these being White Castle, Grosmont, Tretower and Cefnllys respectively. In one area (Gwethrynion) there are two Welsh sites and no apparent English moat or castle within the lordship. In this case the moat at Llyn Gwyn is sited in the Marcher Lord's demesne at Rieslyn and in close proximity to the water mill there. In only two other territories do the number of Welsh secular sites outnumber the total of English secular sites, in the two main concentrations in Usk and Bergavenny mentioned above. Both of these areas have substantial fortifications at their heart, and are in a wider landscape dominated by fortresses. This picture is suggestive of a subservient posture on the part of Welsh sites, being largely in a landscape dominated by English castles.

Welsh moats fall into two main classifications. Of the sixteen A1(a) sites seven are Welsh, and of the ten A1(c) sites six are shown as under Welsh control on the Rees map. This compares with only seven A1(a) and three A1(c) classified English sites within the study area, despite the higher numbers of English sites. The remaining Welsh classifications show lower numbers, with only two A2(a), one A1(b) and one site falling in each of the A2(b) and A2(c) categories. This indicates a substantial tendency for Welsh moats in the south and central section of the study area to be constructed to the small, classic rectilinear pattern, and perhaps more significantly, for a circular or curvilinear pattern to be evident throughout the three counties.

The general consensus that a curvilinear layout in moats within England represents an indication of an early construction date would suggest that here there is some evidence for at least two phases of Welsh moat construction. The suggestion here is that Welsh curvilinear moats were constructed throughout the area prior to the trend to build along the largely rectilinear pattern seen in the south. If occupation of sites in the south by the Welsh was not early and prior to any trend toward construction of moats along classic rectilinear lines, why were their moats not constructed in that manner? If not evidence of an early period of moat construction along curvilinear lines this represents a variation in Welsh moat construction and design, and could point to a significant variation from the English norm for the high period of moat construction.

One suggestion put forward by Rippon (1996: 42-43.) is that oval structures on the Gwent Levels, which he describes as 'infields', were linked to the western British tradition of oval religious enclosures exemplified by sites in southwest Wales. The Church site at Lle'r Prior within the study area, in Buellt, would be a possible example of this west of Britain custom. It is conceivable that curvilinear secular moated sites could be an extension of this convention. Unfortunately, the absence of sound dating evidence for the survey sites renders it difficult to allocate a reliable early or late date to this possible Welsh tradition of moat construction.

A further suggestion by Rippon is that oval enclosures represent the simplest and most efficient enclosure form because the shape maximises the ratio of enclosed area to the length of the perimeter (1996: 42-43.). From this point of view it could be suggested that curvilinear enclosures, and in this case particularly Welsh curvilinear enclosures, might have been constructed in this fashion in order to be efficient and reduce the cost of construction. If cost were an over-riding factor if might be possible

for these curvilinear sites to have been constructed at any time, without reference to then current fashion. It is true that some of these Welsh sites, most notably at Caernovell in Usk, are not small. In this particular case construction of the moat makes use of a natural mound, and the suggestion that cost of construction was a major factor in the construction of curvilinear sites does not seem to apply.

Fig. 4:6. Summary of Church Moated Site distribution according to classification and lordship boundaries.

Lordship Territories	Moat Classifications					Totals
	A1(a)	A1(c)	A2(a)	A2(b)	A2(d)	
Lebenyth	0	0	2	0	0	2
Usk	0	0	1	0	0	1
Bergavenny	1	0	0	0	0	1
Brecon	1	0	0	0	1	2
Buellt	0	1	0	0	0	1
Maelienydd	0	0	0	1	0	1
Totals	2	1	3	1	1	8

There is a tendency for many Welsh moats to be smaller and less varied or complex than their English counterparts. This could be linked to the possible subservient posture of these sites in the landscape, touched upon above, and would seem to be an echo of the poorer returns and reduced income received from the relatively lower quality land on which they are situated. Alternatively, it could represent yet another aspect of a variant Welsh moat construction tradition, which sought to make efficient use of local topographic conditions.

Moated sites on Church land are only present within six of the seventeen fourteenth century lordship boundaries. Of the eight moats under Church control only two lordships contain more than one site. Brecon has two sites, in close enough proximity for them to be visible to each other over a shallow valley. The two Church sites located in Lebenyth are more spread out, with one site at Goldcliff on land owned by the Benedictine priory. The second is at Chapel Tump, a possibly early moat development at the rear of the present sea wall. The four remaining Church sites are in Usk, Bergavenny, Buellt and Maelienydd.

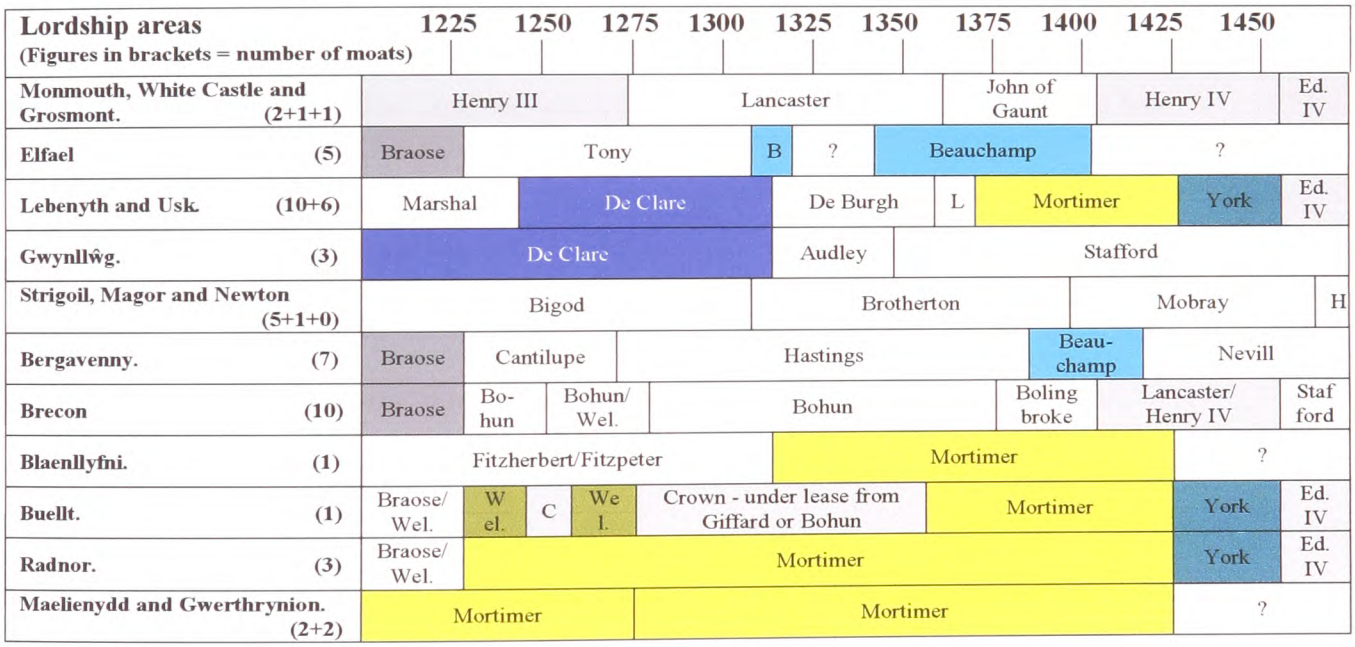
The first of these sites, like the two church moats in Lebenyth is classed A2(a), but its location and construction suggest it to be different from them in that drainage was not a major factor in its fabrication. The A1(a) site at Wern-y-Cwrt is in an area where secular English sites are also shown (Rees, 1932.), but it is counted as a church site due to its possible physical drainage link to the church grange at Tyr Mynach, west of Raglan. The third site at Lle'r Prior is on land adjacent to the parish church, which is marked with the name Gwern-y-Mynach, or 'monks marsh', which suggests a monastic settlement, priory or even a clerical residence. The final site is at the site of Mynachty Grange, which was under the jurisdiction of Abbey Cwm Hir (Cistercian).

The presence of two sites, those at Hen Cwrt and Moynes Court, in the list of Welsh and English moats apparently indicates the changing nature of ownership of these properties, both during and after the period shown by the Rees map. Both sites are shown on the map to be outside the area of Church owned land but were later recorded as residences under the Bishop of Llandaff. In the case of Hen Cwrt control of the site subsequently passed to the Herbert family at Raglan, and probably became a hunting lodge within a deer park they established close by.

Possible Influence of Individual Marcher Lords on Moat Construction.

As can be seen from Fig. 4:7, the holdings of the Marcher Lordships within the study area where moated sites are found vary widely both geographically and temporally. Arguably one of the most consistent holdings was Brecon, though often disputed it came under the care of the Bohun family for much of a one hundred and fifty year period, when moat building was possibly at its peak. This could explain the high concentration of moats found within this lordship. Unfortunately it is difficult to test this supposition within the study area, as the direct influence of this family in other marcher lordships containing moats appears to have been slight.

Fig. 4:7. Chart showing the holdings of the Marcher Lords between AD 1225 –1475, within the study area, and which contain moated sites. Highlighted sections show Lords with holdings in more than one area. (Source: After Davies, J., 1990 and Davies, R.R., 1987.)



Key:

B = Beauchamp.
C = Crown. (Along with all areas shaded grey.)
H = Herbert.
L = Lionel, Duke of Clarence.
Wel. = Under Welsh overlordship.
? = Areas where lordship is uncertain or changed hands frequently / for short periods.

By far the longest and widest occupation of Marcher Lordships, which contain moated sites, was by the Mortimer family, who held up to five of the listed lordships at any one time during the period under scrutiny. However, the four lordships over which they had the longest period of control are amongst those that contain the fewest moats, Blaenllyfni and Buellt contain one site each, Radnor has three and Maelienydd and Gwerthrynion have a total of four.

The Mortimers also had control of Lebenyth and Usk for around sixty years toward the end of the fourteenth and start of the fifteenth centuries, these areas having one of the greatest concentrations of sites within the study area. It seems unlikely, however, that they influenced the construction of these sites given their supposed record in their other Welsh lordships. In support of this it can be noted that the Mortimers also held Ewyas Lacy, on the English side of the border immediately south-east of Hay, for over one hundred years during this period, and that territory has no identified moats in it.

It is possible that some influence over moat construction in Lebenyth and Usk was exercised by the de Clare family who held the Lordship together with Gwynllŵg and Glamorgan for much of the thirteenth and start of the fourteenth centuries. In order to investigate this possibility further it is necessary to compare this study with that already carried out for Glamorgan. This comparison forms the basis of the next chapter.

The Beauchamp family held Elfael and Bergavenny at the same time toward the end of the fourteenth and beginning of the fifteenth centuries. Both areas show a relatively high number of moated sites with five and seven respectively. However, the six English sites found in these lordships each have a different classification and the five Welsh sites in five classifications have a similar diversity of design. Overall

the twelve sites are ranged over eight of the ten classes relevant to the period. A similar pattern is seen within many of the other lordships of the study area. A number of styles of moat are seen within the same area, suggesting that there was no one strong influence exerted on moat construction over the whole period. It is possible that because the lordships changed hands periodically this variety in type and construction came about, and could be considered almost inevitable. It is also likely that other influences, such as finance and topography helped to determine the shape function and scope of individual moats within the south-eastern march.

Tadhg O'Keefe has suggested the concern amongst scholars over the ethnic identity of moat builders in Ireland (O'Keefe, 2000.) and it is right that some consideration be given to this matter in relation to Welsh moats. Whereas in O'Keefe's review he argues that moats in Ireland were an Anglo-Norman phenomenon, found in areas where English colonists were known to have had more than a passing influence, the situation in south-east Wales appears more complex. Few parts of the march can be said to have had only a passing English influence, and this is reflected in the number of English controlled moats. The persistence of Welsh place-names and influence at a minority of sites, however, must hint at a broader base to the establishment of moats within the survey area. This possibility is reinforced by the existence of potentially early sites in the areas of least English influence, and in turn suggests the possibility of an alternative Welsh moat building tradition.

Chapter 5: Comparison of the Three Counties Survey with Existing Surveys of Welsh Moated Sites.

Introduction.

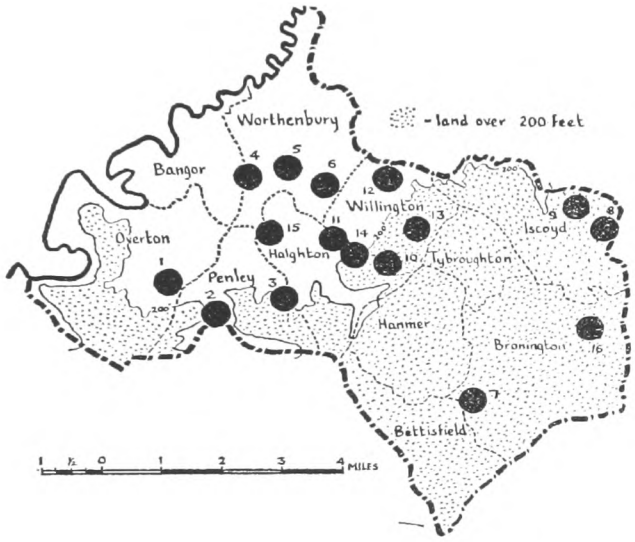
This study is the fourth major area survey of moated sites within Wales. Only one of these has sought to give an overview of the distribution and form of this class of monument throughout the country, that being a discussion paper by C. J. Spurgeon (1978). That work acknowledged the efforts of D. Pratt (1964) in his survey of the concentration of sites in the detached, Maelor area of Flintshire, and called for more detailed study of other Welsh moats in order to gain a better understanding of the nature of these earthworks. At the same time as the publication of his discussion paper Spurgeon, together with H. J. Thomas (1978), drew together the RCAHMW study of the moats of Glamorgan (1982). This section of the Inventory of the Ancient Monuments in Glamorgan set out a definition and classification for the study of non-defensive moats within that county, and updated the information relating to the general distribution and form of these monuments throughout Wales.

Review of Pratt's survey of Moated Settlements in Maelor, (1964).

Pratt's study of the concentration of moated sites in Maelor (1964) identified a provisional list of 16 sites. It noted that although this was a smaller total number than could be expected when compared with total numbers in the neighbouring counties of Cheshire (55) and Shropshire (72), the density of the sites within this detached area of Flintshire was far greater than for those counties. (Fig. 5:1.) Pratt saw this concentration of sites as occupying lowland areas and clayey country which had fallen into English hands, administered from Chester as part of an alien tenurial system and

economy. He considered these moats as a characteristically English medieval institution with a greater affinity to the neighbouring English counties of Cheshire and Shropshire than to the rest of Flintshire or Denbighshire, across the river Dee.

Fig. 5:1. Map sowing the distribution and density of Moated Sites in Maelor. (Pratt,1964:111.)



The form of the moats was noted as fairy uniform for moated homesteads, with square or rectangular moats enclosing an island averaging ½ to ¾ acre (0.202 to 0.304 ha.). The sites occupied dry spurs and valley sides at an average height around 188ft (57m.) above sea level, with only four placed close to a spring or well or able to access water from a local stream.

Dates for the Maelor moats were provisionally taken from the concentration of English sites attributed between *c.* 1250 and *c.* 1350, the link with the English tenurial system of feudal times suggested the earliest date for construction would have been *c.* 1300. This conclusion rejected the local tradition for a pre-Conquest date attached to sites near the village of Worthenbury, and set aside the suggestion of an affinity between moat construction and the possibility of a 'burh' at this location dating to the

10th century or earlier. A more exact date was established for the abandonment of the majority of the sites in the later half of the 17th century, following the Civil War and Interregnum.

The suggestion is put forward that moated sites were a response to the open strife and rebellion along the north-east borderland, that culminated in the Welsh Wars between 1277 and 1282. This desire for security, it is said would have ensured the continued the occupation of these sites through he troubles at the start of the 15th century and into a period of increased nocturnal cattle raiding during the mid-15th century. It is maintained that only the formation of a strong central government under the Tudors made moated sites redundant.

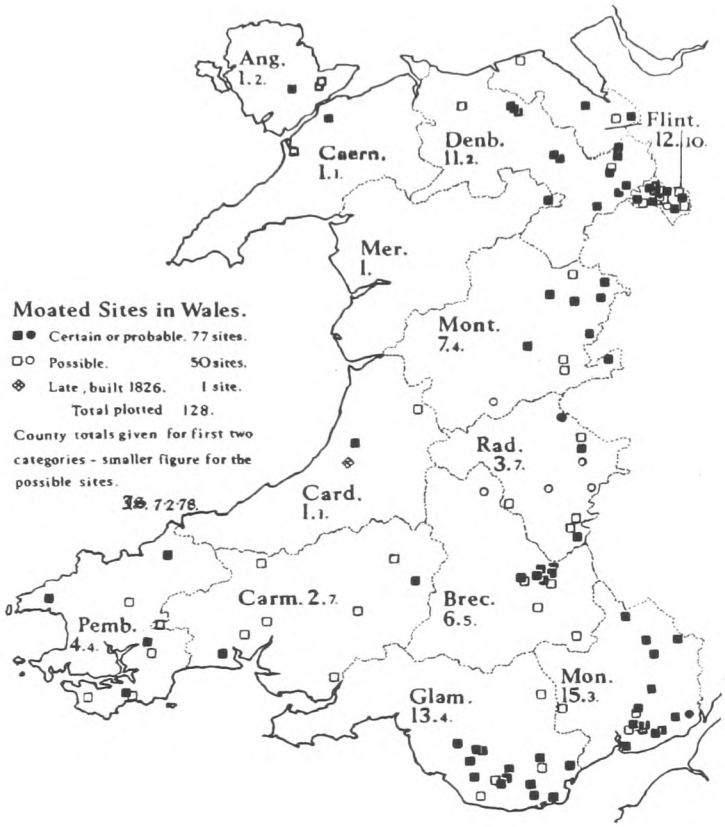
With the lack of written evidence to provide adequate dating, Pratt noted the absence of moats from the planned areas around the four nucleated villages within the study area, and their prevalence as loosely grouped clusters in the central area of Maelor. This are was associated with the 14th century clearance of dense woodland. He therefore maintained that this suggested a link between the construction of these moats and the clearance of forest for settlement during this period.

Review of Spurgeon's discussion paper, Medieval Moated Sites in Wales, (1978).

This overview of moats in the whole of Wales identifies a total of eighty certain or probable moats and another fifty possible or doubtful sites. It suggests that Welsh moats are simple, small, rectilinear sites, which are less common and less elaborate than the moats found in England. The few circular sites, six of the total of one hundred and thirty, are noted but not considered further. Moats in general are widespread and most common in lowland bordering England to the east, and along the

southern coast of Wales. (Fig. 5:2) With a small number investigated Spurgeon suggests that these sites have great potential for any would-be excavator.

Fig. 5:2. Map showing the recognised distribution of probable and possible Moated Sites in Wales in 1978. (Spurgeon, 1978:27.)



Spurgeon points to the distribution of these sites as an indication of a probable manorial function and adds that some historical records linking families to moated sites confirms this. This view is reinforced by the three sites excavated at the time of the study, at Llys Edwin, Highlight and Hen Gwrt, which suggested site occupation prior to moat construction in the early 13th century at the first two sites and later, early 14th century at Hen Gwrt. This, it is suggested, compares well with the dating of English moats, which were introduced, proliferated and climaxed during the period 1200-1325. A tentative theory is put forward, based on the weak evidence of finds in

surface scatters, associated castle abandonment and instances of sub-infeudation, which supports a later date range for moat proliferation in Wales of 1284-1400.

He notes that as potentially intrusive English sites, moats in Wales paradoxically hold an association with Welsh place-names, such as Llys or Plas, the Welsh for mansion, or palace, and Cwrt, the Welsh for court. He notes twenty-two occurrences of these names linked to Welsh sites, with a few other examples where the Welsh place-names suggest either an episcopal manor or parsonage. He acknowledges, however, that with an average enclosed island area of around half an acre, some sites were too small to contain a dwelling, and may have enclosed structures such as pigeon-houses or granaries.

A series of questions are posed relating to the difficulties of studying these earthworks, and possible answers are presented relating to such matters as the distribution and apparent concentration of sites, as evidenced by the detailed maps included in the report. The more frequent occurrence of moats in areas of fertile land is not seen as an adequate explanation for such concentrations, and the suggestion of accidents of manorial history prompting a high incidence of sub-infeudation is supported in the cases of Bronllys, Glamorgan and south-east Monmouthshire. The conclusion that the Maelor concentration was the result of late medieval assarting is accepted, but no conclusive argument is offered to suggest why suitable lands, like Gower and south-west Monmouthshire were at the time considered void of moats.

Finally the main reasons why moated sites should be considered important as subjects for excavation are set out. These include features such as the small and well-defined nature of these earthworks, the possible presence of waterlogged deposits and rich, potentially high status finds, together with the threats, such as loss of or damage to this class of monument through ignorance. A suggested scheme for assessment and

scheduling of moats is set out which provides a guide to anyone initiating such action, in order that none of these rare monuments should be lost.

Review of RCAHMW inventory of Moated Sites in Glamorgan, (1982).

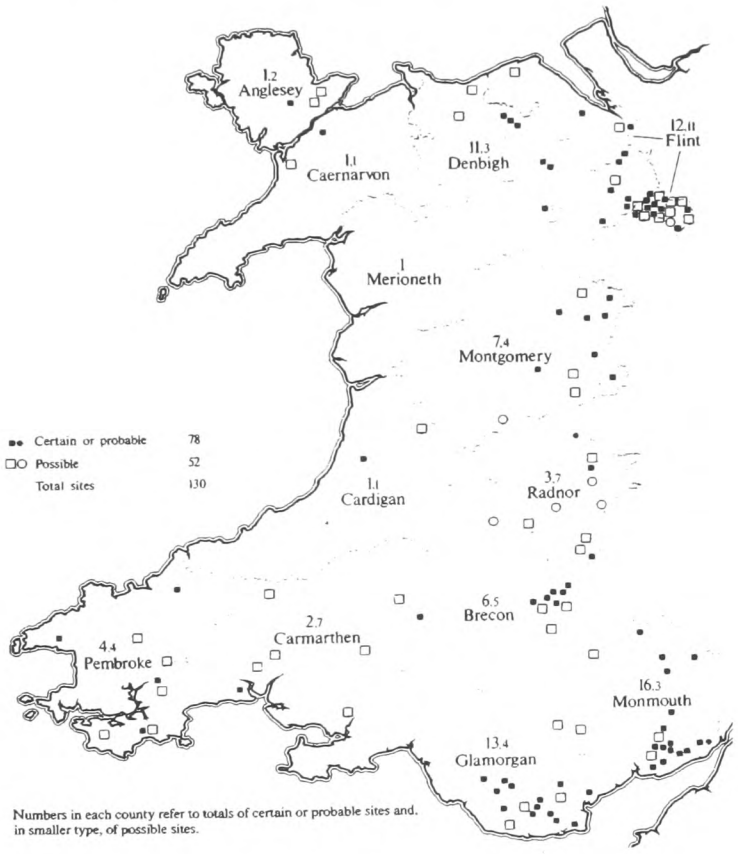
Fieldwork for the inventory of moated sites in Glamorgan was completed by Spurgeon and Thomas and submitted for scrutiny by the Commissioners some four years prior to publication (1978). Section MS of the published Inventory of the Ancient Monuments in Glamorgan represents the finished work.

The introduction to the inventory draws heavily on the previous work of Spurgeon in his general survey of moated sites within Wales, setting out a definition of the earthworks along with a suggestion as to their use and lack of a defensive capability. The final numbers of sites in Wales at that time are listed as 78 certain or probable sites together with another 52 possible sites in need of further investigation and confirmation. Their distribution is seem as confirmation of the process of feudalisation and Anglicisation which was found in the Marcher areas of medieval Wales, and this is supported by updated distribution maps. (Fig. 5:3.) Their ownership is assumed to be mostly English, with even the few reputed Welsh owners being highlighted as having strong links to the English. Indeed, the frequent occurrence of Welsh place-names such as Llys, Plas, and Cwrt are put forward as significant indicators of their manorial nature.

As with the earlier work by Spurgeon's dating for Welsh moats is based once more on three excavated Welsh sites, and examples of excavated sites in England. To support this regimen the added example of the moated site of Rubercy in Normandy is used (Lorren, 1976-7). This points to the adoption of the modest protection of a moat as sufficient assertion of authority in a small peripheral Norman manor around 1150,

at the start of the decline of earth-and-timber castles in England. On the basis of the limited pre-14th century dating evidence for Welsh moats the theories that their construction was prompted by later climate change or colonisation of marginal land is rejected, with the exception of the Maelor concentration studied by Pratt.

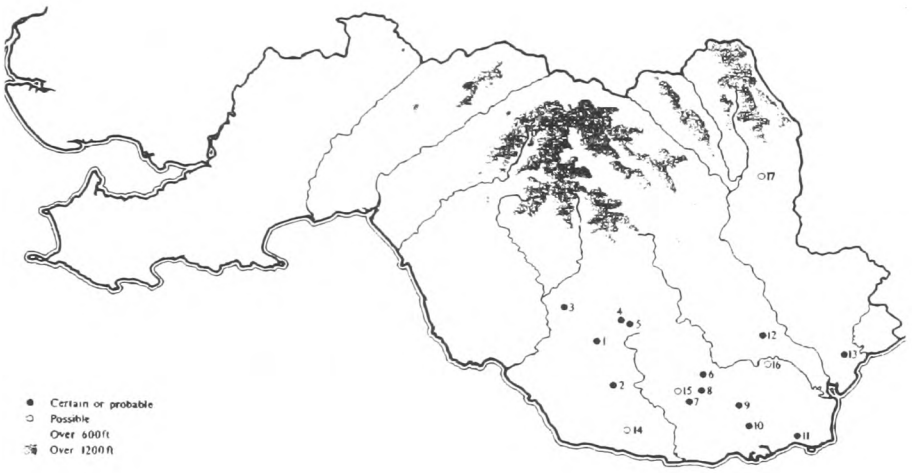
Fig. 5:3. Map showing the recognised distribution of probable and possible Moated Sites in Wales in 1982. (RCAHMW, 1982:73.)



The limited amount of documentation concerning previous research into Glamorgan moats is noted prior to the start of the inventory along with a brief summary of the number and distribution of sites. (Fig. 5:4.) In total the survey identified thirteen probable moats, four possible or doubtful sites and eight earthworks which were rejected.

Of the probable sites six were identified as newly discovered or previously wrongly identified moats. All but one dubious site were located in the lowlands of the Vale of Glamorgan, an area held by the Chief Lords and their close retinue, and all but two were sited on fertile ground exploited in the medieval period. It is noted that no moats were located in Gower, and it is suggested that this was because this area was a separate lordship only incorporated into Glamorgan at the Act of Union in 1536. It is put forward that this represented a differing manorial administration, or possibly an alternative preference by the ruling lord.

Fig. 5:4. Distribution of Moated Sites in Glamorgan. (RCAHMW, 1982:77.)



Eight of the moats were situated in or close to a village with a ninth site placed within a hamlet served by its own chapel. Of these nine sites four were closely associated with castles, but the nature of their association, as successors rather than subordinate contemporary structures, could only be hinted at due to the lack of relevant literary sources. The remaining five village-sited moats were assumed to have been founded earliest, due to their being the only apparent manorial centre within their settlements. All of these sites were assumed to have held a manorial function. Of the remaining eight probable and possible moats set away from known

medieval settlement, two were suggested hunting lodges situated close to known hunting parks, and four held possible links to the church or monastic orders, being either parsonages or grange sites.

Size of site is held up to be a better indication of function, with the suggestion that moats enclosing a quarter of an acre being sufficient to house a small farm, but an area of around one-half of an acre necessary for a complex of several buildings and yards. Unfortunately this assumption could not be promoted further due to the presence of apparent structural medieval remains on only three sites. On two other sites the presence of modest 16th and 17th century farmhouses was considered significant and thought to point to the presence of earlier residences.

Only one of the Glamorgan moats provided evidence for close dating, suggesting commencement of occupation in the late 12th century, with the construction of a moat by the 13th century and abandonment in the 15th century. Other scattered and fragmentary evidence only served to represent occupation for short phases of what could have been much longer periods of occupation.

All of the classified Glamorgan moats included in the inventory were found to be rectilinear in outline. (See the comparative plan of Glamorgan sites, Classification, Fig. 5:9.) The acreages of their main enclosed island paced them within Class A of the RCAHM West Cambridgeshire system of classification adopted by the RCAHMW for this survey. The moats fell into six classification areas. A summary of the findings reveals that:

1). Three sites fell into Class A1a, simple rectangular enclosures with an internal area less than ½ acre.

2). Six moats were of Class A1b, simple rectangular enclosures with an internal area greater than ½ acre.

3). Two sites were Class A2b, simple rectangular enclosures with attached enclosures bounded by dry banks or ditches.

4). One moat was Class A2d, simple rectangular enclosure with former enclosures of unknown type.

5). Three sites were Class A4, rectangular enclosures with a wet ditch on two or three sides only.

6). Two sites were unclassified.

A comparison with the three counties survey.

A common thread across all of the moat surveys of Wales is the paucity of documentary evidence mentioning the construction or even the presence of these sites. Despite some exhaustive work it seems that there is scant mention of such sites, or at least any such mention remains elusive. Even Spurgeon's reference to the 15th century poems of Guttro'r Glyn and their mention of a moated parsonage at Llandrinio in Montgomeryshire refer to a site that has not yet been located. (1978:21.) It seems references to the presence of such sites can only be assumed from such mentions as the existence of a house in a particular locality coinciding with the physical remains of a moat in the same area. (Brown, 1999:7-8.)

Also common to all surveys seems to be the suggestion that these moats were not defensive structures but rather constructions offering a degree of security and status to the occupier. Indeed Pratt puts these suggestions forward as the main reasons for the construction and occupation of the sites in Maelor between the 13th and 15th centuries. (Pratt, 1964:119-120.) The Royal Commission accepts the suggestion that Welsh moated sites generally have little defensive capability, (RCAHMW, 1978:69.) and this is confirmed in this survey by observation of the non-

strategic location of many of the sites, coupled with the limited sizes of many of the moat ditches.

Numbers of moats have increased following further work as predicted by Spurgeon. (1978:19.) The possibility of moated sites existing in previously discounted areas is emphasised by the identification of a probable site 450m SW of Llanddewi Church in Gower, in west Glamorgan, previously thought devoid of such earthworks. (Burnham, 1985.) In the three counties survey sites have also been found in locations previously free of moats such as the three identified to the west of the River Usk in Monmouthshire. (RCAHMW, 1982:76.) As late as the Royal Commission's inventory of Glamorgan moats the total number of probable sites within the three counties survey area was twenty-five with another fifteen possible instances. This current survey increases this number of probable moats to fifty-eight.

The investigation into the moats of Maelor suggests that the overall number of sites within the county of Flintshire is less than the corresponding number of sites in the adjacent counties of England. It identifies only eighteen moats in Flintshire as a whole, far less than the fifty-five noted in Cheshire and seventy-two found in Shropshire. (Pratt,1964:112.) Only the increased density of sites found in the Maelor concentration qualifies this reduction in numbers, being sixteen of the total eighteen sites noted by Pratt within the county, and a substantial increase in the density of sites over that found in the neighbouring English counties. This concentration is certainly the most dense of those found in Wales, the others being those identified by Spurgeon, in Glamorgan, Brecon and the south-east of Monmouthshire. The latter two concentrations are confirmed by this study, albeit with an increase in the number of sites included in each concentration, and another, north-east Monmouthshire concentration, is identified in this survey.

The reduction in overall number of sites within Wales is echoed by Spurgeon, who reveals the general reduction in the number of sites that occur the further west and north into Wales one looks. This reduced distribution of numbers between England and Wales is confirmed by this work, where it can be seen that the county with the highest number of sites, Monmouthshire, has thirty-five moats. This compares with the sixty-one sites identified in the adjoining forest of Dean area of the English County of Gloucestershire. (Dean Archaeological Group, 1998.) To the north of Monmouthshire, Breconshire and Radnorshire have twelve sites each, a marked reduction in totals from the ninety-two named moats and moated sites identified in Herefordshire (Shoesmith, 1996.) and the seventy-two Shropshire moats. (Pratt, 1964,112.)

Spurgeon's conclusion that the highest numbers of Welsh moats are to be found in the south and east of the country is further confirmed and highlighted by the fact that Monmouthshire contains the highest number of Welsh sites. When compared to the Welsh counties studied in detail we see that to the west of Monmouthshire, along the southern coast of Wales, Glamorgan has only seventeen moats, and to the north of the county Breconshire and Radnorshire have twenty-four sites between them. The second largest number of moats in a Welsh county is in the north-east of the country in Flintshire, with a possible total of twenty-three sites (RCAHMW, 1982.), which includes the Maelor concentration.

The majority of moats in Maelor appear to have been constructed under the influence of local conditions, being situated predominantly on lowland clay soils, in previously wooded areas, under English control, and excavated at a relatively late date in the 15th century. They can be seen as different in origin to the Glamorgan concentration of sites in that they have been linked to the clearance of dense

woodland at a relatively late date. The RCAHMW identified the Glamorgan sites as being almost exclusively in the more fertile and productive area of the Vale of Glamorgan, under apparently strong English manorial influence, and constructed relatively early in the period around the mid-13th century. The argument that the Maelor moats are different in origin to other Welsh moats appears to be reinforced by the main Breconshire concentration of sites to the north and west of Bronllys. These share with the Glamorgan moats their situation in relatively low and more fertile land. The parallel with Glamorgan is more focused if the RCAHMW's suggestion, that they were occupied as manorial residences following a period of subinfuedation between the 13th and 14th centuries in the Brecon area, is accepted. (RCAHMW, 1982:76.)

However, such clear-cut explanations cannot be seen to be the norm governing concentrations of moated sites throughout Wales. The two main concentrations of sites in Monmouthshire, though partly located on more fertile ground, can also be seen to extend into areas where the agricultural land was initially less productive. This is particularly the case with the south-east Monmouthshire concentration where some of the sites occupy locations elevated above areas which in the medieval period would have been comprised of salt-marsh and peat fen.

This suggests that motives of both immediate profit taking and longer-term improvement of the land were at work in the siting of the Monmouthshire moats. It cannot be suggested that either of these motives be attributed to a particular lordship preference over the owners of these properties, as the sites are spread throughout a number of lordship territories. Further, within the Caldicot Level area some of the sites are under church control, and of these holdings are split between mainly Cistercian and Benedictine houses suggesting that it was not simple monastic principles which governed their siting. The majority of moats in this area are English

owned, which deters the argument that the moats constructed within areas of poor farmland were occupied by disadvantaged peasant or Welsh nobility. Neither can it be maintained that sites on good farmland are predominantly English, with many of the sites located between the two concentrations in Monmouthshire, and some of those in the north-east concentration, being Welsh owned.

Maelor and Glamorgan moats, it is suggested, were placed on the more productive lowland, where local conditions and circumstances allowed, with the former group averaging a height of 57m OD and the later 58m OD. Indeed, a similar situation could be envisaged for most sites in Breconshire if the average height of sites within the county (191m OD) were set aside, acknowledging that their situation is generally on the better and lower farm-land in the area. Even most Monmouthshire sites, (with an average height around 50m OD) where the improvement of marginal areas for increased production appears to have been one of the reasons for moat location, could be said to fall into place in this model.

However, there seem to be other factors at work in the location of moats in Radnorshire. Although the average height of moats in this county is around 205m OD, this is not entirely due to the unavailability of lowland sites. For example, of the five moats identified within the lordship of Elfael only two sites, at Wet Covert near Hay (76m OD) and Cwrt Llechrhyd near Llanelwedd (147m OD), are partly what you would expect from the model, low down in a river valley amidst relatively good quality farmland. Of these two the large site at Cwrt Llechrhyd pre-dates the conquest period and owes its location to its probable function as an earlier *llys* site at a major ford over the river Wye.

The remaining three moats in Elfael ignore valley locations and are situated at altitude on a plateau which makes up much of the terrain within this lordship territory.

The two highest of these sites appear to be Welsh in origin, with one site at Little Mountain Enclosure (353m OD), and another at Cefn-y-Blaen enclosure (340m OD) apparently being an alternative location for the third, English site, at Llanshiver (295m OD). Given the anecdotal evidence from current owners, that altitude makes for poor pasture, it seems unlikely that the two highest moats were placed thus due to the productivity of the land. It seems more likely that these positions were chosen because they could be seen from a significant distance. With the site at Llanshiver being in a slightly more sheltered location, down-slope from Cefn-y-Blaen, it is possible that the pair represents an example of the Welsh practice of Hafod and Hendre, a practice apparently abandoned by later English owners.

Another example of this raised location found in Radnorshire is the impressive circular moat at Old Radnor in the Lordship of Radnor. This site is set half way up and into the side of a hill that overlooks the location of Castle Nimble in the wide valley to the north-west. There is no defensive capability to this site; its main asset would seem to be that it could be seen from a distance. Its location is markedly different from the only other two moats found within this lordship. The nearby rectilinear site at Burlingjobb Farm could be said to conform to the productive lowland model moat. The circular site at Twiscob, however, shares its shape with the site at Old Radnor and its position, at the confluence of two streams on a potentially important ford, with the early site at Cwrt Llechrhyd, mentioned above.

The average size of moated islands found in the three counties study is approximately 0.19 ha, just under ½ an acre. This compares well to the average for sites identified in the Glamorgan inventory, (RCAHMW, 1982:79.) but is slightly smaller than the average of Maelor sites of between ½ and ¾ acres. (Pratt, 1964:114.) It is slightly less than the average for Welsh sites as a whole, suggested by the

Commission, based on the known acreages of 100 sites. (RCAHMW, 1982:75.) The size range of sites in the three counties study is wide. It includes at its larger end the early site at Cwrt Llechrhyd at around 2.7 ha, or 6 ¾ acres, and Caernovell near Usk at just over 1 ha, or 2 ½ acres. The smallest site is at Wern Artha near Raglan, at around 0.01 ha, or one 30th of an acre. Indeed this later site could fall into the category of sites suggested by Spurgeon as being too small to house a dwelling (Spurgeon, 1978:20.), but it is thought unlikely to be a fishpond (Mein, 1989a) given its close proximity to other ponds which benefit from running water.

The majority of the moats in the three counties study are rectilinear in form and similarly to the Glamorgan inventory, can be classified in Groups A1 or A2 of the RCAHMW regime. Only twelve of the total fifty-nine sites fall into groups A3, A4 or are unclassified, with unclassified moats comprising six of these twelve sites. However, a significant number, one in six of the sites in the whole survey area, forms class A1(c), curvilinear moats, and is the second largest group.

Curvilinear sites occur in varying numbers in all three of the survey counties, and in comparison are notable in their absence from both Glamorgan and Maelor. Also absent from the Glamorgan concentration, but present in the current survey are moats falling into classes A2(a), A2(c), and A3, whereas moats in class B are similarly absent. (See Figs. 5:5 and 5:6.)

Spurgeon arrives at the conclusion that Welsh moats are primarily manorial centres, initially based on their general distribution to the main areas of manorial occupation as outlined on the Rees map. (Spurgeon, 1978:19.) He goes on to support this from the findings of the RCAHWM in Glamorgan, where thirteen of the identified sites are located either in a village or hamlet, or close to a castle either as a contemporary or subordinate structure. Here the conclusion is that the sites were

mainly early in origin and a direct result of the feudalisation and Anglicisation of the Marches, with nearly all sites found in the low-land region controlled by the chief lord and his followers. (RCAHMW, 1982:70,77.) This seems to go against the distribution of moats in Maelor, which is seen as a product of 14th century woodland clearance and therefore is located in areas outside the immediate control of the four planned villages noted in that area. (Pratt, 1964:120.)

Both of these situations are represented in the moats of the three counties study. Potentially early sites originating from sub-infeudation around Brecon and Bronllys indicate a strong local manorial structure, whilst the concentration of sites to

Fig. 5:5. Comparison of Glamorgan and Three Counties Survey Moated Sites, by Classification. (Actual number of sites.)

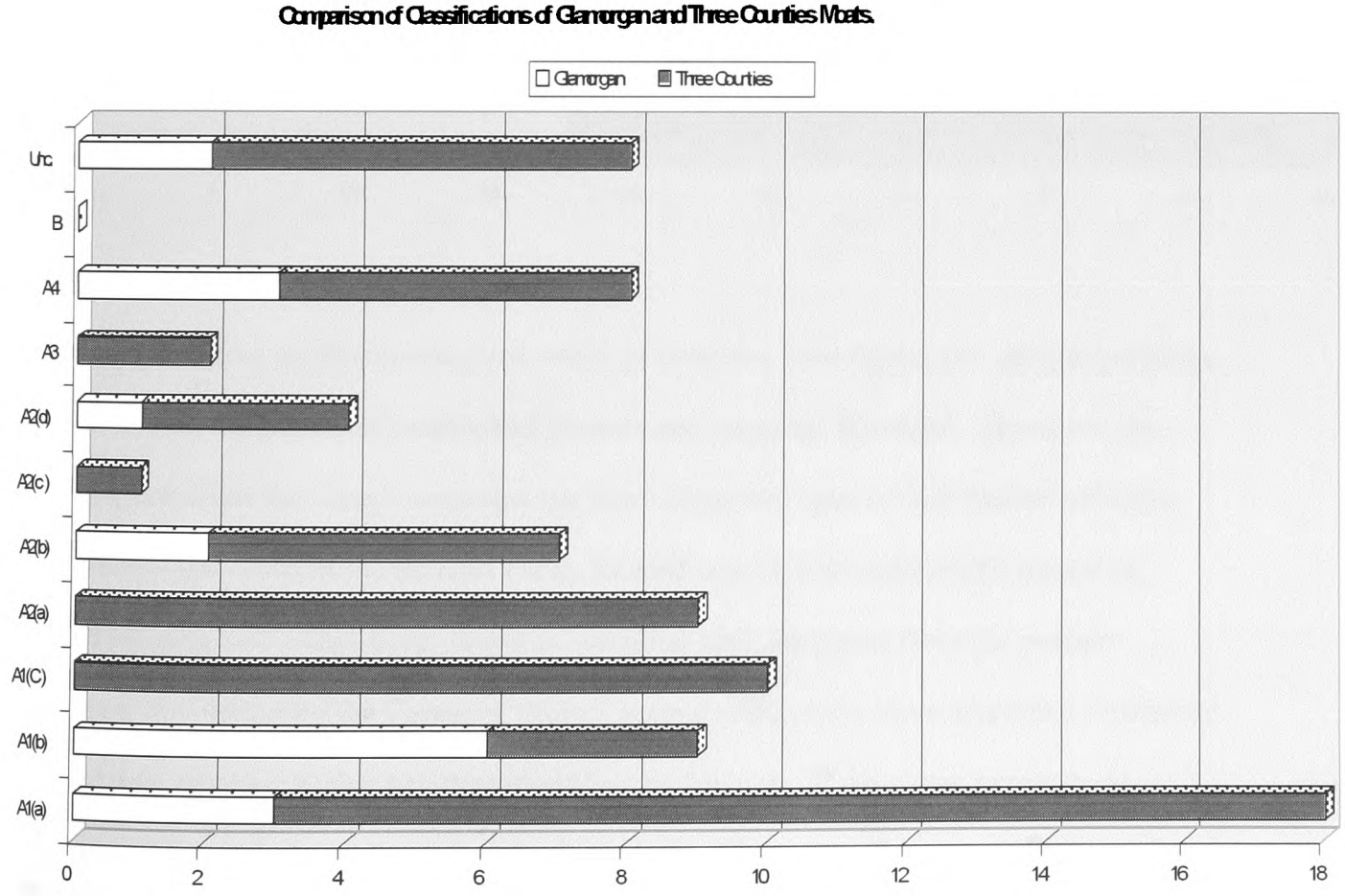
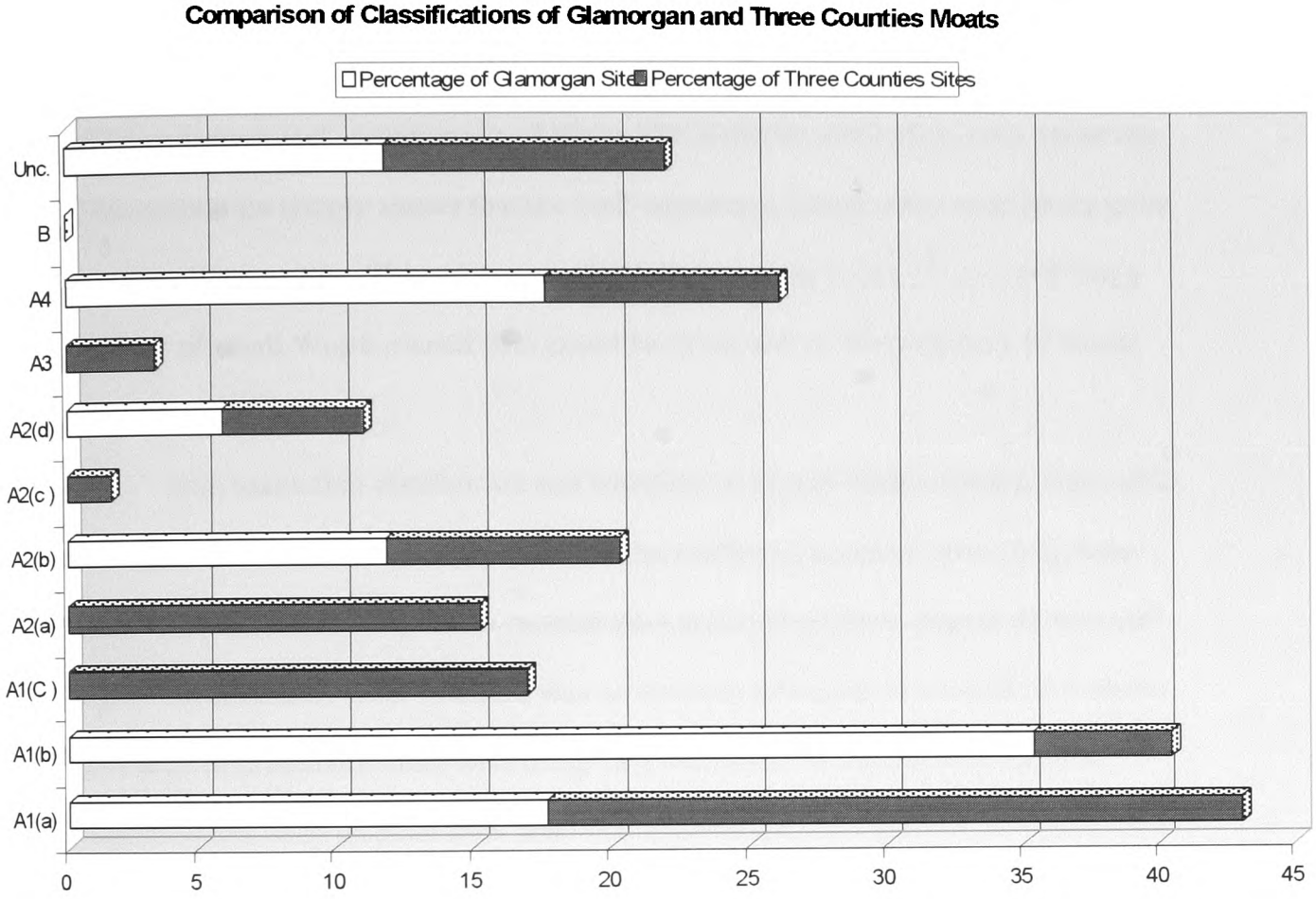


Fig. 5:6. Comparison of Glamorgan and Three Counties Survey Moated Sites, by Classification. (Percentage of the total of sites in each survey.)



the south-east of Monmouthshire seems to combine both feudal and church influence with the occupation of established manors and marginal farmland. However, the pattern is not this simple amongst the more dispersed sites of mid-Monmouthshire. Here moats such as White Hall Farm, located near, but not part of the manor of Bertholey, and Llanwilcae, found in marginal land separated from the nearest manorial centre by the Forest of Weloc, seem to reflect the more dispersed settlement pattern of some Welsh parishes identified by Locock. These areas appear to have been worked from isolated farmsteads completely separate from nucleated settlement

and subject to limited manorial influence. (Locock, 1998 and 1999.) The Royal Commission's contention that the English connections of two well known and documented owners of Welsh moated sites, at Tregarnedd on Angelsey and Glyndyfrdwy in Merionethshire, proves the rule that moats were a part of the process of feudalisation and anglicisation of Wales (RCAHMW, 1982:70.) is not borne out. This contention simply shows that the well-connected Welsh were more likely to be mentioned is records. This survey suggests that this case is not proven, and that a number of small Welsh owned sites could have existed on the periphery of feudal administration.

Due to the thin distribution and isolation of sites in Radnorshire it is possible to suggest the same situation for moats in the north of the survey area. It is more likely that such instances, where moated sites are isolated from centres of manorial administration, their chief function was as working farms, more concerned with the problems of production than with those of governance. In the light of this it is suggested that such isolated sites need not be necessarily considered as focal points for a strong feudalisation or anglicisation of the Welsh countryside. In those locations where isolated sites were deliberately occupied by the church, such as at Chapel Tump Infield, Grangefield, Goldcliff, Magor Pill Farm and Llanllowell in Monmouthshire, Lle'r Prior in Breconshire and Manachdy in Radnorshire, I suggest that the emphasis was on increasing farming production. This was sustenance and later income for the benefit of the Church rather than a strong attempt to enforce a feudal administration or anglicise the countryside.

Alongside this suggestion it must be emphasised that not all isolated sites were farm sites. At least two of the sites listed in the Glamorgan study, Coity Higher and Croft-y-Genau, are put forward as hunting lodges located within the bounds of

medieval hunting parks. (RCAHMW, 1982:78.) Similar occurrences are evident within Breconshire and Monmouthshire, at Hen Castell, Coldra Wood and during a later period of occupation, Hen Cwrt.

Another argument put forward by the RCAHMW to support its argument that the moated sites in Wales were symbolic of the feudal, anglicisation of the Welsh countryside is the frequent occurrence of Welsh place-names, linked with the sites, that denote a manorial origin. Twenty-two instances of the use of the Welsh 'Llys', 'Plas' or 'Cwrt' are noted in the whole of Wales denoting the presence of a 'mansion', 'palace' or 'court'. (RCAHMW,1982:70.) There are six occurrences of the use of these words within the names of the moats of the three counties, three in Brecon, two in Monmouthshire and one in Radnorshire. This small proportion of the total fifty-nine sites is not enough to make the argument conclusive. When it is considered that it is the Welsh name which is used, this suggests that any English influenced owners were adopting the Welsh language, or that the moats evolved from pre-existing sites which already bore these names under a Welsh tenurial system.

The possibility of a few pre-existing Welsh sites is shrouded in the lack of specific dating evidence found to be available by all of the studies. The earliest study of Maelor moats gave a provisional dating of *c.* 1350 to most of the sites based on excavation of around twenty sites in England. It rejected the local tradition of the site at Worthenbury being pre-Norman, linked to moat construction around a 'burh' in the 10th century or even earlier, on the grounds that Maelor moats were closely connected to English land tenure in feudal times. In so doing C. Pratt rejects the possibility of any previous Welsh occupation of this site in particular or Maelor sites in general. Pratt, 1964:118.)

Spurgeon's survey of the whole of Wales similarly bases dating for this class of monument on evidence from English moats along with three excavations in Wales, at Llys Edwin in Flintshire, Hen Cwrt, Monmouthshire, and Highlight in Glamorgan. (Spurgeon, 1978:20 and 22.) The first of these excavations relies heavily of the remains of the of the buildings erected on the island to date occupation of the site from the early Norman period, with little evidence for dating arising from a trench put through the moat itself. (Glen, 1934: 10—11.) Pottery obtained from the excavation at Hen Cwrt suggested early occupation of the site prior to the moat being dug in the first part of the 14th century, (Craster & Lewis, 1963:172.) followed by a period of abandonment and re-occupation in the 16th and 17th centuries. Similarly, a trial excavation at Highlight recovered 12-13th century pottery from the area of the silted-up moat. (Thomas, 1966:66.)

This work was carried forward in the Royal Commission inventory for Glamorgan and suggested, based on 114 dated English sites, a pattern for the introduction of moats into England late in the 12th century. This led to a proliferation of moat construction in the 13th and early 14th centuries followed by a reduced incidence in the creation of sites during the remainder of the medieval period. (RCAHMW, 1982:71.) The conclusion drawn from these studies is that moat construction in Wales began at the earliest at the same time as the introduction of moats into England, but more probably took place marginally later than their proliferation across the border.

Within the area of the three counties study excavations of varying complexity have been carried out at a total of eight sites. One of these sites, subject to a number of trial excavations, at Langstone Villa, has consequently been removed from the scope of this research by confirming that the suspect earthwork was probably a fish

pond excavated after the castle moat of the nearby Langstone Court had ceased to be used. (CAT, 2000.)

Three excavations at Lle'r Prior Moat, at Llanafan Fawr, Dixton Mound, near Monmouth, and Bronllys Moat have served to add little to the discussion of this topic. The trial pit at Lle'r Prior, by Graham George in July, 2002, is yet to be published, and revealed no finds over a $3m^2$ area at the supposed entrance to the moated island. The excavation of Dixton Mound in 1850 appears to have been attempted with the intention of uncovering the burial site of a 'Romanised Briton'. Consequently nothing was found in the top 1m of excavation, prior to the discovery of some Roman pottery and subsequently pieces of iron lying on a rough bed of stones and slag. (Dyke, 1850.) The third excavation adjacent to the moated site at Bronllys did reveal small quantities of medieval pottery and confirmed the absence of an external bank to the site but added little to existing knowledge due to the location of the excavation and its limited extent. (Jones, 1989:58.)

A more extensive excavation adjacent to Elm farm, Undy, as part of a watching brief revealed pottery of a broad late 12^{th} to late 15^{th} century date from an area outside the scheduled monument. From this work it was possible to draw conclusions that the site was re-worked on two or three occasions and the period of occupation of the site was broadly similar to that found at Hen Cwrt, (Brown, 1999:10-18.), as mentioned above.

Excavation of the circular site at Castle Madoc, adjacent to the Brecon to Builth road, revealed pottery and a prick spur of 12^{th} century date in the interior of the site. It further noted the presence of only loose stone and soil in the encircling bank, with no obvious defensive wall or palisade. This bank was erected on an old ground surface with evidence of charcoal, presumed to be from site clearance prior to

construction. Unfortunately this charcoal was not dated, but was evidently prior to the limited occupation finds dated to the 12th century, and it apparently is this which supports the view that this moat pre-dates the nearby motte of the same name. (Talbot, 1966-7.) Some similarities between this site and the enclosure at Caer Du, in Radnorshire are evident, particularly the shape, format and structure of the low stone and soil internal bank within the moat. (Browne and Percival, 1991.)

By far the most intriguing excavation of a site within the three counties survey area is the trench through the internal bank and ditch of the abnormally large moat at Cwrt Llechrhyd near Llanelwedd. The limited trench showed no evidence of internal stone or timber defences around the internal bank and given the poor tactical position of the site this must suggest that it was not constructed with defence in mind. The radio carbon date obtained from a layer of burning found below the construction layer of the bank has, disputably, been used to support the idea that the moat construction took place in the 10th century or earlier. (Musson and Spurgeon, 1988.) (Arnold and Huggett, 1995:171.) This notion is reminiscent of the local tradition rejected by Pratt relating to the dating of the moat at Worthenbury, in his Maelor survey.

Obviously dating evidence taken from such a small sample of excavated sites cannot provide a general rule for the whole of the three counties survey area. Those dates obtained from Hen Cwrt and Elm Farm do seem to support each other with respect to occupation of these sites during the 13th to 15th centuries in Monmouthshire, and it is possible to extend this to support occupation of one or more of the sites in Breconshire. However, dating of the Cwrt Llechrhyd site, which for all its defects is the most accurate date available, does raise questions about the origin of sites in mid-Wales. With the suggestion of a local tradition for early moated sites in Maelor it does prompt a call for more and accurate dating of moated sites throughout Wales in

order to see whether such a tradition can be supported, and also how far such a tradition extends within the country.

Chapter 6. Summary.

Research into the nature of the moated sites in the south-east Welsh March was undertaken with a view to examining the whole area as one block. As a result of this research a number of earlier basic conclusions relating to Welsh moated sites were confirmed. For example, the average size of the surveyed moats was confirmed at around ½ an acre (0.203 ha.), and the majority of the sites were found to be simple and rectilinear in form. However, another five curvilinear sites were identified in Monmouthshire, bringing the total found in Wales to eleven, all of which were located within the three counties survey area. Most moats within the area were situated on or close to the more fertile soils available, and the four main concentrations of moated sites at Maelor in Flintshire, Breconshire, south-east Monmouthshire and the Vale of Glamorgan, were all confirmed.

Documentary Material.

The problems related to the lack of documentary evidence for the south Wales area, particularly if compared to England were highlighted during the course of this work. In order to facilitate discussion it was thought necessary to review a sample of the primary manorial records that survive in forms such as accounts, rentals, *inquisitions post mortem* and poll tax returns, as listed above. A search via the Historic Monuments Commission produced a sizeable list of primary sources, of those documents identified around 50% were studied and, where necessary, relevant sections were transcribed and translated. Unfortunately no reference could be found to the moated sites within the survey area, and this work was halted with 50% of the documents identified sampled. This study reflected the findings of the RCAHMW in

their study of Glamorgan moated sites. (RCAHMW, 1982: 77.) However, the conclusion here is that little remains to be added to the study of moated sites in Wales from the examination of primary written sources, and any future work needs to be directed at survey and excavation. The importance of excavation cannot be understated if the dating of moat construction is to be achieved. Lists of the documents studied are included in the bibliography at the end of this work.

The Three Counties Survey.

It has become increasingly apparent as the study progressed that the three main territorial boundaries of Breconshire, Monmouthshire and Radnorshire enclose discrete groupings of moated sites that initially are best considered separately. This is not to say that each county contains moated sites that are markedly different in form and purpose, rather that the moats in each county can be better understood when studied within their local environment.

Breconshire.

The twelve sites within the county are spread within eight parishes, despite this 75% of them form the densest concentration of moats within the survey area. Most of the moats can be said to conform to the general model for Welsh moated sites suggested by the RCAHMW in their inventory of Glamorgan sites. (RCAHMW, 1982:75.) Ten can be said to be rectilinear in shape, and relatively small in size, with six sites classified as simple A1(a) moats and one site, apparently only moated on two or three sides, classified A4. Three of the ten sites are possibly more complex with indications of some outworks; two are classified as A2(b) and one as A2(d).

Nine of these ten moats show nothing to suggest that they are other than manorial settlements, linked to the processes of feudalisation and anglicisation to which the RCAHMW attributes the majority of Marcher moated sites. Presumably they correspond to the cluster of moats linked with 13th and 14th century subinfuedation in the lordship of Bronllys. (RCAHMW, 1982:76.) Two of these sites are located within the large area of church lands to the north and east of Brecon and were presumably controlled by the church. One moat could be considered to be under Welsh control, at Hillis, at the foot of the southern slope of Welsh Pencelly. All three church and Welsh sites are set amidst the other English manorial centres and presumably formed part of the wider manorial landscape of this locality.

Staggered along the main route from Brecon to Hay this concentration of sites could be said to have some strategic importance linked to the protection of the main trade route between the Lordship centre at Brecon and the more heavily manorialised English counties along the borderland to the east. However, this apparent strategic function seems more likely to have a simple practical explanation linked to farm production. Two of the nine manorial settlements mentioned above are situated on the best quality land available in the county, Class 2A general purpose farm land, with the remaining seven sites located on the next best medium quality farmland available, Class 6AG. All nine of these moats lie in the area of lowest annual rainfall for the county, currently estimated at between 1250-1500mm, and all lie in or adjacent to the area of moderate mean excess winter rainfall of between 250-500mm. Each of these sites appears well drained, lying adjacent to a main drainage channel. Five of them are well below a height of 200m OD, with the remaining four below 240m OD. It seems most likely that all the sites in this concentration echo the majority of sites identified in Glamorgan, in that they lie on the most fertile and productive farmland

available in the area. If this similarity is taken further it is probable that the Chief Lords and their most intimate followers held these sites. (RCAHMW, 1982:77.)

Unlike the Glamorgan model, where eight of a total of thirteen certain or probable moats are located within or on the fringe of villages (RCAHMW, 1982:77.), only two of the Breconshire concentration are linked to settlements, at Bronllys and Llanfilo, where both sites are adjacent to their village church. The former site was possibly controlled by the church, given that the moated enclosure may have been directly linked to the church site, and, more convincingly, since the nearby manorial centre at Bronllys Castle seems to have been occupied into the 14th Century. (Rees, 1932.) The later site appears to have been an English secular manor, even though the church in question was important as an advowson belonging to the Lord of the Manor in the 14th century. (Rees, 1932.) The fact that these Breconshire moats were generally independent of settlements lends further credence to the suggestion that they were more likely to have been working farms, situated thus to oversee and maximise production.

The one remaining rectilinear site, separated from the main concentration of nine sites mentioned above, lies at Hen Castell in Llangattock. It could conceivably be a manorial centre, given that it is situated on Class 6A medium quality agricultural land, at a height of only 155m OD overlooking the River Usk. However, it is situated in an area of current high excess winter rainfall at over 500mm, and has a higher estimated annual rainfall than the aforementioned sites, at between 1250mm-1500mm per year. This location makes it less likely to be a highly productive farming manor, but it is reminiscent of two outlying sites noted in the Glamorgan inventory. (RCAHMW, 1982:78.) Its setting, on the boundary and overlooking a hunting park, suggests it functioned as a hunting lodge.

The final two Breconshire moats, at Castle Madoc Ringwork and Lle'r Prior Moat, are markedly different from the main body of sites dealt with above. Both are out-lying, situated to the west and north of the main concentration, and both have enclosures that are circular in form classified A1(c). Rainfall about both sites is higher than for most sites in Breconshire, and currently estimated at over 1250mm per year, with over 500mm of excess winter rainfall. Though the more southerly Castle Madoc rests on medium quality soil, class 6AG, and better than the poor 7G heavy soil of Lle'r Prior, both sites are amongst the highest in the county at altitudes of over 230m OD. This could suggest that neither moat was located primarily as a centre for agricultural production.

The location of Castle Madoc Ringwork, around half way up the side of a valley and immediately overlooked by higher ground to the north and east, suggests that it was not initially placed as a defensive enclosure. This was confirmed by excavation at the site, which showed that though moated with a low internal bank, no evidence of a defensive palisade existed. Neither was any evidence of occupation found, suggesting that such occupation would have been short-lived or confined to temporary structures. The only dating evidence recovered was from sherds of 12th century pottery and a similarly dated prick spur. (Talbot, 1966-7.) This suggests that the moated site was early, as found with some circular English sites. (Wilson, 1985:10.)

Two suggestions are forwarded for the site, the first is that it was a ringwork (a term which seems to have no adequate definition) and a predecessor to the small motte at Castle Madoc, 120m to the south-west on the valley floor. This predecessor was then slighted in favour of the later motte. The second suggestion is that it was a siege castle against the motte that presumably post-dated the latter's construction.

Given that the small motte of Castle Madoc might well be characteristic of those constructed at a late date, around 13th century (N. Phillips, personal submission.), it seems unlikely that the moated site post-dates the motte. It therefore must have had an earlier, non-defensive purpose. Unfortunately the excavated charcoal layer found on the old ground surface at the base of the inner bank of the moated island, which was associated with site clearance prior to construction, was not dated. (Talbot, 1966-7.) This leaves the origin of this site, which must be of 12th century date or earlier, hidden, as is its probable non-defensive purpose.

The final moated site in Breconshire is that at Lle'r Prior at, Llanafan Fawr. This site is clearly identified as being in the Crown lordship of Buellt during the 14th century, and being in the possession of the church. (Rees, 1932.) Artefacts, such as the slab marking the tomb of St Afan in the nearby churchyard, point to the importance of the site during the 14th century. (Martin, 1993:52.) Considered to be the location of the prior's ruined mansion, the name of this site, together with the local place-name of Gwern-y-mynach, (Jones, 1809:240.) suggest a link to a monastic past extending back to the church traditionally founded near the site by St Afan in the 7th century. Further, archaeological features within the settlement dated to the early medieval period, suggest that the unusual form of this moated site, at the centre of its surrounding complex field system and trackways, point to it being early medieval in date. (Martin, 1993:53.)

Though it is important to note the limitations of modern dogma and interpretation when speculating about such an early site, it is possible that the narrow ditch separating the prior's residence from the outside world could be suggestive of a set-apart or holy place indicative of an early monks cell. The inhospitable nature of the surrounding countryside, with its probable poor weather and limited farming

capability would only seem to add weight to this interpretation of the site as an austere and isolated monastic habitation. Unfortunately, the limited excavation at a possible entrance to the moated site in July 2002 revealed nothing to shed light on the possible occupation and date of the earthwork and its surroundings. (G. George, forthcoming.)

The circular shape of these last two moats, along with some aspects of their construction, do have features in common with other circular sites found to the north of the survey area, and are probably better considered alongside the moated sites of Radnorshire.

Radnorshire.

Although only found in nine parishes the twelve moated sites in Radnorshire are far more widely dispersed and much more diversely shaped than the moats of Breconshire. They fall into seven classification types, with one unclassified, and range in size from the largest site in the survey area at Cwrt Llechrhyd, one of two classed A1(b) sites, to the single comparatively small A1(a) site at Wet Covert. Six of the sites have an internal area of 0.2 ha or greater, with the other four measurable sites less than half the size, enclosing under 0.1 ha. The largest number of sites in any classification group is four, and these are in the curvilinear and circular shaped class A1(c).

The closest grouping of moats in Radnorshire is amongst four sites in the parishes of Clyro and Newchurch. The diversity of sites in the county as a whole is typified in the fact that each of the four sites falls within a different class, A1(a), A1(b), A4, and unclassified respectively. Within this small group of four moats is the widest variation in height, from 76m OD at Wet Covert to 353m OD at Little

Mountain Enclosure. This variety in size, shape and height is considerably at odds with the general picture of Welsh moats suggested by the RCAHMW in their Glamorgan inventory. (RCAHMW, 1982:75.) If the model of Welsh moated sites, as predominantly manorial centres is to be maintained (RCAHMW, 1982:70-78.) this diversity must be explainable from the conditions found locally around the Radnorshire sites.

The nine earthworks to the east and south of the county all lie on soils of medium quality, class 6AG, suitable for crops or grass but limited by slope, climate or the nature of the soil. The remaining three sites are located on soils which are at best variable between medium quality and poor, class 6AG/7G, and at worst just poor, 7G. This would imply that for the majority of Radnorshire moats the soil conditions were not generally worse than those which were to be found in Breconshire. Further, ten of the moats lie within the area of the county where annual rainfall is currently measured at between 1000mm to 1250mm per year and this would appear to be similar to the situation amongst the densest concentration of moats found in Breconshire. However, only one site, the lowest lying is subject to less than 500mm of excess winter rainfall, as currently measured, this suggests that winters at most of the Radnorshire moats may have been wetter than in their neighbouring county to the south. This could have had the effect of shortening the length of the productive farming year, reducing yields and providing a reason for the cultivated area to be increased in order to maximise returns.

It is possible that a contributing factor to the greater heights of the Radnorshire moats is the greater overall height of the land within the county, but as can be seen from the study of Breconshire, closer grouping of moated sites on low lying, presumably more productive land was possible. Though the proportion of such

productive land in Radnorshire could be seen to be smaller, it was not totally absent, in such a situation the location of moats at greater altitude would seem to be deliberate.

It is apparent that with the majority of land at altitude reducing possible yields and making farming less productive, wider areas required cultivation in order to receive the same returns possible from more productive ground. In order to provide control and security over a wider area it may have been necessary to place the manorial centre close to the more inaccessible ground. If the area farmed was larger it could be further argued that a larger, more imposing structure would have the effect of advertising ones presence and indicating a greater degree of control. This is certainly a possibility for the site at Little Mountain Enclosure, where its size and position, high at the top of the valley, makes it visible for over four kilometres. A smaller earthwork at the same location might not be seen. Unfortunately the size of the sites at Llanshiver and Cefn-y-Blaen Enclosure, though both similarly prominent, are unknown due to the loss of the earthworks above ground.

In support of this suggestion it can be pointed out that two of the Radnorshire moats situated in valley bottom locations, at Wet Covet and Burlingjobb, are both small rectilinear structures more in keeping with the RCAHMW model. These sites are at heights of 76m OD and 204m OD respectively, on moderate soils. The lower site was probably in an area of moderate excess winter rainfall, but both sites were located close to main watercourses allowing for the possibility of improved land drainage. If the area farmed from these sites was smaller due to better yields from the land, it is suggested that neither earthwork needed to be situated and constructed in a manner large enough to dominate the landscape, and that local knowledge of their presence was sufficient to exercise manorial control.

Also located in valley bottom sites were the moats at Mynachdy, at a height of 210m OD, Cwrt Llechrhyd, at 147m OD, and Cefn Llech Enclosure at 294m OD. None of these sites can be said to be small, but all are suggested to be special cases and therefore do not argue against the above proposition.

The first site at Mynachdy Moat is frequently recorded on maps as a grange site, and is clearly shown as such within an area of church lands controlled by Abbey Cwm Hir on the Rees map. (Rees, 1932.) The larger size of this moated enclosure was probably not intended to dominate the area, but is reasonably explained as a practical measure intended to provide self-contained accommodation for the lay brothers who might have worked there.

Secondly, Cwrt Llechrhyd, which is over four times the size of Manachdy moat, appears to have been an attractive site to locate a manorial centre for a number of reasons. From an agricultural point of view it was situated on moderately good soil, class 6AG, with apparent moderate annual rainfall, between 1000mm and 1250mm per year, and the added advantage of being in a relatively low lying enclave adjacent to a major river which received only moderate excess winter rainfall. The moat has been tentatively dated to the 9th or 10th centuries, and appears to be an early court site which was reused by the Anglo-Normans who set their manor in its midst, gaining all the benefits of its location with apparently only minimal effort in construction.

The third moat at Cefn Llech is an irregular site probably of medieval date, but whether the enclosure was designed for use as a dwelling or to keep stock in is unclear. Set upon the polygonal island the raised curvilinear enclosure is reminiscent of a late medieval sheepcote (or *bercaria*). (Kissock, 1999:128-9.) Certainly the poor and variable quality of the soil, together with its probable higher annual rainfall of

between 1250mm and 1500mm per year, would have made cultivation difficult and the possibility of its use in animal husbandry more likely. If this were found to be the case this site would not be a manorial centre and would fall outside the generic description put forward by the RCAHMW.

The remaining four moated sites in Radnorshire also differ from the description of typical Welsh moats in that they are all circular in form. These sites are in a relatively narrow altitude band between 221m and 265m OD, and apart from the moat at Llyn Gwyn, might be expected to have enjoyed only moderate annual rainfall at 1000mm to1250mm per year. All of these sites might be expected to suffer wet winters, being in the area that today receives over 500mm of excess winter rainfall. Though both moats in the east of the county were situated on moderately good soils, classified 6AG, the two sites located in the west of Radnorshire sat within areas of mixed, moderate to poor ground, 6AG/7G.

Though prevailing conditions at these sites are no more advantageous for agriculture than at some of the more elevated sites within the county, there appears to have been little attempt to construct an imposing or extensive earthwork to dominate a wider area, possibly required to generate produce for the manor. It is possible Old Radnor Moat could have something in common with the more elevated rectilinear moats in the county, given that it is in a prominent and raised position on a hill above a wide valley. But its visibility at this location is hidden by the village of Old Radnor, which lies about it, and its position between the church and the hill. Indeed the juxtaposition of this moat with the nearby ovoid churchyard is not dissimilar from the situation found at Llanafan Fawr in Breconshire. It could even be considered as an example of a *llys - llan* relationship similar to the paired sites identified by T. A. James, potentially of prehistoric origin, with some evidence of early medieval activity

within them as found at Llanwhaden. (Edwards and Lane,1992:71-2.) It is quite possible that it was the local manorial centre in the post conquest period, but its shape and non-defensive aspect seem to hold more in common with the remaining sites in Radnorshire, and the two circular outlying sites to the north of Breconshire.

Similar to the Breconshire moat at Castle Madoc Ringwork, the three remaining circular Radnorshire moats at Caer Du Enclosure, Llyn Gwyn Enclosure, and Twiscob Moat, are suggested as having been under Welsh control. This itself could be a feature that dictated their form and extent. If Welsh manors could be seen to be smaller and less productive this could have governed how much could be spent on such sites, or possibly the size of the earthwork tolerated by an Anglo-Norman overlord. Alternatively, it is possible that Welsh owners did not see the need to impose their control over their holdings by such a show of strength. The non-defensive construction and location of these circular Welsh sites suggests that any occupants saw little need to secure themselves from a perceived outside threat.

There is a degree of similarity between the construction of the early moat at Castle Madoc Ringwork, which preceded the 12th century dating evidence found on site, and that at Caer Du Enclosure. Each possess a shallow outer moat around a circular island with a low internal bank constructed of soil and loose stones. There seems to be no indication of an internal palisade. Neither site shows any superficial evidence of occupation. In the case of Castle Madoc Ringwork minimal occupation was confirmed by excavation. It seems unlikely that a permanent manorial centre could exist and house its occupants in temporary structures.

These features lead to the possibility that these circular Welsh moated sites were early in date, possibly prior to the 12th century, and were not used as defensive sites or indeed sites of permanent occupation. Suggestions for their use are that they

were overly elaborate stock enclosures or possibly the meeting places of an earlier itinerant Welsh court. The structure and location of these sites, in areas of wet land and adjacent to water sources providing for wet moats, argues against them being earlier henge enclosures. The presence of water could be seen as both inconvenient for the passage of stock, and practical for watering of the same. However, the construction of an inner bank at nearly all of the sites, separating the enclosure from the wet moat must be seen as making it less likely that the enclosures were to be used for watering animals. The possible pre-12th century date of castle Madoc Ringwork if tentatively applied to the circular moats of the mid-Welsh march suggests that these monuments could reflect early circular moat construction as identified in England, (Wilson, 1985:10.) It might even represent a Welsh moat building tradition that pre-dates the high period of moat construction in England. Further work including excavation and nitrate and environmental analysis is required to determine whether apparent similarities between the sites can be supported with physical occupational and dating evidence before these moats can be considered as a separate monument type.

Monmouthshire.

All but one of the moated sites in Monmouthshire area located in the south or east of the county in or adjacent to the area that today receives relatively low annual rainfall, between 1000mm to 1250mm. Similarly all but the same one moat are in or adjacent to the area which, according to present day figures, is subject to the moderate excess winter rainfall runoff of 250mm to 500mm each winter. The locations of these earthworks are never far from either natural or man-made and maintained drainage, through the rivers Ebbw, Usk, Trothy, Wye and their tributaries, and the many

channels and rivulets which cross the Gwent Levels. All sites in the county lie below an altitude of 183m, with twenty sites on soils rated from good general purpose farm land, class 2AG, to good but heavy soil, suitable for pasture, class 4G. Another thirteen moats are situated on medium quality farmland classed 6AG, with only one site on ground identified as poor quality mountain land, class 8H. This picture emphasises the distribution of Monmouthshire moats as being almost totally placed in areas with potential for the best agricultural production.

However, this general vista overlies a more complex distribution. The thirty-four moats of Monmouthshire are spread throughout twenty-six parishes and show features both of the dispersed nature of the Radnorshire sites alongside examples of grouping not dissimilar to those found within Breconshire and Glamorgan. Monmouthshire moats are more diverse in shape and size than those found in any other studied county, falling into eight of the nine classification types, with one being unclassified. The size range is significantly diverse, with the largest site in the county being at Caernovell, a class A1(c) site with an island size of just over 1ha, the second largest in the three counties survey area, and the smallest surveyed earthwork at Wern Artha, being around 0.01ha in class A1(a). The largest number of sites in any classification group within the county is nine, in this later small rectilinear class. There are two main groups of moated sites in the south-central and central-east areas of the county respectively but the majority of sites, over one third of the total number, are dispersed around these concentrations.

The southern-central cluster of moats corresponds to that identified by Spurgeon in his earlier survey. (Spurgeon, 1978:22.) Here twelve sites are situated to the east of Newport both on the Caldicot Levels and the rising ground immediately to the north of the Levels. Although these moats seem to have enjoyed a similar control,

with nine located within the territory of Lebenyth (under the lordship of Caerleon), and the remaining three in the territories of Magor and Strigoil, (under the lordship of Chepstow) there is little homogeneity amongst them.

The nine moats in Lebenyth consist of two under some form of church control and seven under secular lordship. Both of the church sites are classed A2(a), with one complex of moated islands at Chapel Tump Infield situated at the eastern extreme of the territory, almost immediately behind the current sea wall boundary. This probably represents one of the earliest attempts to occupy, enclose and drain a raised area of the salt marsh and bring it into production. (Rippon, 1996:42-43.)

The second church controlled moated complex in Lebenyth is however, situated within the boundary of land owned by the Benedictine Priory at Goldcliff. This order were not renowned for their use of lay labour and granges to improve their farming production, and it is presumably this factor that has led to the suggestion that this site constituted a hermitage associated with the priory. Another possibility is that when Goldcliff was taken under the management of the crown as an ailing priory, a more secular administration, in an attempt to improve income, could have developed this separate site as a centre to oversee production from the extensive priory lands. This later suggestion could indicate that the moated enclosure was a relatively late development, unfortunately no indication as to the origin of the site has yet been found amongst the priory records.

Of the seven secular moats in Lebenyth, one is classed as A2(a), a complex of moated islands, at Nash. This site is listed as an early attempt at enclosure of an area of the levels as an infield (Rippon, 19996:42-3.) but is clearly indicated as a lordship demesne on the Rees map (Rees, 1932). It seems unlikely that this land was appropriated from the church, and therefore it could not have formed an early

religious enclosure as suggested by Rippon. If the site is early then it is an early secular site and an attempt to establish a centre for production alongside the church and settlement of Nash. If this suggestion is taken further it is possible that this site provided a model or inspiration for the nearby later site at Goldcliff.

Four of the secular sites in this territory were rectilinear in form. The upper site at Llanwern B, classed A2(d), was probably a predecessor of the lower moat, Llanwern A, which was adapted as a kitchen garden when the area became a post-medieval park, and is therefore classed A3. The grant from Goldcliff priory to William Walsh in 1319, to alter the stream line and improve the drainage of his land at Llanwern (Bradney, 1932:252) could indicate when the upper moat was abandoned and the lower moat constructed. This date would support Rees' suggestion that an earlier defended manor at Llanwern had been abandoned by the 14th century. (Rees, 1932.)

The two remaining sites are in class A4, at Maindee and Llanmartin, both being moated on three sides, the later site a Llanmartin using the existing stream to form the fourth side of the island. These four rectilinear islands show little to suggest that they were anything other than Welsh moated manors along the lines of those suggested by the RCAHMW model. (RCAHMW, 1982: 70-75.) The drainage improvements carried out by William Walsh seem to have been sufficient to improve his land without him having to resort to the construction of enclosures along the lines of those found at the other class A2(a) sites in the area. If this was the case it is probable that the other manors at Maindee and Llanmartin, being in similar circumstances, on slightly raised ground above the back-fen, would have needed a minimum of excavation to create their moats and secure their holdings.

The one A1(c) site in this territory is that found at Coldra Wood Moat, it is the most southerly of the curvilinear moats found within the survey area. This exotic 'D' shaped moat is unique within Wales. Although having a similar island size to the larger curvilinear moats of Breconshire and Radnorshire, and with little to suggest that it was permanently occupied, its location within an enclosed woodland suggest that it was likely to have been a hunting lodge within a wooded park. This would appear to exclude it from consideration as part of a wider circular Welsh moated site grouping, unless its origin could be shown to be early, as with some circular English sites, (Wilson, 1985:10.), or even to pre-date the conquest period. Its situation would have made it the most northerly moat in the territory of Lebenyth, resting as it does at the foot of the high ground which marks the territorial boundary with the lordship territory of Edelegan, another of the Caerleon territories.

The final site in the territory of Lebenyth is the unclassified site at Magor Pill Farm. No trace of this site exists above ground level but a sub-rectangular feature at this location has been noted on aerial photographs along with adjacent areas of drainage grips. Given its position between the embanked infield of Tintern Abbey's Lower Grange, and the A2(a) site at Chapel Tump, together with its location close to the current sea wall, it is likely that any enclosure at this point would have been moated. Its location on the opposite bank of the Magor Pill main drainage ditch to that of Lower Grange means that it was in a different lordship and therefore quite possibly not linked to the church holdings at this point. Unfortunately due to excessive site disturbance it is unlikely that any further understanding of the site can be obtained without excavation.

Within the area of Magor, claimed as part of the lordship of Chepstow, the one site at Grangefield, A2(a), does not appear on the Rees map of the 14th century as

situated on church lands, neither is it listed amongst Rippon's infields (Rees, 1932 and Rippon, 1996:42-3.), therefore it does not appear to be an early site. If its location on the Monk's Ditch Reen is taken as tentative place-name support for the belief that the site was the New Grange controlled by Tintern Abbey (Williams, 1990:31 and Knight 1979.) then its presence must suggest a late appropriation by the church. Whether a church or lay site, its overall rectilinear shape is more akin to the shape of the moated complex at Goldcliff in the neighbouring territory of Lebenyth, than it is to either of the sites at Chapel Tump or Nash. If as suggested earlier, Goldcliff Moat is considered as a late and possibly secularly influenced site, the formal rectilinear overall shape could be considered as indicative of the late construction of such sites in this class. Certainly it seems that such site designs crossed lordship boundaries, either as attempts at competition between lordships, or as seems more likely, due to practical adoption of tested means of land reclamation and improved production.

The two remaining sites in this south-central concentration of moats lie at the western extent of the lordship territory of Strigoil, at court Farm Moat, Llanmartin, and Pencoed Moat, on the edge of the grounds of the later Pencoed Castle. Both of these sites are small rectilinear islands, with Court Farm classed A4, joined directly to a stream which makes up the fourth side of the island, and Pencoed a simple A1(a) site. Court Farm at a height of 17m OD is the lower of the two sites, but its position on the valley floor is relatively well drained and presumably did not need to be reclaimed, lying as it does north of the Caldicot Level back fen. Both moats are situated on good but heavy ground, classed 4G, which nevertheless is probably the poorest soil to be found within this lordship territory. Their position at the western extreme of the lordship, on poorer quality soils, could suggest that these were lesser

manors, possibly reflected in their size, or were positioned here to mark the limit of the lordship.

Not included in the south-central concentration, but also adjacent to the Caldicot Levels, to the east, are the two outlying sites at Crick Moated Site and Moynes Court Moat. Both sites, though apparently low lying at 17m OD and 14m OD respectively, are both situated on good quality class 2AG soil, above the Caldicot Levels in well drained locations. Crick for example is situated above the old Roman road between Caerleon and Chepstow, whilst Moynes Court is set upon a raised promontory which marks the western end of the Levels. The evidence Bradney supplies suggests that Moynes Court was an early site possibly constructed around 1270, which remained productive for at least another hundred years. (Bradney, 1933:50-56.) The wealth generated from the area would seem to be reflected in the size of the moat, which is the only A1(b) classified site in the county.

An overall picture emerges from the distribution of moats both on and directly to the north of the Caldicot Levels. It suggests that where land could be occupied and farmed with the minimum of effort, principally above and to the north of the back fen, moated settlements constructed as a simple rectilinear island were employed. In the main these sites conform to the model proposed by the RCAHMW for Welsh moated sites. (RCAHMW, 1982: 70-75.) The only exception would seem to be at Moynes Court, where an early and potentially more productive site, located close to the lordship centre at Chepstow, was constructed using similar principles but on a larger scale.

However, the situation on the Caldicot level is markedly different from the proposed RCAHMW model. The task to reclaim and secure land on the Caldicot Levels was begun from an early period (Rippon, 1996: 42-3.) by both the church and

secular authorities, as seen in the sites at Chapel Tump and Nash Infield respectively. The nature of the work required that a different approach to moat fabrication be taken, resulting in the construction of moated islands closely integrated with, and forming part of their surrounding drainage works. Initially, although the use of rectilinear islands was adhered to, it seems that the process of reclamation resulted in irregularly shaped enclosures made up of networks of moated islands. Subsequently more formal rectilinear networks of moated enclosures were adopted in the reclamation process, as seen at Goldcliff and Grangefield. The important point seems to be that in the area of the Levels the use of rectilinear forms was maintained, but the size and complexity of overall moated settlements relied on practical adaptations to the prevailing conditions and the aims of the occupants.

The RCAHMW suggest that the concentration of moated sites on the south-east seaboard of Monmouthshire is bound to manorial organisation in a similar way to that proposed for the concentrations in Breconshire and the Vale of Glamorgan. To support this suggestion it is proposed that the total absence of moats to the west of the River Usk was the result of a policy adopted by the Augustinian Canons of Bristol who held most of the land there. (RCAHMW, 1982: 76.) These suggestions might seem reasonable if the number of sites in the individual lordships of Brecon (10) and Lebenyth (Caerleon) (9) are all that is considered. But, a question must be raised when the total absence of moats in the adjoining Caerleon lordship of Edelegan is taken into consideration. Much of this area was presumably under the same manorial organisation as Lebenyth, but it is also apparently devoid of moated sites despite possessing similar soil and rainfall conditions as much of the county where moats are plentiful. The idea that a particular lordship preference or fashion somehow governed

moat construction seems to have been less of a consideration than the aims and aspirations of the individual manors.

Despite the contention by the RCAHMW that no moats are present in Monmouthshire to the west of the River Usk (RCAHMW, 1982: 76.), three have been identified. Two of these sites, on or just above the Wentlooge levels at St. Brides Infield and Wentlooge Castle Moat, can be seen to have some similarity to the moats situated on and around the Caldicot Levels.

The enclosure at St. Brides is rectilinear in form in common with the sites at Goldcliff and Grangefield, though the earthworks appear smaller and less extensive. Presumably it is later in date than the early infield of St. Brides Church identified by Rippon around 1km to the west. (Rippon, 1996: 42-5.)

Wentlooge Castle Moat appears to be the immediate successor of the motte at Wentlooge Castle, situated as it is directly adjacent to, and possibly linked with it. Having a simple rectilinear form it resembles sites at Crick and Moynes Court at the far eastern end of the Levels.

The remaining moat located on the west of the Usk, in Monmouthshire is the outlying site at Graig y Neauadd, Risca. This simple rectilinear class A1(a) moat is set on a promontory high above the Ebbw Valley at a height of 172m OD. Its poor soil, class 7G, and situation in an area of potentially high rainfall, between 1500mm and 2000mm per year, with high excess winter rainfall run-off, greater than 500mm, suggest that it was not well placed for agricultural production. However, its location adjacent to cross-valley routes between Usk, Caerleon, and Machen, Caerphilly (Rees, 1932.) could suggest a strategic importance. The site itself is adjacent to quarry workings that can be dated back at least to the 18th century. This might suggest a possible reason for the location of this moat. If, for example, a link could be

established between the stone quarried above Risca and that used in the construction of the large-scale works at Caerphilly Castle, it might be possible to suggest that the moated site was the site and symbol of manorial control over local quarry production.

Between the southern and northern moat concentrations within Monmouthshire is a string of four roughly equidistant sites, at White Hall Farm, Llanllowell Enclosure, Coed-Cwnwr Moat and Caernovell Moat, which on first sight of their distribution might be considered as a strategic line traversing the centre of the county. However, closer inspection shows that each of these four sites differs from its neighbours in either location, form, or ownership, suggesting different origins and uses and negating any possibility of an overall planned strategy for their placement.

White Hall, an A1(a) class site at a height of 9m OD, though situated on good quality farm land, class 3G/4G, it appears to have been located in the lordship territory of Tregrug with a primary function to control the nearby ferry at Newbridge. Llanllowell, an unclassified moat, but possibly a site with multiple enclosures, similarly located on good quality 3G/4G soil, at a height of 65m OD, was granted to Llanthony Secunda, but lay directly adjacent to the Marcher Lords demesne at Llantrisen Parva. (Rees, 1932.) With the location known as Coed y Prior, this suggests an area farmed independently of the surrounding countryside, and probably a small grange set in a wood.

The third site in this string of four was that at Coed-Cwnwr Moat, another A1(a) class site. At a height of 117m OD, on slightly less favourable class 6AG medium quality soil and located adjacent to or within a northern extension of Wentwood identified by Rees as Coed-Cwnwr Forrest (Rees, 1932.) this site does not appear to be best equipped as an agricultural centre. It is more likely that its primary

function was as a hunting lodge, set in the nearest forest to the south and west of the lordship centre at Usk.

The last of these four moated sites is the largest curvilinear earthwork included in this survey, at Caernovell Moat. Located on the broad valley floor of the River Olway, at a height of 23mOD and on class 3G/4G, good quality soil, it appears to have been a centre for agricultural production. Its size and shape is dependent entirely on the pre-existence of a large natural mound, with excavation around the mound and possible diversion of the natural stream line forming a moated island. These factors suggest that the origin and possibly purpose of this site were markedly different to the curvilinear sites of Brecon and Radnorshire, and together with the sites absence from the Rees map, suggests that it may not conform to the possible early dating of circular English moats. (Rees, 1932, and Wilson, 1985:10.)

The central-east Monmouthshire moats concentration occupies the open undulating land around Raglan and comprises some ten sites with one, at Brynrhydderch Moat, enjoying good class 2AG soil, and all nine of the other sites resting on medium class 6AG land. The area appears to have been agriculturally productive, with ten areas of lordship demesne land being located within it. Two of the moats within this concentration were situated within those lordship demesnes with another three lying directly adjacent.

Brynrhydderch is a recently discovered moat situated to the west of the main concentration, in the valley below and to the south of the site at Ty Moat. The shallow nature of the earthworks makes identification and interpretation difficult but the raised rectilinear platform and depressions noted on the island suggest some form of occupation. The ditches and depressions that are attached to the island are suggestive of linked fishponds, though some other form of industrial activity cannot

be ruled out given the sites close proximity to an active water source used by at least one other mill just up stream.

Overlooking the moat at Brynrhydderch is the circular island of Ty Moat. The Rees map identifies a lordship demesne at Pentre close to the location of this site, which today lies at the top of the hill and within the land owned by Pentre Farm. It is not unreasonable therefore to suggest that this site may have formed the administrative centre for that demesne, and given its circular outline, possibly it was so from an early period. (Wilson, 1985:10.) This site is smaller and more circular in shape than the site at Caernovell, suggesting a possibly different origin to that site. It is the most northerly of the curvilinear moats of Monmouthshire, however, its current appearance as a low rounded mound suggest the island to be structurally different to the circular sites found to the north of the survey area in Breconshire and Radnorshire. Therefore, unless considerably altered by subsequent occupants, it cannot be considered to be part of any possible early separate Welsh moat building tradition. The possibility that it is the remnant of a motte was rejected on the grounds that no enclosure could be identified to suggest the presence of a bailey. Further, the mound itself was considered too low to be an early motte and too broad to be a late motte. (N. Phillips, personal submission.)

Llanwilcae is the most southerly of the central-east Monmouthshire group situated within the lordship of Bergavenny, and rests immediately on the boundary with the lordship of Usk. It is fundamentally different from the other moated sites in central-east Monmouthshire, being classed as an A2(a) moat, and comprised of a complex of moated islands. It is clear that the scale and structure of the earthworks that this location has more in common with the moat complexes on the Gwent levels at Goldcliff and Grangefield. Presumably the purpose behind the earthworks was to

bring an area of unproductive land into use, effectively draining a low area wedged between the Wilcae Brook and the Forest of Weloc. Its location appears to have dictated its overall triangular shape. This apparently Welsh site is possibly the best example of how moat design in Monmouthshire appears to have been adapted to master and take advantage of the local environmental conditions, and this, over and above any need for conformity or lordship preference.

A close group of four moats exists to the west and north of Raglan, two of these appear to be simple rectilinear A1(a) sites, at Wern-y-Cwrt and Wern Artha, and are indicated as manor houses or granges on the Rees map. Both sites are shown as just outside or on the boundary of areas of lordship demesne land, but of the two only Wern Artha, the smallest site in the county, is designated a Welsh site. (Rees, 1932.)

Dating the two other sites in this close group, at Chapel Farm Moat and Llwyn-y-Gaer, is difficult. Both appear to be curvilinear in form, which might be taken as an indication of an early date for construction. (Wilson, 1985:10.) However, neither of these curvilinear sites is shown in the Rees map of the 14th century, an omission that could be taken as a tentative indication of a late date of construction. The domed island of Chapel Farm Moat is reminiscent of the circular island at Ty Moat, but the earthworks of the encircling ditch are far more substantial than those found at that site suggesting a possible variation in form and construction.

Llwyn-y-Gaer has been altered during the course of its history. It may have been ovoid in shape originally, taking in the curve of the shallow promontory on which the site stands. According to Bradney this completed a full circuit about the level island on which the current house rests. (Bradney, 1914:76.) Whether the island was always level as it appears today, or domed as with some of the other curvilinear sites in Monmouthshire, is uncertain given the landscaping work which has obviously

been carried out to include the remnant of the moat in the current garden layout. Bradney's suggestion that the moat was the site of an earlier fortification is not convincing given its location, and seems to be based entirely upon the name. This could equally be translated Grove of the Camp, or may simply be a reference to the nearby lordship demesne at Tregare around 1km to the south-east.

The most northerly moat of this concentration is to be found at the A1(a) site of Hen Cwrt in Llantillio Crossenny in the adjoining lordship territory of White Castle. Excavations at this monument have led in part to the general acceptance that dates for Welsh moated sites reflect the main period of moat construction in England. The RCAHMW states that the main period of moat construction in England was between 1200-1325. This is in agreement with dates arrived at by excavation of sites at Highlight, in Glamorgan, which was certainly moated by the late 13th century, (RCAHMW, 1982: 71-78.) and Hen Cwrt, which had acquired its moat by the early 14th century. This would fit well into the proposed model of rectilinear Welsh moated sites proposed by the RCAHMW. (RCAHMW, 1982: 70-76.) However, possibly key to fully understanding the dating of many moats within Wales is the revelation that Hen Cwrt underwent a series of changes in use over a period of four hundred years, from its earliest known occupation in the 13th century until its final abandonment in the 17th century. During this period it was the centre for an episcopal manor and subsequently fell into disuse, only to be reused and redeveloped as a hunting lodge within a deer- park. This later revival of the fortunes of this moat could be suggested as a further model for moat use within Monmouthshire. If it could be supported by dating evidence from future excavation of other, potentially later sites within the county, such as the curvilinear site at Caernovell, or, Chapel Farm and Llwyn-y-Gaer

mentioned above, it might be suggested that a second, later phase of moat construction occurred locally.

The final two moats of this central-east concentration are located to the east of the main group at Coed-y-Fedw and Cwm Collier Farm Moat, Cwmcarvan, class A2(b) and A4 respectively. As with Hen Cwrt above, both sites are in separate lordship territories, both to each other, and to the other moats in the central-east group.

Coed-y-Fedw is the northernmost moat in the lordship territory of Usk, and rests against the boundary of the lordship of Monmouth to the north and within 2 km of the lordship boundary of Trelech to the east. The nearest moated site within the same lordship area is 6.5 km to the south-south-west. It lies just north of the spine of good quality 3G/4G soil, which runs through the Usk lordship, on land classed as 6AG, therefore it may well not have been as productive as other sites within the lordship. Given the extensive nature of the earthworks and their prominent position on top of a hill above a deep-cut stream valley it is quite possible that as well as being a manorial centre, this moat was a statement of the occupancy of this lordship outpost by the lords subordinate.

The final site in this cluster is Cwm Collier Farm Moat. As recently identified site, located at the end of this study, little is known of this site. However, the area is clearly marked as a lordship demesne on the Rees map, and it lies adjacent to the old road line connecting the Cwmcarvan demesne directly to the lordship centre at Trelech, 2 km to the south-east. Although no direct link can be drawn, it is worth pointing out that the area around Cwmcarvan has been known in the past as an area of coppiced woodland supplying a local charcoal production industry, the remnants of which persist today. It seems probable that this production had a direct link to and

possibly its roots in the supply of charcoal to the extensive iron foundries of Trelech. It seems unreasonable to suggest that this moated site would not have been involved in this activity.

Approximately 8.5 km due north of the moat at Cwm Collier Farm is the site of Perth-Hîr House. This site is one of two located in the Monmouth lordship territory and like its counterpart is located very close to the current Welsh-English border at the north-eastern limit of the county, it is therefore considered to be outlying in relation to the central-eastern concentration. Perth-Hîr House is the only site within this survey which has stone remains visible above ground, these being remnants of a substantial 16th century house. Although classed A4, currently having a seasonally wet moat on two sides only, it is evident from the survey that the final extent of the manorial complex extended far beyond the limits of the moated island. However, it is evident on Rees' map as an English fief, but not shown as having any form of fortification or manor house at that date. (Rees, 1932.) Having passed from the Bloet family to the Herberts in 1417, it does not seem unreasonable to suggest that the site was developed significantly following that transfer, in line with the development of the other known Herbert owned site at Hen Cwrt.

Dixton Mound is the only other moated site in the Monmouth lordship, lying within the north-eastern limits of Monmouth Borough as shown on Rees' map, and is indicated by him as an abandoned minor fortification by the 14th century. (Rees, 1932) However, the site has no defensive advantage other than that granted by the broad moat, and in such close proximity to Monmouth Castle its location alongside the main route to the north would seem to have little strategic value. Given the evidence of occupation of the area at least dating back to Roman times, and its

possible location within a settlement at Dixton, it seems more likely that it was a manorial centre, set on the opposite side of the main road to the parish church.

The final site located in the Monmouthshire inventory is the outlying earthwork at Penbidwal Moated Site. This site is the most northerly of all the moats of Monmouthshire and is the only moat found situated in the lordship territory of Grosmont. CADW propose that this moated site was the predecessor of a 16th century Penbidwal House, located to the north-east of the site, but Rees shows no manor house at this site in the 14th century, noting only the name as surviving Welsh tenure. This could suggest a tentative date for the construction of the moat during the 15th century, near the end of the main period of moat construction and might explain the abandonment of the site and its subsequent use as a quarry. Such a late date could explain the isolation of the site in relation to other moated sites of Monmouthshire.

The central-eastern cluster cannot be seen as simply the result of sub-infeudation as seen in Breconshire or amongst the Glamorgan. The moats within the central-eastern group include sites in four lordship territories, and such sites are infrequent within all but one of these lordships. In the one lordship, which contains the majority of the sites in this concentration, the Bergavenny lordship, it is possible that at least two sites were formed during a later period of moat creation. Another site was used, abandoned and reused over time and still another was constructed along the lines of other moats established in the south of the county, possibly during another phase of moat construction.

The situation in the south-east Monmouthshire concentration is also complex with a number of lordships having holdings. Both situations suggest that the prevailing land drainage conditions and quality of the available farmland may have been the main causes for moat construction throughout Monmouthshire with lordship

and sub-infeudation a lesser concern. Practicality and competition for status amongst lordships could be stronger reasons for their design and construction. The desire to bring land into production or improve production appears to have been a driving force in the adoption of some moated complexes, and further, in the development of the form of those moats over time.

Chapter 7. Conclusion.

Overall the RCAHMW proposed model of Welsh moated sites (RCAHMW, 1982: 70-76.) cannot be seen as representative of the whole country. In the face of the apparent diversity in form and probable date of the moated sites studied in the course of the three counties survey a far more flexible view must be taken. It is suggested that the reasons for moat construction and grouping was far more complex in Monmouthshire than Spurgeon first thought and was not confined to one stimulus or one period of development. Further, enough information now exists to suggest that moat construction in Wales is more diverse both temporally and in form than concluded from the results of earlier work.

This analysis does indicate that the concentration of Welsh moats lies predominantly on the better quality farmland available, this gives the appearance that the density of moated sites increases where greater agricultural production is supported by better soil quality. Unfortunately the lack of dating evidence means that this increase in site density cannot definitely be shown to have existed within the same temporal landscape.

Dating evidence for moats is still very limited, with some evidence to suggest that small rectilinear sites conform to the English dating model. However, the large site at Cwrt Llechrhyd suggests that non-defensive moats may have been constructed in Wales earlier than the Norman settlement, possibly as early as the end of the 9th century. Circumstantial tradition holds that another circular site at Lle'r Prior may have formed the focal point of a monastic complex occupied from the 7th century. Curvilinear paired enclosure sites at Llanwhaden, totally excavated by Dyfed Archaeological Trust, were found to have had some activity within their boundary

radiocarbon dated to the early medieval period. This in turn highlights the potential *llys – llan* paired enclosures at Old Radnor and the need for additional emphasis to be placed on site specific penetrative sirvey and excavation, to be carried out to determine whether such monuments are multi-phase sites, and the need to understand their relevance in all periods of occupation.

Reference to an undated charcoal layer in an excavation of the poorly named Castle Madoc Ringwork suggests a possible missed opportunity to accurately date a clearance layer prior to the temporary 12th century Anglo-Norman occupation level. Such instances only serve to show that resolution of dating issues at Welsh moated sites must be seen as imperative in order to fully understand their origins. Further research needs to be funded to carry out geophysical survey and, where possible, excavation in order to finally understand the structure of these sites and to determine whether the classification used by the RCAHMW and hence in this analysis is reliable, and whether it needs to be expanded to include a temporal dimension. Although many of the sites can be assumed to be linked to feudal or ecclesiastical manors, the possibility that some Welsh moats, particularly Cwrt Llechrhyd, were early *llys* sites offers the suggestion of an earlier and separate tradition of moat building in the Welsh march. Such a tradition cannot be firmly established without further dating and structural evidence.

The potential existence of an early Welsh moat building tradition appears to have affected the siting of at least some of the manorial centres of the post-conquest period. Use of Welsh place-names particularly the Welsh *llys*, *plas* and *cwrt* are put forward by RCAHMW to support the argument that most moated sites in Wales served a manorial function. But it could also go beyond this and point to earlier occupation of some sites by Welsh nobles. With the subsequent English lordship

taking on the mantle of earlier Welsh overlords, it is not inconceivable that they actively sought out such pre-existing sites as centres for government and administration in an attempt to usurp the prestige associated with those earlier sites. However, the possibility of an early tradition for moat construction in mid-Wales, though suggested in earlier works, has not been seriously pursued by others. This survey suggests the case for such a tradition goes beyond the circumstantial and funding for further research into the confirmation of such a class of monument must be considered a priority.

Ownership of the moats within the three counties covered by this survey is not as clear-cut as the RCAHMW model suggests, with only marginally over 50% of the moats directly under English control. The remainder were either Welsh, Welsh but within an English lordship, or under church stewardship. To say that moated sites were the products of English influences on a heavily anglicised Welsh nobility, based on a few well-known examples, is an over simplification. Such a view does not take into consideration the diversity of locations of such sites, where difference in the topography and soil conditions within the same lordship territories, for example, would suggest that practical factors governed moat construction within the lordship, not ownership, or simply manorial influence and subinfuedation. If the temporal dimension of site establishment, particularly within Monmouthshire, is considered this makes the adoption of moats as purely symptomatic of the dominance of English overlordship untenable.

Unpublished Manuscripts:

Eton College Library

ECL, (1400-1499), *Goldcliff, presentment of customs. Eton College, Vol. 64 No.46*

ECL, (1449-1452), *Christchurch, with Coldra otherwise Bulmore. Eton college, Vol. 64. No.99*

ECL, (1451-1455), *Goldcliff, Court roll, Eton college, Vol.64, No.30*

ECL, (1451-1452), *Goldcliff, List of admissions. Eton College, Vol.64, No.50*

ECL, (1452-1455), *Goldcliff, Lists of entry fines. Eton College, Vol.64, Nos.54-55*

ECL, (1490-1496), *Goldcliff, Court roll, Eton College, Vol.64, No.31*

ECL, (1500-1599), *Goldcliff, Lists and accounts of fines. Eton College, Vol.64, Nos.56-58*

ECL, (1744), *Eton College Records. Coll / JB / GD / 9. Letter from Westcot Littleton of Caldecot, describing college estate lands in Goldcliff and Nash.*

ECL, (1826), *A circular sketch of farms and lands within the several manors of Preston Traston, Milton and Llangory in the County of Monmouth.* Thomas Morris, Surveyor of Co. Newport.

ECL, (1826), Thomas Morris Surveyor Esq. Newport, *Survey of the Farms and Lands of the Manors of Preston, Traston, Milton & Llangory in the County of Monmouth.* Eton College Library.

ECL, (1840), *Eton College Records. Coll / JB / GD / 11. Goldcliff apportionment.* J. Thomas Morris, Newport.

ECL, (1843), *Eton College Records. Coll / JB / GD / 11. Agreed supplement to above.*

ECL, (1843), *Map of the Parish of Nash in the County of Monmouth.* Eton College Library.

ECL, (1958), *Eton College Records. Vol XLII, Goldcliff & Coldrey, Co. Monmouthshire.* Court rolls and other court documents. No.82.

ECL, (1964), *Eton College Records. Vol.51. Maps and plans,* 16th to 20th Century.

ECL, (1987), *Eton College Records. Vol.64. Goldcliff, Nash and Christchurch.* Introduction, p. (i)-(vii)

ECL, (1987), *Eton College Records. Vol.65. Maps and plans.*

ECL, (Undated), *Eton College Records. Vol.42, No.82.*

ECL, (Undated), Eton *College Records, Coll / JB / GD / 57. Nash, apportionment of rent charged in lieu of tithes in the parish of Nash.*

ECL, (Undated), *Eton College Records, Coll / JB / GD / 58. Christchurch, tithe records.*

ECL, (Undated), *Eton College Records, Coll / JB / GD / 59. Goldcliff, tithe records.*

ECL, (Undated), *Eton college Records. Coll / JB / GD / 66. Christchurch Mon. Extract from confirmed apportionment.* J Thomas Morris, Land Surveyor.

Glamorgan Record Office

Glam.RO, (1434-1435), W*entloog Manor & Lordship, Monmouthshire. Account Roll, Carne (Nash manor) D/D C M/45*

Glam.RO, (1434-1435), *Rompney, Newport Manor & Lordship, Monmouthshire. Account Roll, Carne (Nash manor) D/D C M/45*

Glam.RO, (1453-1454), *Brecon Manor & Borough. Ministers accounts, CL / MAN / GRO / Box 3*

Gloucester Record office

Glos.RO, (1200-1573), *Monmouthshire, Brecon. Register of letters. Enteries of surrenders and admissions. Badminton Muniments, Vol.II,p.189/190, QA D2700 6/1*

Glos.RO, (1500-1712), *Monmouthshire. Abstracts of leases. Atend: Index to tennants names. Badminton Muniments, Vol.II, p.189/190, QA D2700 6/6*

Glos.RO, (1500-1714), *Chepstow Manor, Borough and Lordship, Monmouthshire. Leases and registers. Badminton Muniments, Vol.II, p.190, QA D2700 6/6-7.*

Glos.RO, (1626-1637/8), Breconshire, *Monmouthshire. Register of tenancy agreements. Badminton Muniments, Vol.II, p.189/190, QA D2700 6/2*

Glos.RO, (1629-1714), *Monmouthshire. Register of leases. Memo about resentments. Badminton Muniments, Vol.II, p.189/190, QA D2700 6/7*

Glos.RO, (1639), *Raglan, Monmouthshire. Inventory of plate of tower at Raglan. Badminton Muniments, Vol.II,p.431, QA D2700 6/*

Glos.RO, (1652-1702), *Monmouthshire Manors. Register of leases. Badminton Muniments, Vol.II, p.189/190, QA D2700 6/3*

Glos.RO, (1653-1680), *Breconshire, Monmouthshire. Register of leases. Drafts of entries of surrenders and admissions. Badminton Muniments, Vol.II, p.189/190, QA D2700 6/5*

Glos.RO, (1661-1663), *Caldicot, Chepstow, Magor and Redwick. Register of leases. Grants of copyhold, fines. Badminton Muniments, Vol.II, p.189/190, QA D2700 6/3*

Glos. RO, *Monmouthshire Lease Book, QA D2700/6/6.*

Glos. RO, *Old Monmouthshire Rental Roll, QA D2700/6/7.*

Gwent Record Office

Gwe.RO, (1270), *Chepstow Manor, Borough and Lordship, Monmouthshire. Survey (presentment rel to rights in Wentwood, D.501.1103*

Gwe.RO, (1426-1714), *Chepstow Manor, Borough and Lordship, Monmouthshire. Schedule of leases, D.501.1103*

Gwe.RO, (1452), *Caerleon Manor, Borough and Lordship, Monmouthshire. Appointment of steward, D.43.6125*

Gwe.RO, (1460), *Caerleon Manor, Borough and Lordship, Monmouthshire. Appointment of steward, D.43.6131*

Gwe.RO, (1464-1465), *Wentloog Manor and Lordship, Monmouthshire. Ministers' accounts, Man / B / 90 / 0004*

National Library of Wales

NLW, (1271), *Tredegar Park Muniments vol. XI, p. 39, Chepstow Manor, Borough and Lordship, Monmouthshire survey, 152/254.*

NLW, (1271), *Tredegar Park Muniments vol. XI, p. 39, Crick, Monmouthshire, presentment relative to rights in Wentwood, 152/254.*

NLW, (1271), *Tredegar Park Muniments vol. XI, p. 39, Langstone, Monmouthshire, presentment relating to the rights in Wentwood, 152/254.*

NLW, (1271), *Tredegar Park Muniments vol. XI, p. 39, Magor, Monmouthshire, presentment relating to the rights in Wentwood, 152/254.*

NLW, (1271), *Tredegar Park Muniments vol. XI, p. 39, Matharn, Monmouthshire, presentment relating to the rights in Wentwood, 152/254.*

NLW, (1271), *Tredegar Park Muniments vol. XI, p. 39, Pen-coed, Monmouthshire, presentment relating to the rights in Wentwood, 152/254.*

NLW, (1271), *Tredegar Park Muniments vol. XI, p. 39, Redwick, Monmouthshire, presentment relating to the rights in Wentwood, 152/254.*

NLW, (1271), *Tredegar Park Muniments vol. XI, p. 39, St. Arvans, Monmouthshire, presentment relating to the rights in Wentwood, 152/254.*

NLW, (1271), *Tredegar Park Muniments vol. XI, p. 39, St. Brides, Monmouthshire, presentment relating to the rights in Wentwood, 152/254.*

NLW, (1271), *Tredegar Park Muniments vol. XI, p. 39, Undy, Monmouthshire, presentment relating to the rights in Wentwood, 152/254.*

NLW, *(1343-4), Miscellaneous documents, co. Radnor, court rolls, Gladestry, Radnorshire.*

NLW, (1365), *Badminton Manorial Vol, II, Raglan Monmouthshire rental, 1611.*

NLW, (1365-1369), *Badminton Group II, Raglan Monmouthshire Court Rolls, p. 214 14050.*

NLW, (1365-1369), *Badminton Group II, Raglan Monmouthshire Court Rolls, p. 214, 14051.*

NLW, (1377-1379), *Badminton Group II, Raglan Monmouthshire Court Rolls, p. 214-5, 14052.*

NLW, (1377-1379), *Badminton Group II, Raglan Monmouthshire Court Rolls, p. 214-5, 14053.*

NLW, (1377-1379), *Badminton Group II, Raglan Monmouthshire Court Rolls, p. 214-5, 14351.*

NLW, (1377-1379), *Badminton Group II, Raglan Monmouthshire Court Rolls, p. 214-5, 14353.*

NLW, *(1384), Miscellaneous documents, co. Hereford and Radnorshire, hundred court roll.*

NLW, (1384-1385), *Badminton Group II, Raglan Monmouthshire Court Rolls, p. 215, 14054.*

NLW, (1386-1387), *Badminton Group II, Raglan Monmouthshire Court Rolls, p. 215, 14055.*

NLW, (1390-1397), *Badminton Group III, Raglan Monmouthshire Court Rolls, pp. 60-61, 1671-1673.*

NLW, (1319-1421), *Badminton Group III, Raglan Monmouthshire Court Rolls, p. 60, 1674.*

NLW, (1437), *Badminton Manorial Vol. II, Raglan Monmouthshire rental, 1612.*

NLW, (1443-1454), *Badminton Group II, Raglan Monmouthshire Court Rolls, p. 218, 14057.*

NLW, (1443-1454), *Badminton Group II, Raglan Monmouthshire Court Rolls, p. 218, 14352.*

NLW, (1452-1453), *Badminton Manorial Vol. II, Raglan Monmouthshire ministers' accounts, p. 5, 1578.*

NLW, (1461-1464), *Badminton Manorial Vol. II, Raglan Monmouthshire ministers' accounts, p. 8-9, 1582.*

NLW, (1461-1464), *Badminton Manorial Vol. II, Raglan Monmouthshire ministers' accounts, p. 8-9, 1584.*

NLW, (1462-1469), *Badminton Manorial vol. II Monmouthshire, p. 10, Caerleon Manor, Borough and Lordship, Monmouthshire ministers' accounts, 1585.*

NLW, (1463-1469), *Badminton Manorial vol. II Monmouthshire, p. 10, Llanddewi Rhydderch, Monmouthshire ministers' accounts, 1585.*

NLW, (1463-1469), *Badminton Manorial vol. II Monmouthshire, p. 13, Llanddewi Rhydderch, Monmouthshire ministers' accounts, 1587.*

NLW, (1463-1469), *Badminton Manorial vol. II Monmouthshire, p. 10, Llantilio Crossenny, Monmouthshire ministers' accounts, 1585.*

NLW, (1463-1469), *Badminton Manorial vol. II Monmouthshire, p. 13, Llantilio Crossenny, Monmouthshire ministers' accounts, 1587.*

NLW, (1465-1466), *Badminton Manorial Vol. III, Raglan Monmouthshire court roll, p. 62, 1675.*

NLW, (1466), *Badminton Group II, Raglan Monmouthshire court roll, p. 219, 14058.*

NLW, (1468-1469), *Badminton Manorial vol. II Monmouthshire, p. 13, Llantilio Crossenny, Monmouthshire ministers' accounts, 1587.*

NLW, (1468-1469), *Badminton Manorial vol. II Monmouthshire, p. 13, Caerleon Manor, Borough and Lordship, Monmouthshire ministers' accounts, 1587.*

NLW, (1474-1483), *Badminton Manorial Vol. III, Raglan Monmouthshire court roll, p. 64, 1676-7.*

NLW, (1480-1481), *Badminton Manorial Vol. II, Raglan Monmouthshire ministers' accounts, p. 17, 1589.*

NLW, (1481-1482), *Badminton Manorial Vol. II, Raglan Monmouthshire ministers' accounts, p. 18-19, 1590-1.*

NLW, (1483-1487), *Badminton Group II, Raglan Monmouthshire court roll, pp. 219-20, 14059-14060.*

NLW, (1486), *Tredegar Park Muniments vol. XI, p. 25, Undy, Monmouthshire, rental, 149/62.*

NLW, *Tredegar MSS & Docs. Vol I, p. 152, St. Pierre, 1465-6.*

NLW, *Tredegar MSS & Docs. Vol I, p. 125-6, 1461-4.*

Published Manuscripts:

HMSO, (1913), *Calendar of Inquisitions Post Mortem, Edward I, Vol. 4*, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1891), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, AD 1327-1330, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1893), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward I, AD 1281-1292, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1893), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward I, AD 1272-1281, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1894), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, AD 1330-1334, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1895), Calendar of Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office. Edward I, AD 1292-1301, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1895), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, AD 1334-1338, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1895), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Richard II, AD 1377-1381, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1897), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Richard II, AD 1381-1385, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1897), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward IV, AD 1461-1467, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1897), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward IV, Henry VI, AD 1467-1477, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1898), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward I, AD 1301-1307, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1898), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, AD 1338-1340, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1898), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward II, AD 1313-1317, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1900), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, AD 1340-1343, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1900), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Richard II, AD 1385-1389, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1901), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward I, AD 1272-1281, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1901), Patent Rolls of the Reign of Henry III Preserved in the Public Record Office, AD 1216-1225, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1901), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry VI, AD 1422-1429, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1902), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, AD 1343-1345, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1902), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Richard II, AD 1388-1392, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1903), Patent Rolls of the Reign of Henry III Preserved in the Public Record Office, AD 1225-1232, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1903), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, AD 1345-1348, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1903), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward II, Vol. III, AD 1317-1321, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1903), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry IV, Vol. I, AD 1399-1401, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1904), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward II, Vol. IV, AD 1321-1324, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1904), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward II, Vol. V, AD 1324-1327, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1905), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, AD 1348-1350, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1905), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Richard II, Vol. V, AD 1391-1396, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1905), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry IV, Vol. II, AD 1401-1405, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1906), Patent Rolls of the Reign of Henry III Preserved in the Public Record Office, AD 1232-1247, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1907), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, AD 1350-1354, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1907), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry IV, Vol. III, AD 1405-1408, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1907), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry VI, Vol. II, AD 1429-1436, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1907), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry VI, Vol. III, AD 1436-1441, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1908), Patent Rolls of the Reign of Henry III Preserved in the Public Record Office, AD 1247-1258, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1908), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry VI, Vol. IV, AD 1441-1446, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1909), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, Vol. X, AD 1354-1358, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1909), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Richard II, Vol. VI, AD 1396-1399, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1909), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry IV, Vol. IV, AD 1408-1413, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1909), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry VI, Vol. V, AD 1446-1452, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1910), Patent Rolls of the Reign of Henry III Preserved in the Public Record Office, AD 1258-1266, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1910), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry V, Vol. I, AD 1413-1416, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1910), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry VI, Vol. VI, AD 1452-1461, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1911), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, Vol. XI, AD 1358-1361, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1911), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry V, Vol. II, AD 1416-1422, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1912), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, Vol. XII, AD 1361-1364, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1912), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, Vol. XIII, AD 1364-1367, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1913), Patent Rolls of the Reign of Henry III Preserved in the Public Record Office, AD 1266-1272, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1913), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, Vol. XIV, AD 1367-1370, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1914), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, Vol. XV, AD 1370-1374, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1916), Calendar of the Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Edward III, Vol. XVI, AD 1374-1377, London, HMSO.

PRO, (1963), Lists of Indexes No. XXV. List of Rentals and Surveys and other analogous documents preserved in the Public records Office, London, HMSO.

Published Secondary Sources:

Aberg, F. A. and Brown, A. E., (Eds.), (1981), *Medieval Moated Sites in North-West Europe, BAR International Series 121*, Oxford, BAR.

Aberg, F. A., (1984), Recent Research on Medieval Moated Sites in England, *Chateau Gaillard, 12: 185-198.*

Alcock, N. W., (1986), *Old Title Deeds, a guide for local and family historians,* Chichester, Phillimore & Co. Ltd..

Arnold, C. J. and Huggett, J. W., (1995), Pre-Norman Rectangular Earthworks in Mid-Wales, *Medieval Archaeology, 39: 171-4.*

Aston, M., (1985), *Interpreting the Landscape. Landscape Archaeology and Local History,* London, Routledge.

Aston, M. (Ed.), (1988), *Medieval Fish, Fisheries and Fishponds in England,* B.A.R British Series 182 (ii).

Aston, M. (1997), *Interpreting the Landscape, Landscape Archaeology and Local History*, London, Routledge.

Atkins, P. V., (1972), Medieval Moated Sites, *Amateur Historian, 10: 135-138.*

Barry, T. B., (1977), *The Medieval Moated Sites of South-Eastern Ireland: Counties Carlow, Kilkenny, Tipperary and Wexford*, British Archaeological Reports 35.

Bell, M. (1996), Understanding how earthworks change, *British Archaeology, 17,* CBA.

Bell, M., Fowler, P. J., and Hillson, S. W., (Eds.) (1996), *The Experimental Earthwork Project 1960 - 1992,* Council for British Archaeology, Research Report 100.

Bell, W. T. and Ogilvie, A. E. J., (1978), Weather Compilations as a Source of Data for Reconstruction of European Climate During the Medieval Period, *Climate Change, 1, 331-348.*

Beresford, G., (1977), Excavation of a Moated House at Wintringham in Huntingdonshire, *The Archaeological Journal, 134: 194-286.*

Beresford, M., (1983), *The Lost Villages of England,* Stroud, Sutton Publishing.

Bowden, M., (Ed.), (1999), *Unravelling the Landscape. An Inquisitive Approach to Archaeology,* Tempus Publishing Ltd., Stroud.

Bradney J. A., (1904), *A History of Monmouthshire from the coming of the Normans into Wales down to the present time. Vol. I, part I, The Hundred of Skenfrith.* London, Mitchell Hughes and Clarke.

Bradney J. A., (1906), *A History of Monmouthshire from the coming of the Normans into Wales down to the present time. Vol. I, part 2, The Hundred of Abergavenny.* London, Mitchell Hughes and Clarke.

Bradney J. A., (1914), *A History of Monmouthshire from the coming of the Normans into Wales down to the present time. Vol. II, part I, The Hundred of Raglan.* London, Mitchell Hughes and Clarke.

Bradney J. A., (1923), *A History of Monmouthshire from the coming of the Normans into Wales down to the present time. Vol. III, The Hundred of Usk (part II).* London, Mitchell Hughes and Clarke.

Bradney J. A., (1932), *A History of Monmouthshire from the coming of the Normans into Wales down to the present time. Vol. IV, The Hundred of Caldicot (part II).* London, Mitchell Hughes and Clarke.

Bradney J. A., (1933), *A History of Monmouthshire from the coming of the Normans into Wales down to the present time. Vol. IV, The Hundred of Caldicot (part 1).* London, Mitchell Hughes and Clarke.

Bridbury, A. R., (1978), The Farming out of Manors, *The Economic History Review, Second Series, 31, 4: 503-521.*

Bridbury, A. R., (1985), Thirteenth Century Prices and the Money Supply, *Agricultural History Review, 33: 1-21.*

Brown, R. (1999), The Excavation of a Medieval Trackway and Stone Structures at Undy, *Monmouthshire Antiquary, 15: 6-19.*

Brown, A. E. and Taylor, C. C., (1989), The Origins of Dispersed Settlement: Some Results from Fieldwork in Bedfordshire, *Landscape History, 11: 61-81.*

Brown, A. E. and Taylor, C. C., (1991), *Moated Sites in Northern Bedfordshire: some surveys and wider implications*, Vaugh Paper No. 35, University of Leicester, Department of Adult Education.

Browne, D. M. and Percival, D., (1988), Upper House, Gilwern Common, *Archaeology in Wales, 28: 80.*

Browne, D. M. and Percival, D., (1991), Caer Du, in *Archaeology in Wales, 31: 29.*

Brunel, C. (Ed.), (1930), *Recueil des Actes des Comptes de Pontieu (1214-1215),* Paris, Imprimerie Nationale.

Butler, L. A. S., (1962), Roche Castle, Laugharne, *Carmarthenshire Antiquary, 4: 9-15.*

Cadw, (1994), *Register of Landscapes, Parks and Gardens of Specific Historic Interest in Wales. Part 1: Parks and Gardens. Gwent*, Cardiff, Cadw.

Cardew, G. A., (1898), The Moats and Waterfronts of the Vale of Severn, *Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucester Archaeological Society, 21, 58-69*, and elswhere.

Cathcart King, D. J., (1961), The Castles of Breconshire, *Brycheiniog, 7:71-89.*

Campbell, B., (1988), The Diffusion of Vetches in Medieval England, *Economic History Review, 41: 193-208.*

Campbell, M.S., (2000), *English Seigniorial Agriculture, 1250 - 1450*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.

Catchpole, T., (1998), Crick, Manor Farm (ST 4897 9031), *Archaeology in Wales, 38: 130.*

Clanchy, M. T., (1983), *England and its Rulers, 1066-1272,* London, Fontana Press.

Clanchy, M. T., (1993), *From Memory to Written Record. England 1066-1307,* Oxford, Blackwell.

Clarke, H., (1984), *The Archaeology of Medieval England*, London, Colonnade british Museum Publications.

Clarke, S. and Wilson, J., (1996), Dixton, Monmouth (SO 5160 1351), *Archaeology in Wales, 36: 91.*

Cowley, F. G., (1977), *Studies in Welsh History. The Monastic Order in South Wales 1066-1349*, Cardiff, University of Wales Press.

Craster, O. E. & Lewis, J. M., (1963), Hen Gwrt Moated Site, Llantillio Crossenny, Monmouthshire, *Archaeologia Cambrensis, Vol. 112: 159-183.*

Davies, J., (1990), *A History of Wales*, London, Penguin.

Davies, R. R.,(1978), *Lordship and Society in the March of Wales 1282-1400*, Oxford, Clarendon Press.

Davies, R. R., (1987), *The Age of Conquest, Wales 1063-1415*, Oxford, Oxford University Press.

Dean Archaeological Group, (1998), *Moated Sites Survey, Part 1 and 2. Moats Fishponds and other water features in the Forest of Dean and adjoining parishes,* Lydney, Published by the Group.

Dennison, E. and Iles, R., (1985), Medieval Fishponds in Avon, *Bristol & Avon Archaeology, 4: 34-51.*

Dowdell, G. and Vyner, B. E., (1978), Craig-y-Neuad, Risca (ST 2350 9070), *Archaeology in Wales, 18: 57.*

Duff, D., (1993), *Holmes' Principles of Physical Geology (Fourth Edition)*, London, Chapman and Hall.

Dyer, C. (1992), *The Hidden Trade of the Middle Ages: evidence from the West Midlands of England*, Journal of Historical Geography, Vol. 18, No. 2, London, Academic Press.

Dyke, W., (1850),"...tumulus near Monmouth.- On the north-west side of Dixton Church....", *Archaeological Journal, Vol. VII, 1850: 188-9.*

Edwards, N. and Lane, A. (Eds.), (1992), *The Early Church in Wales and the West. Recent work in Early Christian Archaeology, History and Place-Names*, Oxford, Oxbow Books.

Edwards, N., Rippon S., (et al), (1997), *Landscape and Settlement in Medieval Wales,* Oxford, Oxbow Books.

Edwards, J. F. and Hindle, B. P., (1991), *The transportation system of medieval England and Wales*, Journal of Historical Geography, Vol. 17, No. 2, London, Academic Press.

Emery, E. V., (1962), Moated Settlements in England, *Geography, 48: 378-388.*

Emery, F. V., (1969), *The Worlds Landscapes, 2 Wales,* London, Longmans.

Emery, A., (2000), *Greater Medieval Houses of England and Wales, 1300-1500, Vol.*

II, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.

Fernie, E. C., (1985), *Anglo-Saxon Lengths: The 'Northern' System, the Perch and the Foot*, The Archaeological Journal, Vol. 142, London, Royal Archaeological Institute.

Fryde, E. B., (1996), *Peasants and Landlords in Later Medieval England c. 1380-c.1525*, Stroud, Alan Sutton Publishing.

Gaimster, D. R. M., Margeson, S. and Hurley, M., (1990), Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1989, *Medieval Archaeology, 34:250*, Society for Medieval Archaeology.

George Philip and Co., (Eds.), (1983), *The University Atlas*, London, George Philip.

Glen, T. A., (1934), *Excavations at Llys Edwin, Celyn farm, Northop, Flintshire*, London, Harrison and Sons, Limited.

Godbold, S. and Turner, R. C., (1994), Medieval Fishtraps in the Severn Estuary, *Medieval Archaeology, 38:27-53.*

Gray, H. L., (1915), *English Field Systems*, Cambridge, Harvard University Press.

Hands, A.R., and Walker, D. R., (Eds.), (1989), *Pentre Farm, Flint, 1976-1981. BAR 207*, BAR, Oxford.

Hogg, A. H. A. and King, D. J. C., (1963), Early castles in Wales and the Marches, *Archaeologia Cambrensis, 112: 77-124.*

Hall, B. R., and Folland, C. J., (1970), *Soil Survey of Great Britain, England and Wales, Bulletin No. 5. Soils of Lancashire*, Harpenden.

Hooke, D. and Burnell S., (Eds.), (1995), *Landscape and Settlement in Britain AD 400-1066*, Exeter, University of Exeter Press.

Hughes, M. K., (Ed.), (1994), The Medieval Warm Period, *Climate Change, 26.*

Hughes, M. K. and Diaz, H. F., (1994), Was there a 'Medieval Warm Period', and if so, where and when?, *Climate Change, 26: 109-142.*

Hulme, M. and Barrow, E. (Eds.), (1997), *Climates of the British Isles, present, past and future*, London, Routledge.

Hurst, J.G. and D. G., (1967), Excavation of two Moated Sites, *Journal of the British Archaeological Association, 30: 83-86.*

Jack, R. I., (1972), *Medieval Wales*, London and Southampton, The Sources of History Limited in association with Hodder and Stoughton Limited.

Jones, N. W., (1989), Bronllys Moat, Bronllys (SO 314 234), *Archaeology in Wales,29:58.*

Jones, N. W. and Dorling, P. (1997), *Black Mountains Upland Survey, Archaeological Field Survey*, CPAT Report No 216.

Jones, S. R. and Smith, J. T., (1964), The Houses of Breconshire. Part II, The Hay and Talgarth District, *Brycheiniog, 10: 69-183.*

Jones, S. R. and Smith, J. T., (1965), The Houses of Breconshire. Part III, The Brecon District, *Brycheiniog, 11: 1-149.*

Jones, T., (1809), *A History of the County of Brecknock, Vol. 2, part 1,* London, T. Booth.

Kenyon, J. R., (1990), *Medieval Fortifications*, London, Leicester University Press.

Kissock, J., (1999), Cefn Drum, Pontardulais (SN 613 045), *Archaeology in Wales, 39: 128-9.*

Knight, J. K., (1991), *The Three Castles: Grosmont Castle, Skenfrith Castle, White Castle*, Cardiff, Cadw.

Kosminsky, E. A., (ed. Hilton, R. H.) (1956), *Studies in the Agrarian History of England in the Thirteenth Century*, Oxford, Basil Blackwell.

Lamb, H. H., (1965), The Early Medieval Warm Epoch and its Sequel, *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology, 1: 13-37.*

Lamb, H. H., (1977), *Climate, Present , Past and Future, Volume 2, Climate history and the future*, London, Methuen & Co. Ltd..

Lamb, H. H., (1982), *Climate, History and the Modern World,* London, Routledge.

Lambert, I. J., (1979), Sites Noted During the Survey of the Abergavenny-Raglan Trunk Road, *Archaeology in Wales, 19: 44-45.*

Langford, K-J. and Jones, S., (1998), Coed-y-Fedw, near Dingestow (SO4445 0875), *Archaeology in Wales, 38: 150.*

Leighton, D. K., (1994), Coed-y-fedw, Dingestow (SO4460 0885), *Archaeology in Wales, 36: 89-90.*

le Patourel, H. E. J., (1973), *The Moated Sites of Yorkshire*, London, The Society for Medieval Archaeology Monograph Series: No. 5.

le Patourel, H. E. J., (Chairman, Moated Sites Research Group), (1981), Moated Sites in their European context, *Medieval moated Sites in North-West Europe*, Oxford, BAR 121.

le Patourel, J., (1986), The Moated Sites Research Group: 1971-1986, *Medieval Settlement Research Group, Annual Report 1.*

Lethbridge, T. C., and Tebutt, C. F., (1938), Preliminary investigations of a Medieval moated site at Manor Farm, Southoe, Hunts, *Proceedings of the Cambridgeshire Antiquarian Society, 38: 158-163.*

Lewis, J., (2000), *The Medieval Earthworks of the Hundred of West Derby. Tenurial Evidence and Physical Structure,* BAR British Series 310.

Locock, M., (1998), *GGAT 50: Coastal archaeology survey River Rhymney, Cardiff (South Glamorgan) to River Wye, Monmouthshire (Gwent)*, Swansea, Glamorgan and Gwent Archaeological Trust Ltd..

Locock, M. and Marvell, A. G., (1995), Crickhowell, Dan-y-Parc, *Archaeology in Wales, 35: 32-34.*

Locock, M., (1998), Llantillio Crossenny (SO 398 149), *Archaeology in Wales, 38: 132.*

Locock, M., (1999), Llantrisant (ST 391 969), *Archaeology in Wales, 39: 117.*

Locock, M., (1999), Pen-y-Clawdd (SO 453 079), *Archaeology in Wales, 39: 120.*

Locock, M., (2000), Undy (ST 440 870), *Archaeology in Wales, 40: 121.*

Lorren, (1976), La Demueure Seigneuriale de Rubercy (milieu du XIIieme-debut du XIIIieme siecle), *Chateaux Gaillard, 8, 185-92.*

Lorren, (1977), Le Chateau de Rubercy (Calvados), Etude de la Demure Principale (ca. 1150-1204), *Archaeologie Medievale, 7,109-78.*

Manley, J., (1990), A Preliminary Survey of Some undated Small Settlements in North-East Wales, *Archaeologia Cambrensis, 139: 21-55.*

Manley, J., Grenter, S. and Gale, F., (Eds.), (1991), *The Archaeology of Clwyd,* Clwyd County Council.

Martin, C. T., (1892), *The Record Interpreter: A Collection of Abbreviations, Latin Words and Names used in English Historical manuscripts and Records,* London, Reeves and Turner.

Maylan, N., (1990), Langstone Villa, Langstone (ST3742 8978), *Archaeology in Wales, 30: 67.*

Maylan, N., (1990), Pencoed Castle, Llanmartin (ST4062 8941), *Archaeology in Wales, 30: 67.*

Maylan, N., (1991), Langstone Villa, Langstone (ST3742 8978), *Archaeology in Wales, 31: 44-47.*

Maylan, C. N. & Page, N. A., (1992), Elm Farm, Undy, *Archaeology in Wales, 32: 81.*

Maylan, N., (1990), *Interim Report on Excavations at Langstone Villa, Gwent*, The Glamorgan and Gwent Archaeological Trust Ltd..

Maynard, D. J., (1979), Llanwern to Magor Gas Pipeline Survey, *Archaeology in Wales, 19: 44.*

Mein, A. G., (1989a), Artha, Mitchell-Troy United (SO 423 096), *Archaeology in Wales, 29: 62.*

Mein, A. G., (1989b), Artha, Mitchell-Troy United (SO 4220 0960), *Archaeology in Wales, 29: 62.*

Mein, A. G., (1989c), Coed-y-Fedw, Mitchell-Troy United (SO 4463 0883), *Archaeology in Wales, 29: 62.*

Mein, A. G., (1989d), Pen-y-Clawdd, Raglan United (SO 4570 0727), *Archaeology in Wales, 29: 62.*

Mein, A. G., (1991), Coed-y-Fedw, Mitchell Troy United (SO 4463 0883), *Archaeology in Wales, 31: 47.*

Mein, A. G., (1991), Trostrey Castle, Trostrey (SO 3599 0435), *Archaeology in Wales, 31: 47-8.*

Metcalf, V., (1996), *The Wood Hall Moated Manor Project*, Knottingley, North Yorkshire County Council.

Millward, R. and Robinson, A., (1971), *Landscapes of Britain. The Welsh Marches*, London, Macmillan Education Ltd..

Morris, J.E., (1901), *The Welsh Wars of Edward I*, Oxford, OxfordUniversity Press.

Murphy, P. and French, C. (eds.), (1988), *The Exploitation of Wetlands*, Symposia of the Association for Environmental Archaeology No. 7, Oxford, BAR British Series 186.

Musson, C. R., (1983), Cwrt Lechrhyd, Llanelwedd (SO 026 531), *Archaeology in Wales. 23: 103.*

Musson, C. R. and Spurgeon, C. J., (1988), Cwrt Llechrhyd, Llanelwedd: An Unusual Moated Site in Central Powys, *Medieval Archaeology, 32:97-109*y.

Mytum H., (1982), *Bibliography of Moated Sites*, Moated Site Research Group.

National Rivers Authority, *Policy and Practice for the Protection of Groundwater. Welsh Regional Appendix*, St. Mellons, Cardiff, published by the Authority.

Newport County Borough Council Planning Services, (1999), *Countryside walks. Llanwern/Bishton, Llanwern Hill Circular Walk,* Leaflet produced by, Newport

County Borough Council.

O'Keefe, T., (2000), Ethnicity and moated settlement in medieval Ireland: a review of current thinking, *Medieval settlement research Group, 15:21-25.*

Olsen, R. A., (1982), The Buildings on Danish Moated Sites in the 15th and 16th Centuries, *Chateau Gaillard, 9-10: 509-526.*

Page, W. (Ed.), (1908), *The Victoria History of the County of Kent, Volume One*, London, Archibald Constable and Company Limited.

Pattison, P. (ed.), (1998), *There by Design, Field Archaeology in Parks and Gardens*, Oxford, Archaeopress BAR British Series 267.

Platt, C., (1969), *The Monastic Grange in Medieval England. A Reassessment*, New York, Fordham University Press.

Pratt, D., (1964), Moated Settlements in Maelor, *Journal of the Flintshire Historical Society, 21: 110-120.*

Pye, W. R., (1973), Radnorshire. 82. At SO 2557 5820, a previously unrecorded moated site..., *Archaeology in Wales, C. B. A. Group 2, 13: 56.*

Rahtz, P. A., (1969), *Excavations at King John's Hunting Lodge, Writtle, Essex, 1955-57*, The Society for Medieval Archaeology Monograph Series: No. 3.

RCHME, (1968), *An Inventory of Historical Monuments in the County of Cambridge. Volume one, West Cambridgeshire*, London, Unwin Brothers Limited.

RCAHMW, (1913), *An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments in Wales and Monmouthshire, III – County of Radnor*, London, HMSO.

RCAHMW, (1982), *An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments in Glamorgan. Vol. III, Medieval Secular Monuments, Part II: non-defensive*, Cardiff, HMSO.

RCAHMW, (1997), *An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments in Brecknock (Brycheiniog). The Prehistoric and Roman Monuments. Part i: Later Prehistoric Monuments and Unenclosed Settlements to 1000 A. D.*, Stroud, Sutton Publishing Ltd..

Renfry, P. M., (1996), *Monuments in the Landscape, Volume III, A Guide to Castles in Radnorshire,* Little Logaston, Logaston Press.

Rees, W., (1915-16), The Medieval Lordship of Brecon, *Transactions of the Honourable Society of Cymmrodorion, 165-224.*

Rees, W., (1932), *South Wales and the Border in the Fourteenth Century*, Southampton, The Ordnance Survey Office.

Rigg, J., (1961), Broughton: Earthwork, Green Lane Farm, *Journal of the Flintshire Historical Society, 92-3.*

Rigold, S., (1973), Timber Bridges at English Castles and Moated Sites, *Chateau Gaillard, 6: 183-193.*

Rippon, S., (1996), *Gwent Levels: The Evolution of a Wetland landscape*, York, Council of British Archaeology, Research Report 105.

Rippon, S., (2000), *The Transformation of Coastal Wetlands*, Oxford, Oxford University Press.

Roberts, B. K., (1962), Moated Sites, *Amateur Historian, Winter 1962: 34-38.*

Roberts, B.K. (1965), Moated Sites in Midland England, *The Transactions of the Birmingham Archaeological Society, 80: 26-36.*

Roberts, B. K., (1978), The Historical Geography of Moated Homesteads: The Forrest of Arden, Warwickshire, *Transactions of the Birmingham and Warwickshire Archaeological Society, 88.*

Rothero, C., (1989), *The Scottish and Welsh Wars 1250-1400,* London, Osprey Publishing Ltd..

Rudeforth, C. C., Hartnup, R., Lea, J. W., Thompson, T. R. E. and Wright, P. S., (1984), *Soil Survey of England and Wales Bulletin No. 11, Soils and their uses in Wales*, Harpenden.

Salzman, L. F. (ed.), (1948), *The Victoria History of the County of Cambridge and The Isle of Ely, Volume Two*, London, Oxford University Press.

Savory, H. N., (ed.) (1984), *Glamorgan County History. Vol. II. Early Glamorgan, Pre-History and Early History*, Cardiff, University of Wales Press.

Scott- Garrett, C., (1950-51), The Berries, Crick, (Mon.), *Archaeologia Cambrensis, 101: 163-5.*

Shoesmith, R., (1996), *Monuments in the Landscape, Vol. II. A Guide to Castles and Moated Sites in Herefordshire*, Little Logaston Woonton Almeley, Logaston Press.

Spandl, C., (June 1998), *Exploring the Round Houses of Doves*, British Archaeology, No. 35, CBA.

Spratt, D., and Burgess, C., (Eds.), (1985), *Upland Settlement in Britain. The Second Millenium B. C. and after. BAR British Series 143*, BAR, Oxford.

Spurgeon, C. J., (1965-6), Plas yn Dinas, Llansantffraid Pool, *Montgomeryshire Collections: Castles of Montgomeryshire: 49-50.*

Spurgeon, C. J. (1978), Medieval Moated Sites in Wales: present knowledge and future prospects. A discussion paper, *Archaeology in Wales, Group 2, 18: 18-29.*

Spurgeon, C. J., (1979), Medieval Moated Sites in Wales: present knowledge and future prospects, *Moated Sites Research Group, Report No. 6: 34-44.*

Spurgeon, C. J., (1980), Monmouthshire – Grangefield, Redwick (ST 389 849), *Archaeology in Wales, 20: 83.*

Spurgeon, C. J., (1981), pp.21-2, Moated sites in Wales, *Medieval Moated Sites in North-West Europe*, Oxford, BAR 121.

Spurgeon, C. J. and Thomas, H. J., (1978), Glamorgan. Report on their survey of moats in Glamorgan for R.C.A.M. (Wales), *Moated Site Research Group, 5: 5-8.*

Stanford, S. C., (1980), *The Archaeology of the Welsh Marches,* London, Collins.

Steane, J. M., (1984), *The Archaeology of Medieval England & Wales*, Athens (Georgia), University of Georgia Press.

St. Joseph, J. K., (1958), Air Reconnaissance in Britain, 1955-7, *Journal of Roman Studies, 48: 95.*

Stuart, D., (1992), *Manorial Records,* Chichester, Phillimore and Co. Ltd..

Sylvester, D., (1969), *The Rural Landscape of the Welsh Borderland. A Study in Historical Geography,* London, Macmillan.

Talbot, E. J. and Field, B. V., (1966-7), The Excavation of Castle Madoc Ringwork, Lower Chapel, Brecon, *Brycheiniog, 12: 131-2.*

Thomas, A., (2000), Langstone (ST3742 8987), *Archaeology in Wales, 40: 123.*

Thomas, H. J., (1966), Uchelolau (Highlight) Deserted Medieval Village, in *Morganwg, 10: 63-66.*

Thompson, M. W., (1961), Excavation of two moated sites, *Lincolnshire Architectural and Archaeological Society Report and Papers, 6: 72-82.*

Thoyts, A. A., (1980), *How to Read Old Documents,* London, Phillimore and Co. Ltd..

Travers, C., (2001), Medieval Moated Sites in the pre-1974 counties of Monmouthshire, Breconshire and Radnorshire, *Medieval Settlement Research Group Annual Report, 16: 36.*

Travers, C., (2001), Non-Defended Medieval Moated Site Survey, *Archaeology in Wales, 41: 111.*

Wainwright, G. J., (1971), The Excavation of a Fortified Settlement at Walesland

Ratt, Pembrokeshire, *Britannia, 2: 48-108.*

Walker, D., (1982), The Lordship of Builth, *Brycheiniog, 20: 23-33.*

Whimster, R. (1989), *The Emerging Past. Air Photography and the Buried Landscape,* Abingdon, RCHME.

Wigley, T. M. L., Ingram, M. J. and Farmer, G. (Eds.), (1981), *Climate and History. Studies in past climates and their impact on man,* London, Cambridge University Press.

Wilkinson, P. F., (1995), Excavations at Hen Gartell, Briton Ferry, West Glamorgan, 1991-2, *Medieval Archaeology, 39: 1-50.*

Williams, D. H. (1990), *Atlas of Cistercian Lands in Wales,* Cardiff, University of Wales Press.

Williams, D. and Marvell, A. G., (1995), A470 Cwmbach – Newbridge-on-Wye, *Archaeology in Wales, 35: 59.*

Williams, G. and Mytum, H., (1998), *Llawhaden, Dyfed. Excavation on a group of small defended enclosures, 1980-4,* BAR British Series 275, Oxford, Archaeopress.

Williams, J., (1858), History of Radnorshire, *Archaeologia Cambrensis, 4: 522-524.*

Wilson, C. A., (1998), *The Country House Kitchen Garden, 1600-1950,* London, Sutton Publishing in association with The National Trust.

Wilson, D. R., (1982, 2000), *Air Photo Interpretation for Archaeologists,* Tempus Publishing Ltd., Stroud.

Wilson, D., (1983), *Excavation of a Medievqal Moated Site at Buttery House Lane, Davenport Green, Greater* Manchester, Transactions of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, Vol. 82, Copy supplied by the British Library Supply Centre.

Wilson, D., (1985), *Moated Sites,* Aylesbury, Shire publications Ltd..

Wilson, D., (1987), The Medieval Moated Sites of Cheshire, *Transactions of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, 84: 143-154.*

Wilson, D., Bagnall, A. and Taylor, B., (1997), *Excavation of a Medieval Moated Site at Northwoods Farm, Dodcott-Cum-Wilkesley, Cheshire,* Stoke –on-Trent, City Museum and Art Gallery.

Wilson, S., (2000), Monmouth, Dixton Mound (SO 5178 1475), *Archaeology in Wales, 40: 96.*

Wilson, S., (2000), Monmouth, Dixton Mound (SO 5178 1475), *Archaeology in Wales, 40: 111.*

Woodcock, N., (1994), *Geology and Environment in Britain and Ireland*, London, UCL Press.

Miscellaneous and unpublished secondary sources:

Burnham, H. B., (1985), *Cadw Scheduled Ancient Monument Record. SAM Visit Description Text. No. GM334(SWA) Earthwork 450m SW of Llanddewi Church. Visit date 15/08/85.* Copy supplied from Sites and Monuments Record by GGAT.

Cadw, (undated), *Cadw: Welsh Historic Monuments, Ancient Monuments Record Form AM107*, GGAT File 3837G/4365G.

CAT, (2000), *Langstone Villa Moated Site, Newport County Borough, South-east Wales. Archaeological Evaluation. C.A.T. Job 897, Report:001161.* Cirencester, Confidential report by Cotswold Archaeological Trust Ltd..

CPAT, (1979), Reference to a site visit by CPAT, details on SMR, held at Clwyd Powys Archaeological Trust.

Courtney, P., (1983), *The Rural Landscape of Eastern and Lower Gwent, c. AD 1070-1750, Volume One*, Ph.D. thesis, Department of Archaeology, University College Cardiff.

Downman, E. A., (1914), Manuscript notes and plan, Newport Reference Library.

GGAT, (1993), *Archaeological Field Evaluation A050.*

GGAT, (Undated), *Earthwork at Craig-y-Neudd, Risca, Gwent. ST 23279053.* Unpublished and non-credited site report, Ref. 2301G, by The Glamorgan and Gwent Archaeological Trust Ltd.

Jones, N. W., (1993), *CPAT Report No 83, Brecknock Borough Historic Settlements: Earthwork Survey*, Welshpool, The Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust.

Jones, N. W. and Dorling, P. (1997), Black Mountains Upland Survey, Archaeological Field Survey, CPAT Report No 216.

Knight, J. K., (1977), *Cadw: Welsh Historic Monuments, Ancient Monuments Record Form AM7.*

Knight, J. K., (1979), *Cadw: Welsh Historic Monuments, Ancient Monuments Record Form AM7.*

Lambert, I. J., (1978-9), *A40 Abergavenny-Raglan Trunk Road, Director's Report.* The Glamorgan and Gwent Archaeological Trust Ltd..

Martin, C. H. R. and Walters, M. J., (1993), *CPAT Report No 60, Brecknock Borough Historic Settlements*, Welshpool, The Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust.

Maylan, N., (1990), *Interim Report on Excavations at Langstone Villa Gwent*, Unpublished report by The Glamorgan And Gwent Archaeological Trust Ltd..

OS, (1973), OS record card 495, ref. F1 DRB 9 1 73, copy held at The Clwyd Powys Archaeological Trust Ltd..

OS, (1979), *Probable Md Rect enclosure, ref TPW, 11-7-79,* OS record card, copy held at The Glamorgan And Gwent Archaeological Trust Ltd..

Phillips, N., (2001), Dixton moated site. Summary field report, survey and plans.

University College, Cardiff, Department of Extra Mural Studies, (1978), *Letter to GGAT dated 26th June 1978, relating to a jug found at Dan-y-graig, Risca.* GGAT reference 2301G.

Whittle, E. (1987), *Cadw: Welsh Historic Monuments, Ancient Monuments Record Form AM107.*

The Non-defensive Medieval Moated Sites of the South-east Welsh March.

A survey of the three pre-1974 counties of Breconshire, Radnorshire and Monmouthshire.

Volume 2:

Gazetteer of South-east Wales Moated Sites.

Cliff Travers

A thesis submitted for the degree of PhD,
School of Humanities and Science, University of Wales, Newport.

2004

Chapter 8: Breconshire: Inventory of Sites.

Bronllys Moat. Bronllys. SAM Br058. CPAT 546.

NGR SO1436 3478. Alt. 134m OD. Class. A4.

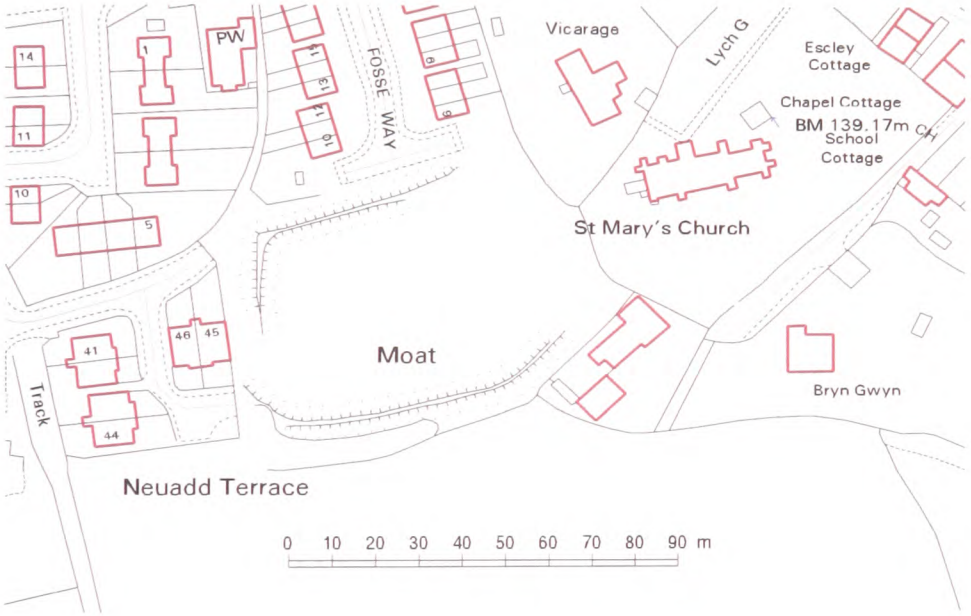
This site can be located by travelling north on the A479 trunk road, through the village of Talgarth, and on to the village of Bronllys where a 'T' junction is reached with the A438 Brecon to Hay road. One makes a left turn at this junction, proceeding for 90m before a turning to the left is reached into Fossway. Within 50m the end of this road is reached at a turning head; the moated site lies immediately beyond to the south across a low embankment.

The area of the site is accessible from the overgrown north side, particularly at the north-east, where the moat ditch appears to be filled in. To the south there is a deep and overgrown moat ditch, which is seasonally wet, with a public footpath running around its south side, just inside a boundary fence. To the west a fence, with a lane and a housing development on its furthest side bound the area. Access to the east side, where the moat appears to have been filled in, is made difficult by a thick growth of briers. On this side the moat is directly adjacent to the parish church of St. Mary and its vicarage. The central area of the moat shows a strong growth of nettles and briers and is thinly wooded, with oak, elm, willow, holly and hawthorn all present. The ground for the extent of the monument is level, but beyond the site to the south slopes gradually to the south and the Dulas brook, 500m beyond.

The island is approximately 58m long from west to east and 43.5m wide from north to south. Although in places the surface is uneven the general impression is that the surface is level, with no obvious signs of coherent structure. There is a raised

bank along the southern edge of the island that rises to a maximum of 0.75m near its eastern end. At its western end this bank returns to the north, decreasing in height to meet a levelled area 12.5m wide, where the ditch is also levelled in the western side. To the north of this levelled space the bank rises again to its highest point, around 2m above the ditch bottom, and returns around the north-west angle of the island to run for over 30m along the north side.

Fig. 8:1 Site Plan of Bronllys Moat. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



The moat ditch is widest on the south side where it runs for a length of around 73m and measures up to 8.5m across at the top of its banks. The banks on both sides are quite steep and thickly overgrown, shading the flat bottom of the ditch, the latter being littered with debris from this growth. The ditch itself measures up to 4.5m wide across its bottom.

Around the north-west angle the ditch averages 6m wide between the top of its inner and outer banks, and the flat bottom of the ditch is narrower at an average of 2m. Thick vegetation grows around this part of the monument, but does not overhang

the ditch as it does on the south side, possibly for this reason the ditch here appears dry.

Limited excavation around the site prior to adjacent development failed to provide any secure dating evidence, though some medieval pottery was recovered. A shallow gully and a post hole were identified below spreads of 17th and 18th century stonework, but not in a securely dateable context. Excavation to a depth of around 0.5m in the outer edge of the moat ditch revealed a fill made up of modern materials. (Jones, 1989:58 and Gaimster, 1990:250.)

The settlement of Bronllys sat at the east of the lordship of Brecon, 3km south of the River Wye and just over the northern boundary of the lordship of Blaenllyfni. At a distance of 600m south-south-east of Bronllys Moat, adjacent to the confluence of the Dulas Brook and the Afon Llynfi sat Bronllys Castle, according to Rees, still occupied during the 14th century. The Castle sat at the edge of an area of Lordship Demesne lands that lay around mid-way on a main route between the Lordship centre at Brecon 11km to the south-west and the Borough of Hay, a similar distance to the north-east. Produce from this demesne could presumably have supplied the markets and the fairs located at either town. Just over the boundary, in the Blaenllyfni lordship, 2km to the south-west, lay the borough of Talgarth, with its market and fairs. (Rees, 1932.)

Bronllys in one of the two most easterly of the known moated sites in this lordship, the second being at Court Coed 1.8km north-north-east. Other moats in the area lie within the same lordship to the west and south-west of Bronllys. The closest four sites are roughly in a line from north to south with Pont-y-Bat Moat 3.1km due west, Llanfilo and Hillis moats at 2.8km and 3.3km south-west respectively, and Cwrt Tredomen at 4.3km south-south-west.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9203/9326/9442, 117 93, 208, line 95. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,700, 72-325, 588. Not printed.

13,300, 75-071, 126. Clear. Low vegetation. Print covers 7 of 9 moats clustered near Brecon. Tree edged enclosure.

13,300, 75-040, 078. Clear. Tree edged enclosure. Possibly some internal structure.

5,000, 95-652, 125. Not printed.

RC Vertical, b/w, 106G/UK/1652, 19460711, 4318/9. Poor detail, but tree cover only around fringes. Central square feature on island.

Castle Madoc Ringwork. Honddu Isaf. SAM Br155. CPAT 451.

NGR SO0248 3694. Alt. 233m OD. Class. A1 (c).

The remains of this site are situated 9km north-north-west of Brecon, adjacent to the B4520, 150m north-east of the current Castle Madoc house. Travelling north, 1km after the village of Lower Chapel, a fork in the road is reached with the B4520 continuing to the left and passing to the west of the site. Access to the site is obtained via gaps in the hedgerow on the right hand side, 300m past the fork in the road. Continuing up the slope to the east of the road the earthwork is reached within 150m.

Fig. 8:2. Site Plan of Castle Madoc. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)

The area to the west of the moat is a rough south-west sloping sheep pasture, separated from buildings by fences and hedges to the south-east and north-west. A seasonally wet stream flows from the north of the field and passes to the north-west of the moat earthworks. A wall that passes to the south of the site separates it from the present Castle Madoc with its house, motte and triangular shaped enclosure. This enclosure has been landscaped and forms a paddock on which sheep are grazed.

The slightly raised and roughly circular moated island is on average 18m in diameter and enclosed by a flat-bottomed ditch averaging 8.5m wide across the top of

its banks and 2.2m wide in its bottom, and around 0.75m deep. This ditch is in-filled and crossed by a probable entrance around 2.5m wide, located in the south-east quadrant of the island. Abutting the north-west quadrant of the island is a linear bank running alongside the stream to the north and which turns at right angles to cross the path of the same. This bank appears to have been constructed later than the moat, possibly to form a dam to hold back water in a pond to the north of the island.

Excavation at the site in 1966-7 comprised an exploratory ditch, some 21m long and of varying width, cut through the ditch and into the island, and including the area of the probable entrance. It revealed no indication of timber or stone structures, and indicated that the bank was constructed with a loose stone and soil matrix not found in the underlying natural soil layer. A charcoal layer was evident on the natural ground surface beneath the bank and this was interpreted as the result of site clearance prior to construction. This layer was not dated. The natural layer was found to be only 0.3m below the level of the existing island surface. No evidence of occupation was found, but a number of pottery sherds dated to the 12th century, together with a prick spur of the same date were located. (Talbot and Field, 1966-7.)

Situated on a shallow slope on the east side of the Honddu valley, between the river and the road north from Brecon to Builth, the moat at Castle Madoc Ringwork is shown on the Rees map at the location of a lesser castle, still occupied in the 14th century. (Rees, 1932.) It is not clear if this reference is to the ringwork or the motte at the same location, but the dating evidence obtained by excavation show that activity on the moated site had probably ended by the 14th century. Although neither site can be said to be in a strong defensive position, the absence of a palisade at the ringwork site suggests that its purpose was not as a fortification. The site appears isolated both by higher ground over 100m to the west, north and east, and its location

to the north of substantial areas of church lands, granted both to the bishop of the Diocese and Brecon Priory, which themselves lay north of Brecon.

Despite these factors it seems the location between the river and the road made continued occupation of the area advantageous, hence the probable successor to the moat, the motte at Castle Madoc house. The small size of the remaining motte suggests either it has been much reduced by development around the site, or, more probably, that it was a smaller and therefore later motte. (N. Phillips, personal comment.) Relocation seems to have been onto the less defensible level ground below the remains of the moat earthworks, and closer to the river. It is possible that the current enclosed paddock is a remnant of a small bailey.

The chapel at Lower Chapel would have been 1.1km to the south with the parish church of Llandefaelog beyond at a distance of 4.6km, mid-way between Castle Madoc and the Lordship centre at Brecon with its priory, markets and fairs. The nearest known moated sites would have been at Cwm Dauddwr and Lower Penwaen 7km and 7.7km to the south-east respectively.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9138, 30 93, 031, line 94. Not printed.

117 93, 085, line 93. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,600, 72-329, 508. Clear. Site tree covered.

13,300, 75-071, 175. Clear. Site between house and motte tree covered.

5,000, 95-652, 172. Not printed.

RC LL. Vertical b/w, 19450827, 106G.UK/738, 4174-5. Not printed.

19460504, 106G/UK/1471, 6147-51. Not printed.

19601107, 58/3916, 7-8. Little detail. Obscured by trees and buildings.

57-8. Not printed.

19600620, 58/3609, 322. Obscured by trees. Possible depression in front of entrance prior to installation of current drive.

323-4. Not printed.

227-9. Not printed.

Court Coed Moat. Pipton. CPAT 508

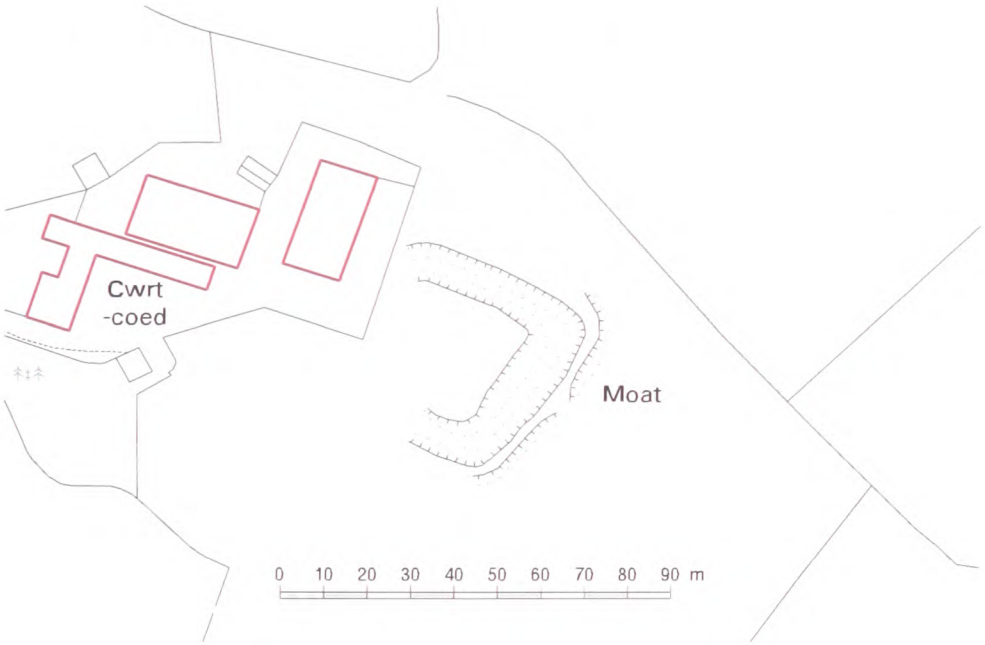
NGR SO1499 3653. Alt. 138m OD. Class. A1 (a).

In order to find this earthwork one must proceed north-east along the A438 Brecon to Hay road, from its junction with the A479 trunk road in Bronllys village. To the north-east of the village, within 900m, the A479 continues north at a junction to the left. At a distance of 1.1km along this road an access track that turns back sharply south-east is reached on the right. This is the entrance to Cwrt Coed Farm, situated 250m along the track. The moated site is located directly to the east-south-east of the farm outbuildings.

The overall impression of the earthwork is of a sub-square island bordered by a moat ditch with a retaining bank beyond the ditch on the south-east side. It is currently set in a seasonally wet pasture, which has a moderate incline to the south-east and a strong growth of nettles on its lower slope. There is an area of ponding

below the south-east side of the site that feeds a sinuous rivulet continuing down-slope. The field has previously been placed under crop, and the area of the monument has been ploughed. There is some evidence of drainage measures having been implemented across the site with the notable inclusion of a break inserted at the mid-point of the south-east outer bank. No doubt it is because of this work that the site no longer holds water. There are no obvious signs of a dwelling.

Fig. 8:3. Site Plan of Court Coed. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



There now seems no evidence of a bank rising from the north-west side of the island, as marked on earlier OS maps, and the western section of the south-west ditch can barely be made out. A site visit by CPAT in 1979 concluded that the site had been partly filled with stones, and noted the presence of perforated sandstone shingle at its south-east corner. Largely due to this periodic disturbance of the site the original entrance to the island cannot be determined.

The island is approximately 29m wide from north-west to south-east and 31m long, north-east to south-west. The moat ditch remains intact for 39m along the

north-east and 37m along the south-east sides, with a return into the south-west side around 14m long before it peters out. The ditch is generally flat-bottomed with shallow sloping sides down to an average depth of 0.8m, varying in width between 3m and 5m wide in its bottom. It appears narrower on its north-east and south-western arms, being around 9m wide across the top of its banks. The south-east moat ditch is widest being an average of 11.5m wide across its top. Outside the moat ditch along the length of the south-east side is a raised retaining bank which curves for a short distance around the east and south points of the moat, this bank is on average 0.5m high and has a counterscarp face around 5m wide.

It is suggested that this moat was the site of the manor belonging to the Solers or de Solariis family, originally a Norman family, who were resident in this area until the 17th century. To support this it is noted that a farm called Pentre Sollars, or Sollars Village, is situated 800m west-north-west of the earthwork. Unfortunately by the time the presence of this family was recorded in 1809, the exact location of their manor house or homestead was forgotten. (Jones, 1809:375.)

This moated site is the furthest east of the known Brecon lordship moats, and nestles just below the crest of the broad promontory between the confluence of the Afon Llynfi, 1.2km south-east, and the Wye, 1.3km north-north-east. A minor fortification or castle site is noted as being abandoned by the 14th century, at a site called Pentre Sollers. (Rees,1932.) Whether this refers to this exact site is in doubt, for although it occupies a position near the top of a promontory, there are two reasons why it cannot be considered to be primarily a defensive fortification. The first of these reasons is that the promontory is completely open to attack from the south and west; during the period the most likely directions from which trouble would come. The moated site being set into the slope has higher ground directly adjacent to the

north and west. Secondly, the moat is on a south-east facing slope and more likely to have been sited thus on a more sheltered aspect, overlooking a potentially more productive area of ground.

Court Coed overlooks the main route from the lordship centre at Brecon, 12.5km south-west, to Hay, 9.5km to the north-east. Produce from this manor would presumably have supplied the markets and taken advantage of the fairs located at either town. The settlement of Bronllys, with its parish church and moated site, lies 1.8km to the south-south-west, and Bronllys Castle, still occupied during the 14th century, must have offered the occupants some degree of security. Just over the boundary, in the Blaenllyfni lordship, 2.8km to the south, lay the borough of Talgarth, with its market and fairs. (Rees, 1932.) Other moated sites in this locality are ranged to the south-west of Court Coed, within the same lordship. As mentioned above, Bronllys is the closest of these, with Pont-y-Bat, Llanfilo, Hillis and Cwrt Tredomen ranged beyond in a line from north to south at 4.38km, 4.5km, 5km and 6.1km respectively.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9203/9326/9442, 117 93, 171, line 94. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,700, 72-325, 641. Not printed.

93-652, 191. Not printed.

8,300, 94-207, 060. Not printed.

13,300, 75-040, 078-9. Clear. Faint 'U' shaped crop marks visible with possible ditch/leat to side.

75-071, 126. Clear. 'U' shaped crop mark visible. (Print also shows 7 of the 9 Brecon group.)

127. Clear. 'U' shaped crop mark with possible related terrace or ditch.

RC LL. Vertical b/w, 19460711, 106G/UK/1652, 4317. Edge of frame. Outline of rectilinear feature visible.

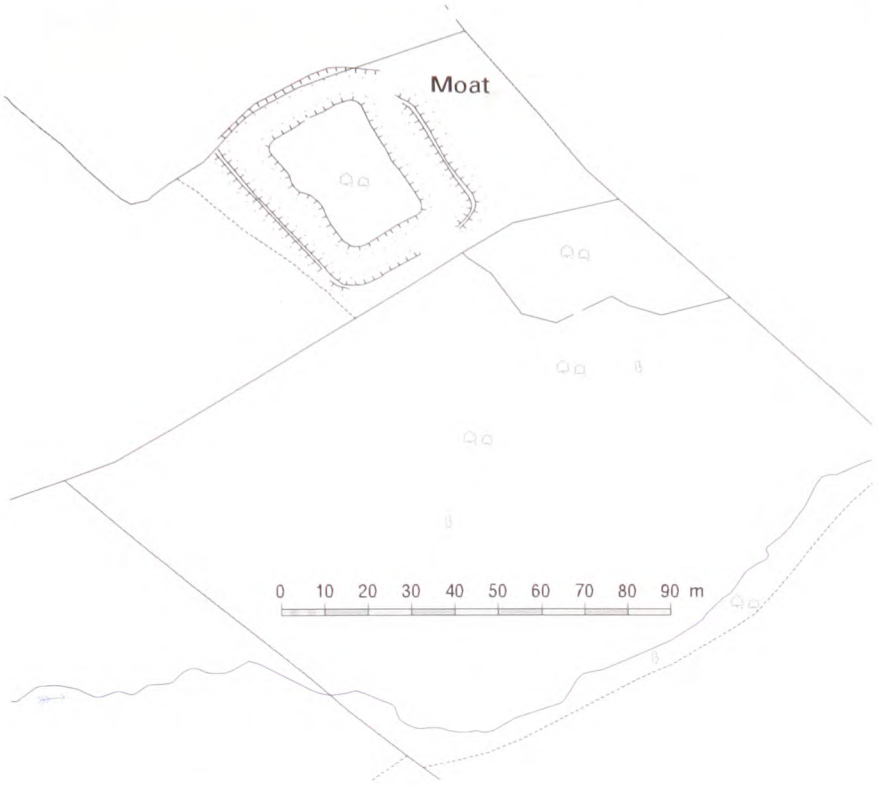
5317-8. Not printed.

Cwm Dauddwr Moat. Talachddu. SAM Br 041. CPAT 482

NGR SO0757 3205. Alt. 241m OD. Class. A1 (a).

This site can be found by travelling west-south-west from Bronllys village along the A470 trunk road for 5.5km. At this point the village of Felinfach is reached with a junction to the right, this unclassified road should be taken and followed for around 2.2km. Immediately after passing the second area of woodland on the left a field access gate adjacent to the woodland can be seen. Access from this point is across country on foot and requires one to pass through the gate and follow the field boundary for around 400m to the south-east. Crossing the south-east field boundary fence here and passing into the adjoining field to the south-east brings one into the same field as the moated site. Continuing east for another 130m, to the eastern angle of the field formed on two sides by areas of woodland, an access track through the wooded area is reached. By continuing along this track for 30m in an easterly direction a relatively level area is reached where easy access to the site can be obtained immediately on one's left-hand side.

Fig. 8:4. Site Plan of Cwm Dauddwr. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



The site is located around mid-way down the north-west side of a shallow stream valley, and is surrounded on three sides by open pasture. The area to the south-east of the site, between itself and the stream, is thick woodland. The area of the monument slopes gently to the south-east and is wooded, scattered with oaks, ranging from around 100-400 years old, beech, birch, hawthorn and holly. It is probably because of this that the site is relatively intact, consisting of a rectangular island, ditched on all sides. Beneath the undergrowth the island appears to be spread with stones, which it is suggested could be remnants from previous occupation, despite this, however, there are no other indications of a dwelling place.

A stream feeds into the moat via a ditch at the north-west angle and runs along the south-west and south-east sides of the site. Retaining banks are evident along the outer south-west and north-east sides of the ditch, with the later bank appearing to return south-west around the south-east side into a levelled area that may have formed

the original access to the island. The ground beyond the ditch on this south-east side appears disturbed, possibly by farm traffic using the adjacent access track.

The island measures around 33m long, from north-west to south-east, and an average of 22m wide, south-west to north-east. Its surface is slightly raised above the level of the surrounding ground, and this is most evident on the north-east side of the island, where there appears to be an intermittent internal bank.

The moat ditch around the island is generally flat-bottomed and averages 4m wide in its bottom on all sides, and around 9m wide between the tops of its banks. It has an average depth of 1.1m. The south-west outer retaining bank is around 0.6m higher than the outside ground level and is some 4m thick at its base. The north-east retaining bank is slightly more substantial, being higher, at around 1.2m above the level of the ground beyond, and some 6m thick at its base.

The locality of Cwm Dauddwr Moat appears to have been part of the large area of church land controlled by the bishop of the diocese, north of Brecon, in the 14th century. There is no indication that it formed a manorial centre, and in fact lay roughly mid-way between the two castles, around 2.1km to the south-west, at Llanddew and Alexanderstone, and the lordship demesne lands at Court Llacca, 2.5km to the north-east. However, its situation on a south-east facing slope of a well-watered and fertile valley seems to suggest at least an interest in agricultural production of some form. The site would have been adjacent to the main route from Brecon to Hay, and close to a sheltered valley route from Brecon to Builth. The lordship centre and borough of Brecon, with its market, fairs, priory and direct access to the River Usk, lies 4.4km south-west. (Rees, 1932.)

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9138, 130 93, 215, line 97. Not printed.

144/145, line 96. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,600, 72-328, 225/226. Clear. Tree covered site, possible ditch on SE angle.

161. Clear. Tree covered site, possible ditch on NE side.

13,300, 75-071, 147. Clear. Rectilinear ditch outline visible adjacent to old watercourse.

8,300, 90-191, 045. Not printed.

8,300, 94-078, 042. Not printed.

5,000, 95-652, 048. Not printed.

8,200, 96-285, 011. Not printed.

RC LL. Vertical b/w, 19460711, 106G/UK/1652, 2212-3. Clear. Tree covered, one ditch visible.

1326-7. Fuzzy. Less tree cover but structure not visible.

19460504, 106G/UK/1471, 3448-9. Not printed.

4350. Fuzzy. Angle of ditch visible.

19601107, 58/3916, 1. Not printed.

19600620, 58/3609, 131-2. Clear, near vertical. Island and two ditches visible.

193-4. Clear, near vertical. Tree cover,

but part of two ditches visible.

Cwrt Tredomen Moat. Llanfilo. CPAT 33275.

NGR SO1217 3109. Alt. 147m OD. Class. A2(b).

The location of this ploughed-out moat is south of the A438 Brecon to Hay road, by proceeding west-south-west from Bronllys towards Brecon along this road for 2.6km a crossroads is reached. One must take a left turn here in the direction of Llanfilo and continue through the village and on for a total of 2.6km to a 'T' junction at Cwrt Tredomen Farm. Here one turns left to continue for another 600m until an access track is reached off the road to the right. After 200m this track crosses a stream; access to the field to the north-west immediately before the stream is required in order to view the location of the site. By following the stream, which forms the south-west boundary of the field, north-westward for 100m one draws alongside a depression in the field to ones right at a distance of around 30m. This depression is now all that remains of the site identified by CPAT on inspection in 1981.

The field is low-lying arable land in a broad and shallow stream valley. Although frequently ploughed it was inspected whilst not under crop. The ground slopes gently to the south and south-west where it is drained by a stream which flows south-east and feeds after 1km or so into the Afon Llynfi, which itself flows north-east to join the Wye.

The site was identified by CPAT who noted a rectangular depression in this field, which had previously been a platform, ploughed out so that the field could be used for arable farming. The existence of this feature in a field, which at the time was described as being a low-lying water meadow, coupled with the existence of traces of

other banks and platforms in the immediate vicinity prompted the suggestion that it was a moated site. This could be considered to be in keeping with the other moats found within this area of the Brecon lordship.

Unfortunately no discernible traces of banks and platforms can be identified on the ground now due to the thorough cultivation of the area. The few aerial photographs produced for this site suggest the presence of curvilinear crop marks within the field, but add little more detail to any possible structure. The largest depression, situated at the location described above, does seem to be a significant break in the natural slope of the land, and although not witnessed, its close proximity to the stream, in the valley bottom, would suggest a tendency for it to be wet during the winter. (Other smaller naturally wet depressions on level ground in the surrounding fields would seem to support this.)

An interview with the residents of Cwrt Tredomen Farm in May 2000, suggested that it had a recorded history dating back to the 14th century. This could correspond with the identification of a 14th century manor or grange at the junction of two probable routes, near this site on the Rees map. (Rees, 1932.) The interview suggested anecdotal evidence that the field in question had been involved in fish production in the past, but no time period could be suggested, and no indication of whether this was from purpose built fish ponds. These details are only recorded here as they do confirm that the lower part of the field under consideration was in fact wet at some time.

Cwrt Tredomen is the southern-most of the moated sites in this part of the Brecon lordship, and lies 8km east-north-east of the lordship centre at Brecon. Rees suggests that it lay on a probable route between Brecon and the borough of Talgarth, 4.5km to the north-east over the boundary with the lordship of Blaenllyfni. Other

moats close-by include three sites at Hillis, Llanfilo and Pont-y-Bat, at 1.5km, 2.1km and 3.5km to the north respectively, and another site at Dulas, 3.2km to the north-west. The nearest church is the Brecon Priory appropriated chapel at Llandefaelog, 1.3km south, but the church at Llanfilo, with an advowson belonging to the lord of the manor, was situated opposite the moat at that location, 2.2km to the north.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9203/9326/9442, 130 93, 220, line 97. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,700, 72-325, 463. Clear. Irregular crop mark in field.

13,300, 75-071, 125. Clear. Concentric circular crop marks in field. Print shows seven of the group of nine moats near Brecon.

126. Clear. Small circular crop mark in field.

8,300, 94-078, 002. Not printed.

050. Not printed.

5,000, 95-652, 016. Not printed.

055. Not printed.

RC LL. Vertical b/w, 19460711, 106G/UK/1652, 3206/7. Not printed.

Dulas Moat. Llandefalle. SAM Br049. CPAT 543.

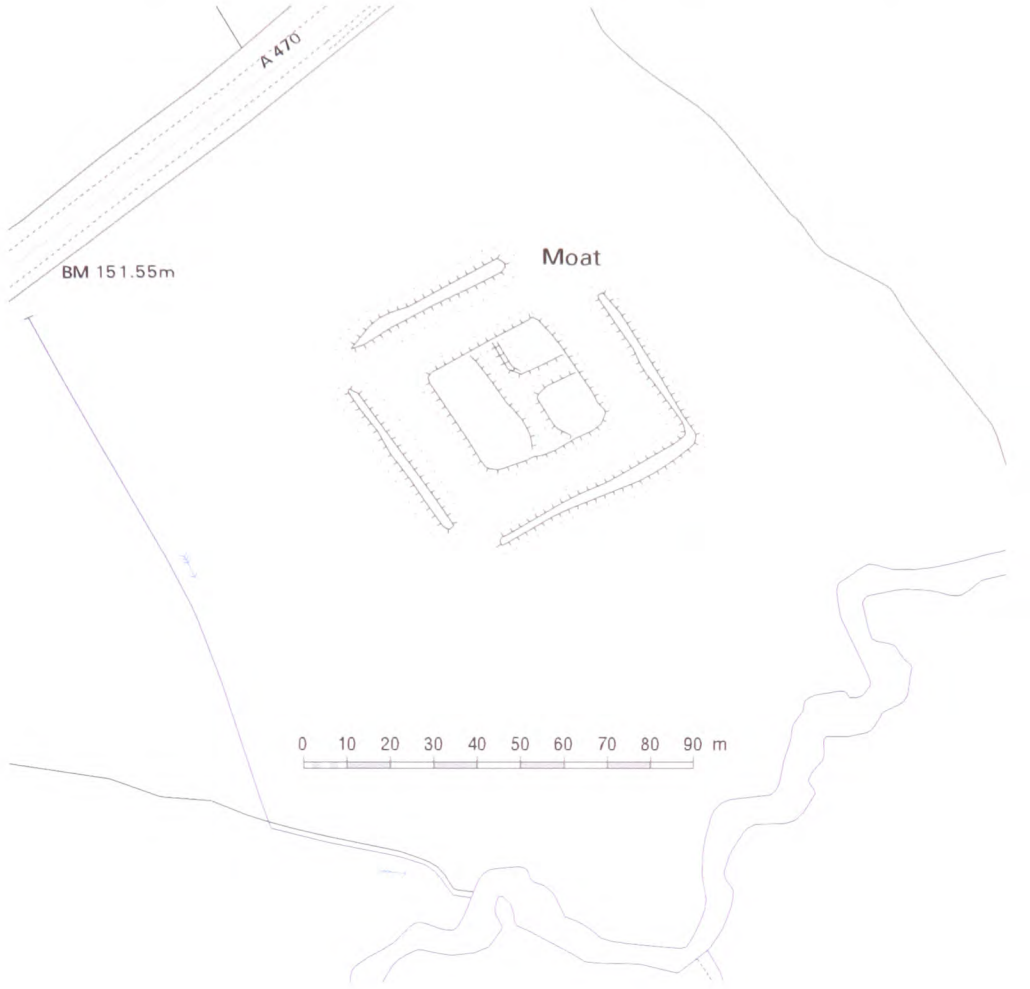
NGR SO1004 3352. Alt. 145m OD. Class. A1(a).

Dulas Moat is located in a low-lying cattle pasture adjacent to, and south of, the A438 Brecon to Hay road, around 800m north-west of its junction to Felinfach village. The earthwork lies near the bottom of the north side of a broad and shallow stream valley, approximately 60m down-slope from the road embankment, with the Dulas brook another 50m beyond to the south and south-east. Access to the field is via a gateway at the side of the A438, around 100m to the west of the site.

The island is almost square and formed of a raised and stepped mound around 0.8m above the level of the surrounding ground on its south-western half, and 0.4m high over its north-eastern half. The overall dimensions of the island are 31m long, south-west to north-east and 30m wide, north-west to south-east. Internally the island shows signs of at least one rectangular and two squared raised features, which have been previously interpreted as building platforms. The rectangular feature, on the island's higher south-western half, spans the width of the island and is itself an average of 12.5m wide. The smaller square features are located adjacent to the islands north and east corners, the first being approximately 10m square, the second around 12m square. These three features are separated by shallow linear depressions, in the form of a truncated 'T', on average 6m wide across the top of their slopes. In 1979, an inspection by CPAT was the first to note a quantity of dressed stone scattered over the whole of the island. These attributes are the only signs of a structure evident on the site.

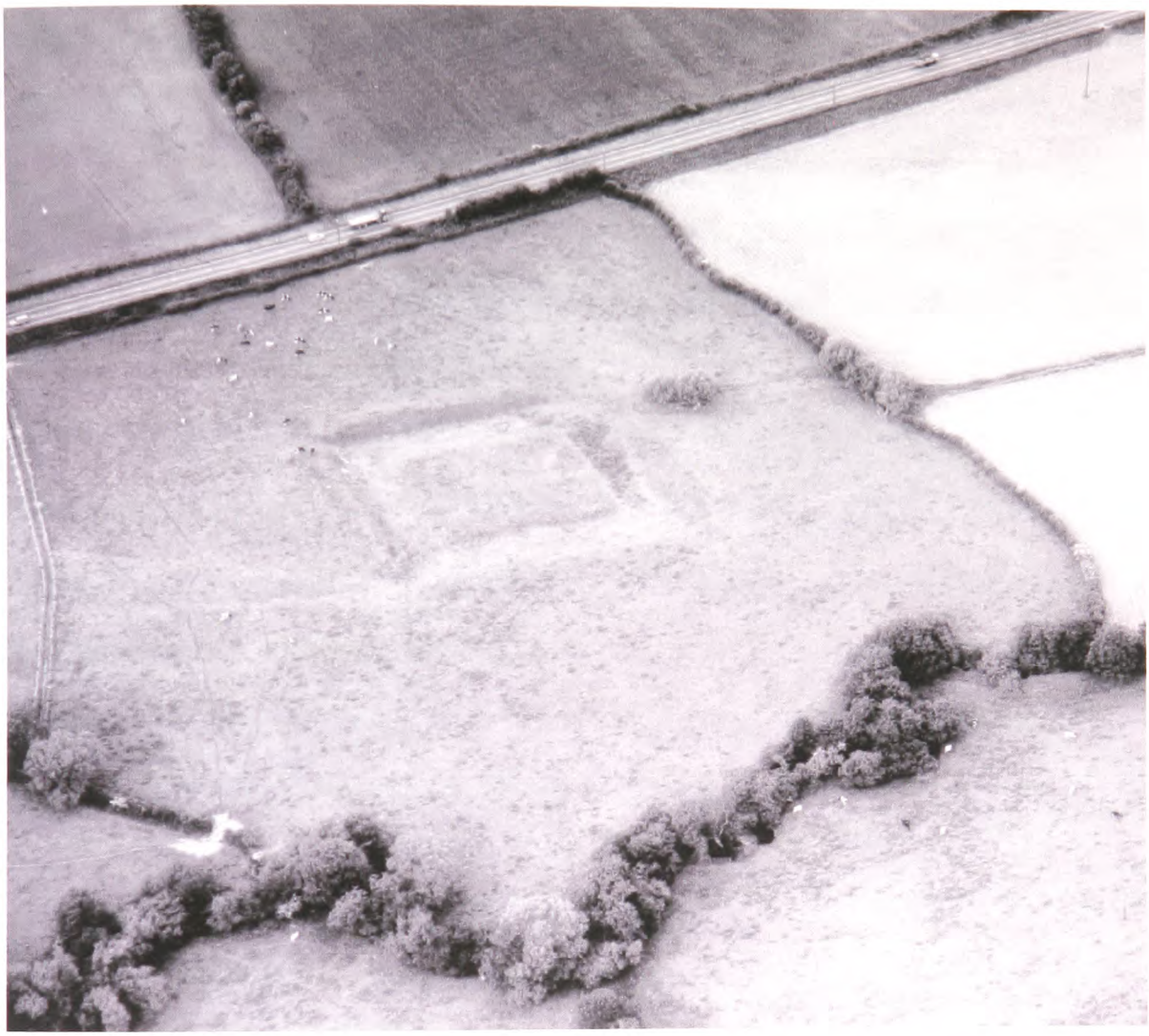
Around the island is a flat-bottomed ditch formed by an outer raised bank. The ditch is relatively uniform in dimension, being around 8m wide in its bottom and 14m wide between the tops of its banks. The ditch bottom is at the same ground level as the surrounding land, which forms the flood plain of the Dulas Brook.

Fig. 8:5. Site Plan of Dulas Moat. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



The outer bank is up to 1.5m in height on its south-western side, reducing to around 0.7m high on its north-eastern arm. The monument has been damaged at the corners of the outer bank, it being levelled at its north, west and south corners; presumably this was a relatively recent measure taken to drain the moat, which is now only seasonally wet. The remaining sections of the outer bank are generally 3m wide across their flat tops. The north-west and south-west sides form discrete segments, 48m and 44.5m long and up to 10m thick at their base respectively. The south-east section is 58m long and returns at 90° at its eastern angle along the north-east side, which is 50m long. Both these sides are slightly narrower at their base, being on average 8m thick.

Fig. 8:6. View of Dulas Moat from the south. (Source: CUCAP LL Oblique, 1966.)



Dulas Moat is situated 7.2km to the north-east of the lordship centre and borough of Brecon, in an area of lordship demesne designated Lake on the 14th century Rees map. The site is indicated as a secular manor or grange at that time, and would have occupied a location between the Brecon to Hay road and the Dulas brook, beyond the large area of church lands to the north and east of the borough. Though a chapel was situated at Talachddu, 2km west-south-west, the parish church would have been at Llandefalle, only 2.1km north-north-east. (Rees, 1932.) A possible successor

to this site would appear to be Court Llacca farm, 450m north-west of the moat, on the higher ground above the A438 road.

This moat would appear to have been the first such secular site to the east of Brecon lying as it does between the sites at Cwm Dauddwr and Lower Penwaen, 3km and 2.3km to its south-west, and the moat at Pont-y-Bat, on higher ground 1.5km to the north-east. Other moated sites in the area include Llanfilo, Hillis and Court Tredomen, at distances of 1.9, 2.1 and 3.2km respectively, in a line from north to south, set to the east and south-east of Dulas Moat.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9203/9326/9442, 117 93, 212-3, line 95. Not printed.

130 93, 141-2, line, 96. Not printed.

CUCAP

LL Oblique, b/w, 06-07-1966, AOV 61. Clear. Good detail. View from south shows internal bank and outer ditch around square island with possible internal structure. (See Fig. 8:6.)

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,600, 72-328, 035. Clear. Broad ditch and square island visible with some internal structure.

7,700, 72-325, 345-6. Not printed.

13,300, 75-071, 146-7. Clear. Rectilinear enclosure visible. Print shows seven of the nine local Brecon moats.

126-7. Clear. Rectilinear island and ditch visible

with some internal structure.

8,300, 90-191, 048. Not printed.

94-078, 053. Not printed.

5,000, 95-652,085-6. Not printed.

8,200, 96-285, 005. Not printed.

RC LL. Vertical b/w, 19460711, 106G/UK/1652, 2208-9. Clear. Island and outer ditch visible.

19600620, 58/3609, 133-4. Clear but little relief shown. Square island and ditch visible.

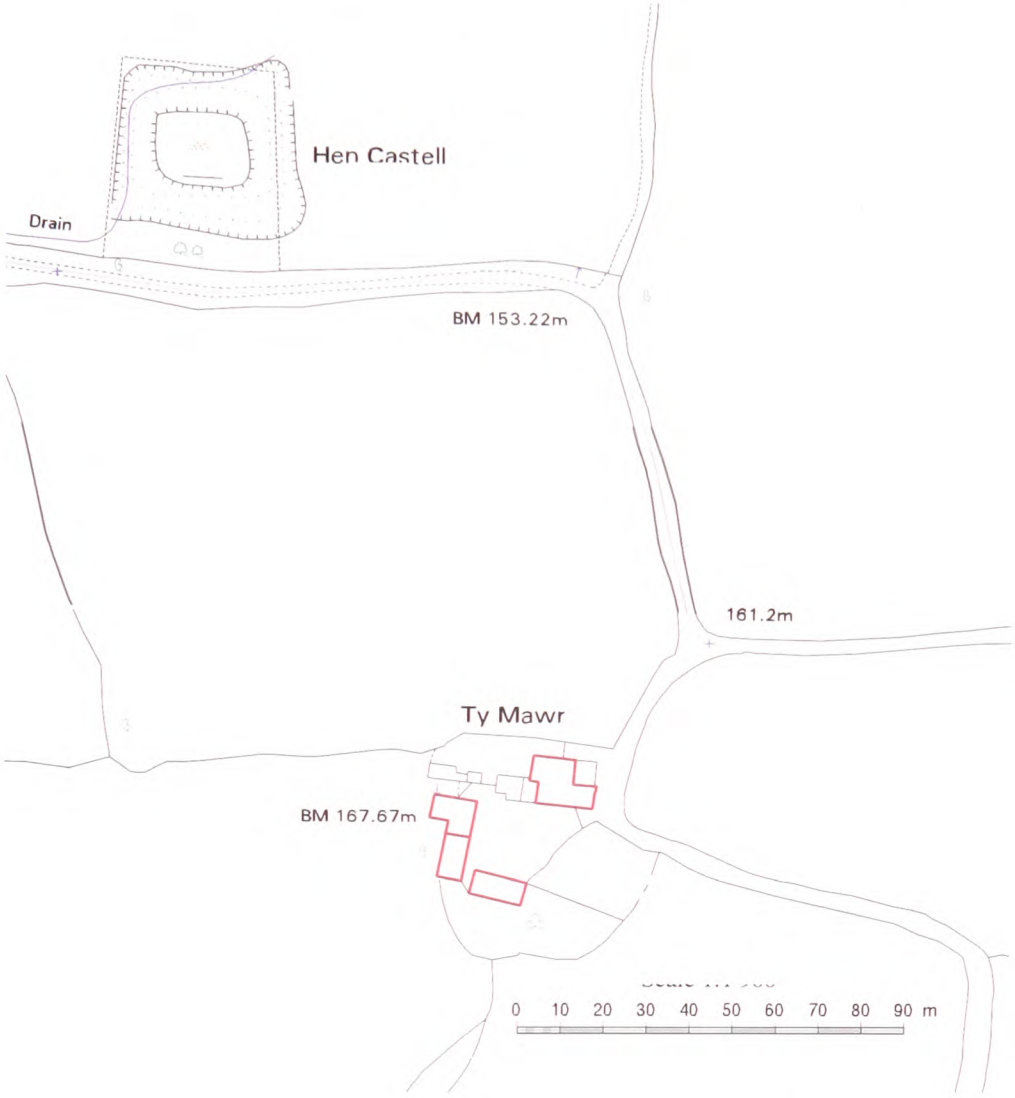
Hen Castell Moat. Llangattock. SAM Br056. CPAT 688.

NGR SO2128 1657. Alt. 155m OD. Class. A1(a).

Leaving the A465 trunk road at Gilwern and heading north-west on the A4077 for 3.5km brings one to a left-hand junction, an unclassified road leading to Pen-pedair-heol. Taking this road one turns left to head south after 100m, to climb a hill and cross the Monmouthshire and Brecon Canal. After 300m a right turn leads west, one continues along this road for a distance of 1km, bearing right twice along the way at right-angle bends. This should bring one to an access gate on the right, near the point where the road bears sharply left. This gate leads into the field where Hen Castell Moat is situated.

The field is a moderately sloping, north facing pasture for sheep on the north-west face of the Mynydd Llangatwg. The earthwork is located at the top of the field, near the break in slope from the high ground that overlooks the monument from the south and south-west.

Fig. 8:7. Site Plan of Hen Castell. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



The moat is set 500m south of the line of the Monmouthshire and Brecon Canal, and 1.3km south of the valley floor and the River Usk. From the access gate the site is around 100m into the field, along the top edge, adjacent to the southern roadside field boundary hedge; it has the appearance of a tree-covered mound. The area along the southern field boundary hedge is thick with nettles and briers, seasonally wet, and broken by the passage of farm vehicles.

The site consists of a raised, rectangular, wooded central mound, studded with beech, mountain ash and hawthorn. This island is surrounded by a silted and wet

ditch, fed by a slow running stream which enters at the south-west ditch corner, and exits at the north-east ditch corner. Due to the sloping ground the broader bottomed southern ditch would have needed to be deeper than at present to form a permanent water-filled moat. Random stones, presumably tumbled from the top of the mound can be seen in the bottom and sides of the moat ditch, however, there is no indication of an established bridging point or causeway that would have served to cross the moat. Access to the mound would have been simplest from the road level to the south.

The moat ditch on the south side is 45.5m long from west to east, with an external depth of up to 1.4m and an internal depth of around 2.3m. It is an average of 5m wide in its bottom and between 10m and 12.5m wide between the tops of its banks. At its western end it returns at a 90° into the west moat ditch.

The west ditch is 39m long from south to north and around 2m wide in its bottom. The width between the tops of its banks reduces from around 12m to 10m along its length from south to north. The depth of the ditch also varies along its length with the outer depth reducing from 1.4m at its southern end to less than 0.5m at its northern end. Conversely, the internal depth increases from 2.3m at its southern end to around 3m at its north end.

The west ditch returns around the north-west corner into the north side ditch. This ditch is 39m long and an average of 10m wide across the tops of its banks. It varies in width in its bottom between 2m and 6m. The greatest variation in height between the inner and outer moat banks is seen on this face of the monument, with the inner bank face rising up to 3.2m and the outer ditch face being around 0.5m.

The east moat ditch connects the north and south sides and is 45.5m long. Sections of the outer ditch bank are overgrown and indeterminate, but generally this

ditch appears to be up to 2.5m wide in its bottom and around 10m wide between the tops of its banks. The outer depth of the ditch is around 0.5m for most of its length, but increases at it connects to the south side ditch outer bank. The internal ditch depth increases from 2.4m at the ditches southern end to 3m at its northern end.

The island is up to 22m long from west to east and 18.5m wide from north to south. All sides are quite steep. The surface of the mound is uneven and strewn with much loose stone. An earlier undated assessment by OS suggested that tumbled building walls and foundations were evident covering most of the top of the island, with the exception of a narrow strip on the north side, but no dating evidence could be found due to the stonework having been robbed-out.

Hen Castell was located in the marcher lordship of Blaenllyfni, in the more southerly sub-division of Crickhowell. The parish church was located at the settlement of Llangattock, 1.3km north, with the borough of Crickhowell, with its castle, market and fairs a further 800m in that direction, on the other side of the Usk. It was a Welsh site abandoned as a castle by the 14th century, and considered a minor fortification, (Rees, 1932.) though the considerations of defence do not seem to have been uppermost in the choice of its position, it being overlooked as it is from the southern heights. Further, its position is hardly strategic, placed as it is over 1km east of the main route over the Mynydd Llangatwg to Crickhowell, and on the other side of the river to the main road from Abergavenny, through Crickhowell and on to Brecon.

The view from the top of the mound, however, is over a wide sweep of mixed open ground and woodland between the highland and the river. This whole area, which today measures over 110 ha., was apparently enclosed by a circuit of ancient hedged lanes. Given the prominence of such place-names as Park Farm, Llangattock

Park House and Dan-y-Parc (below the park), within this vista, it does not seem unreasonable to suggest that the area was emparked. Hen Castell, therefore, may have served as a lodge within the park, situated as it is on a high point on the southern park boundary, with the whole area laid out before it.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 7491, 258-9, line 11. Clear. Good stereoscopic pair. Low light. Trees obscure most of site. Tree covered square feature with ditch visible on S/SE side.

9203/9326/9442, 3194, 103, line 106. Not printed.

83, line 106. Not printed.

CUCAP

LL Vertical, b/w, 86/C26, RC8-K-AS, 117. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 13,000, 72-251, 212. Clear. Site tree covered. Possible ditch to E/NE side.

9,300, 96-146, 179. Not printed.

9,900, 96-287, 006. Not printed.

RC LL. Vertical b/w, 19460711, 106G/UK/1652, 1087-8. Fuzzy. Tree covered. Possibly W/SW side of island and ditch visible.

19480729, 541/116, 1006-7. Fuzzy. Tree covered. Possibly SW side of island and ditch visible.

27MAY52, 540/749, LN 1263, 4026. Clear. Near edge of print. Tree covered.

4082. Clear. Edge of print. Tree covered.

Hillis Moat. Llanfilo. SAM Br152. CPAT 544.

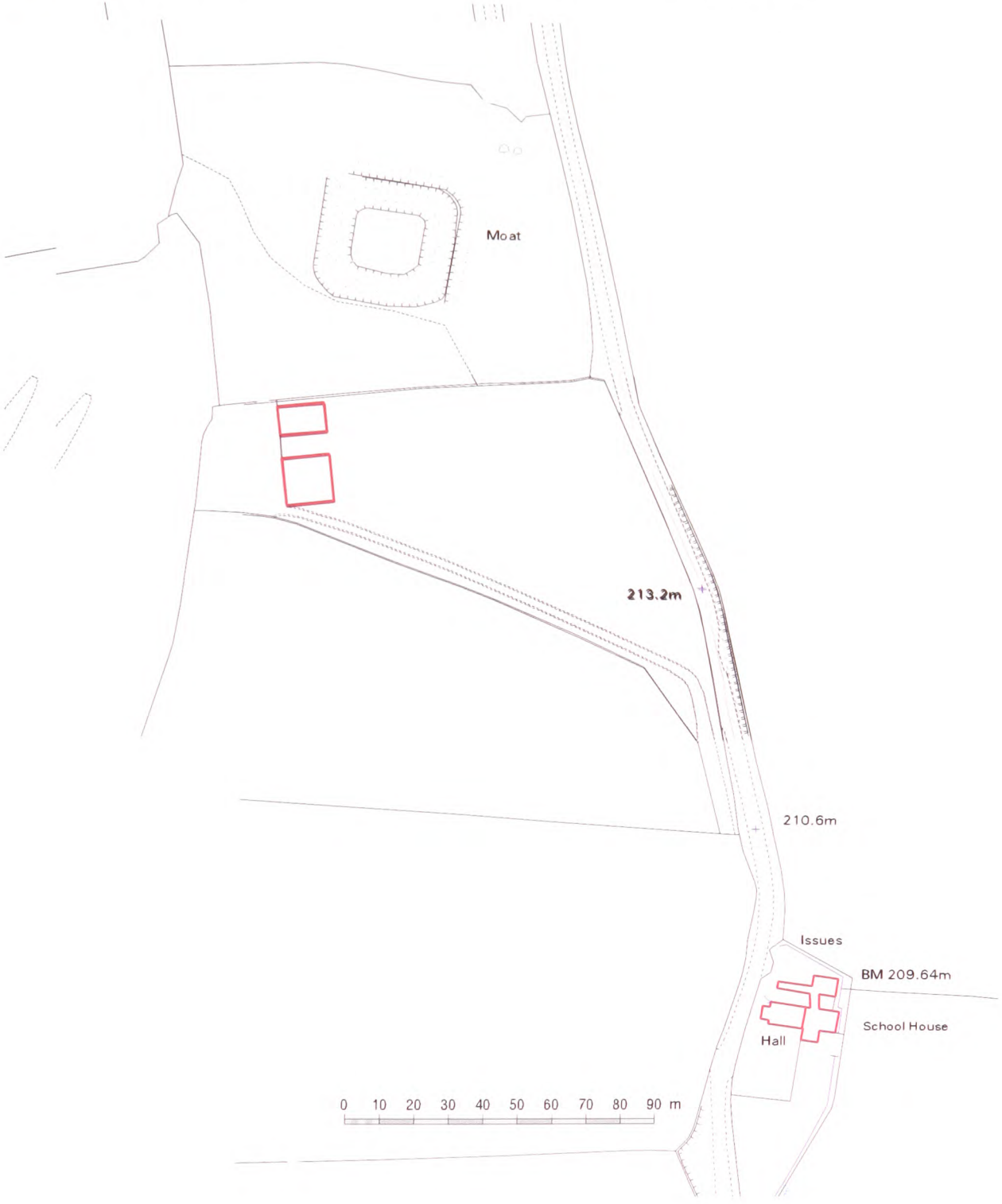
NGR SO1190 3254. Alt. 222m OD. Class. A1(a).

Hillis Moat is located south of the A438 Brecon to Hay road. By proceeding west-south-west from Bronllys towards Brecon along this road for 2.6km a crossroads is reached. One must take a left turn here in the direction of Llanfilo and continue through the village and on for a total of 1.5km, to pass an access drive which rises to the west from the right-hand side of the road. A further 200m along the road a tall hedgerow flanks the road to the right, with woodland and rising ground to the west beyond. An informal break in the hedge allows direct access to the moated site, which lies 40m into the woodland.

Vehicular access can be obtained via a gateway on the right, situated a further 185m south along the road, a rough track then leads up to the north-west and some temporary farm buildings. From here the site is 50m to the north-north-east.

The moat is set in an area of coppiced woodland enclosed by hedges on all four sides. The densest hedge and tree growth is to the east along the boundary with the road beyond.

Fig. 8:8. Site Plan of Hillis Moat. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



To the west and south of the site the trees and undergrowth are thinner, with more grass cover, giving the impression that the area was once open to grazing. The

area is situated on ground that slopes gently to the south-east from the base of an east-facing escarpment.

The site is well preserved and consists of a virtually square island, generally level, at the height of the ground to the west, and therefore slightly higher than the ground level found to the east. The island measures approximately 20.5m from west to east and 18.5m north to south. An inspection by OS in 1973 suggested the presence of building foundations, but noted that they were too small and mutilated to allow any interpretation. These remains were not witnessed during this survey due to the density of the undergrowth in places.

The island is bounded on each side by a moat ditch; each arm of the moat measures approximately 39m in length. The moat is seasonally wet and is fed by a small stream that enters at the north-west angle and flows along the north side moat ditch. The moat ditch has a similar cross-section throughout its length, being an average of 10.3m wide across the top of its banks and around 2m wide across its flat bottom. The ditch has an average depth of 1.5m.

Outside the moat on the north and east sides is a continuous low retaining bank, 70m long over-all, and returning at 90° at its mid-section around the north-east angle of the site. The bank has a rounded cross-section, 0.3m high, and approximately 4m wide.

Set in the marcher lordship of Brecon, Hillis Moat would have been 8.2km to the north-east of the lordship centre, but its situation in the sub-division of Welsh Penkelly meant it was away from the routes joining the major settlements. A probable route existed in the 14th century passing between Llanfilo village, with its parish church 600m to the north, and Cwrt Tredomen, 1.3km to the south, which linked to the route from Talgarth borough to Brecon, and this would have passed by this site.

(Rees, 1932.) This presumably would have provided some degree of contact with the trade fairs and markets within those boroughs, but it seems reasonable to suggest that the main association of this site would have been with the village of Llanfilo.

The nearest castle to this moat would have been at Bronllys, 3.6km to the north-east, Penkelly Castle itself was nearly 8km south-south-west, a similar distance to the castles at Brecon or at Blaenllyfni. Other than the moated sites at Llanfilo, Cwrt Tredomen and Bronllys, at similar distances to those listed above, other moats in the vicinity of Hillis can be at Dulas, 2.1km north-west and Pont-y-Bat, 3.5km north.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9203/9326/9442, 130 93, 140, line 96. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,700, 72-325, 465. Clear. Site tree covered.

13,300, 75-071, 125. Clear. Site tree covered.

126. Clear. Site tree covered but part of island and ditch visible.

8,300, 94-078, 049-51. Not printed.

5,000, 95-652, 054-5. Not printed.

082-3. Not printed.

RC LL. Vertical b/w, 19460711, 106G/UK/1652, 2206-7. Clear. Tree covered but hint of circular island and moat.

1321-2. Clear. Site tree covered.

Llanfilo Moat. Llanfilo. SAM Br195. CPAT 4494.

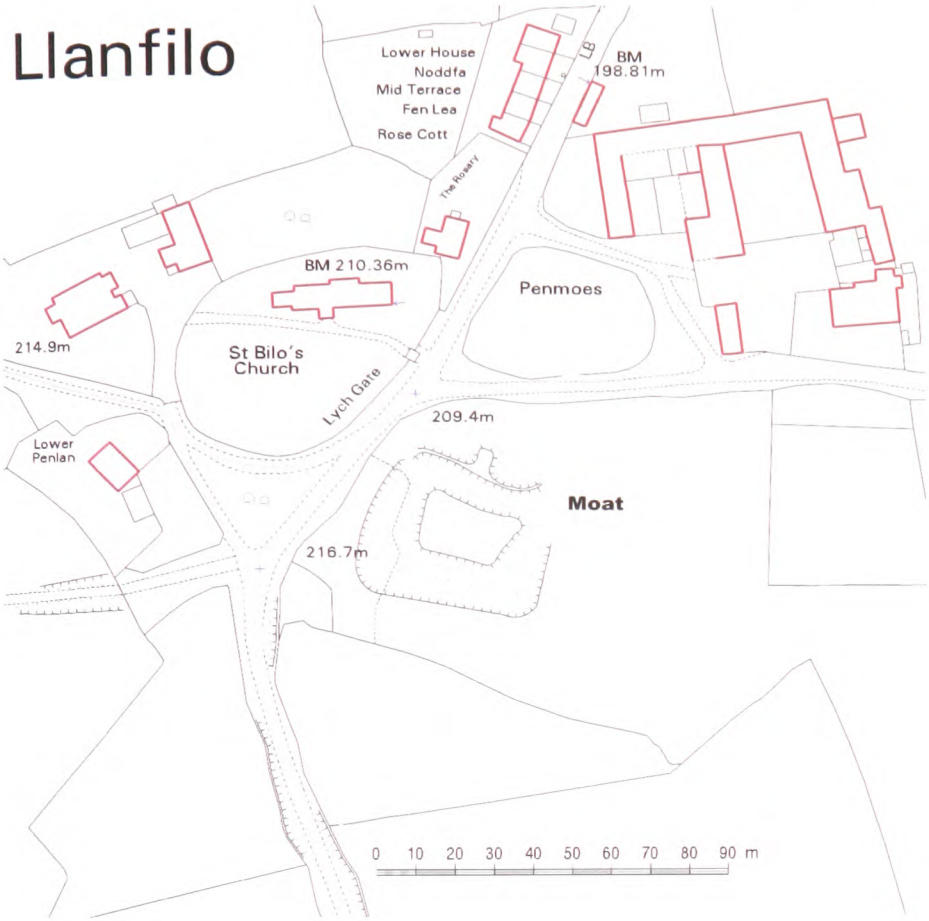
NGR SO1193 3315. Alt. 221m OD. Class. A1(a).

Llanfilo Moat is located in Llanfilo village south of the A438 Brecon to Hay road. By proceeding west-south-west from Bronllys towards Brecon along the A438 for 2.6km a crossroads is reached. One must take a left turn here in the direction of Llanfilo and continue on this road for 500m, turning right at the top of an incline. The outskirts of Llanfilo village are reached within another 250m. Continuing through the village, up hill, one passes St Bilo's parish church on the right after 250m, the moated site is ahead of you to the left in a field flanked by large trees. By turning left at the first junction after the church access can be found to the field containing the site on ones right.

This well preserved, sub-rectangular moat is situated in a cattle pasture and set into the moderate north-east slope. The field is scattered with shrubs and bounded by trees to the west and south-west, it has hedges on all other sides except that fronting onto the road, which is marked by a wall of medium height. Although the moat ditch surrounding the island is quite deep a break in the outer bank at the north-east, lowest corner of the site means that it no longer holds water.

The island measures an average of 22.5m in length from west to east and 17.3m width from north to south. Its surface is uneven but appears to follow the slope of the surrounding ground level. There are no surface indications of a dwelling. The face of the inner north ditch bank appears to be stepped with some evidence of scattered stone set into it.

Fig. 8:9. Site Plan of Llanfilo. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



The north moat ditch is broken at its eastern end and runs for around 38m to the west, along the north side of the island. As with all of the moat ditches it is flat-bottomed with a width of around 4m across the bottom. Its width across the top of its banks averages a little over 8m, with the height of the internal bank measuring up to 1.4m, and that of the outer bank being less at around 0.5m.

The outer north bank is built up to form a low retaining bank around 3m wide and 0.5m high, though the mid-section of this bank protrudes as a low tongue, approximately 4m wide, west to east and 6m long, south to north. OS noticed this projection in 1981, who suggested that it was sufficient to take a bridge over the moat, and therefore probably marked the entrance to the island.

Fig 6:10. Low level oblique aerial photograph sowing Llanfilo Moat (upper, centre) and its position within the village. (Source: RCAHMW. No reference.)

The remaining moat ditches appear more substantial than that on the north side of the island, being deeper cut into the slope of the ground. The south side moat ditch is deepest, measuring up to 3m deep at its outer bank face and averaging 2.1m deep at its inner bank face. Although of a similar width in its bottom to the north moat ditch, the south ditch averages 14m wide across the top of its banks. The south moat ditch runs for 47m along the south side of the island.

Both the west and the east moat ditches have the appearance of being tapered, decreasing in width across the top of their banks from around 14m to a width at their northern ends averaging 11m. Their depth, both internally and externally also decreases in line with the slope of the land by up to 1m over their length. The west ditch is the longer of the two, running for just over 40m, whilst the east ditch can only be said to be complete for a length of around 25m. This is probably due to the deliberate breaking of the north-east outer bank in order to drain the moat.

The position of this moat, juxtaposed as it is to the parish church of St Bilo, seems to be quite significant, particularly so, given that the church in question was an advowson belonging to the Lord of the Manor in the 14th century, in the northern extreme of Welsh Penkelly. The village and church of Llanfilo do seem to have warranted a detour off the direct route between the borough of Talgarth in Blaenllyfni, and the Lordship centre at Brecon. (Rees, 1932.) This moat was the northernmost of the three known to this sub-division of the Brecon Lordship, the others being at Hillis, 600m, and Cwrt Tredomen, 2.1km due south. This would have made it the closest to the string of moated sites to the north-east of Brecon and north of the Dulas Brook, in the greater Brecon lordship; the nearest of these being at Pont-y-Bat, 1.4km north-north-west, and Dulas Moat, 2km west.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9203/9326/9442, 130 93, 140, line 96. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,700, 72-325, 466. Clear. Part tree covered. Part of island and ditch visible.

13,300, 75-071, 125. Clear. Part tree covered. Part of island and ditch visible.

126. Clear. Part tree covered. Part of island and ditch visible.

8,300, 94-078, 051. Not printed.

5,000, 95-652, 082-3. Not printed.

RC LL. Vertical b/w, 19460711, 106G/UK/1652, 2206-7. Clear. Site tree covered

and in shadow.

1320-1. Fuzzy. Site tree and shrub covered. Bank and ditch not visible.

RC LL. Oblique, colour slide. No reference. Clear. Low light. West end of island tree covered, but rectangular island and ditch structure visible. (See Fig. 8:10.)

Lle'r Prior Moat. Llanafan Fawr. SAM Br089. CPAT 3008.

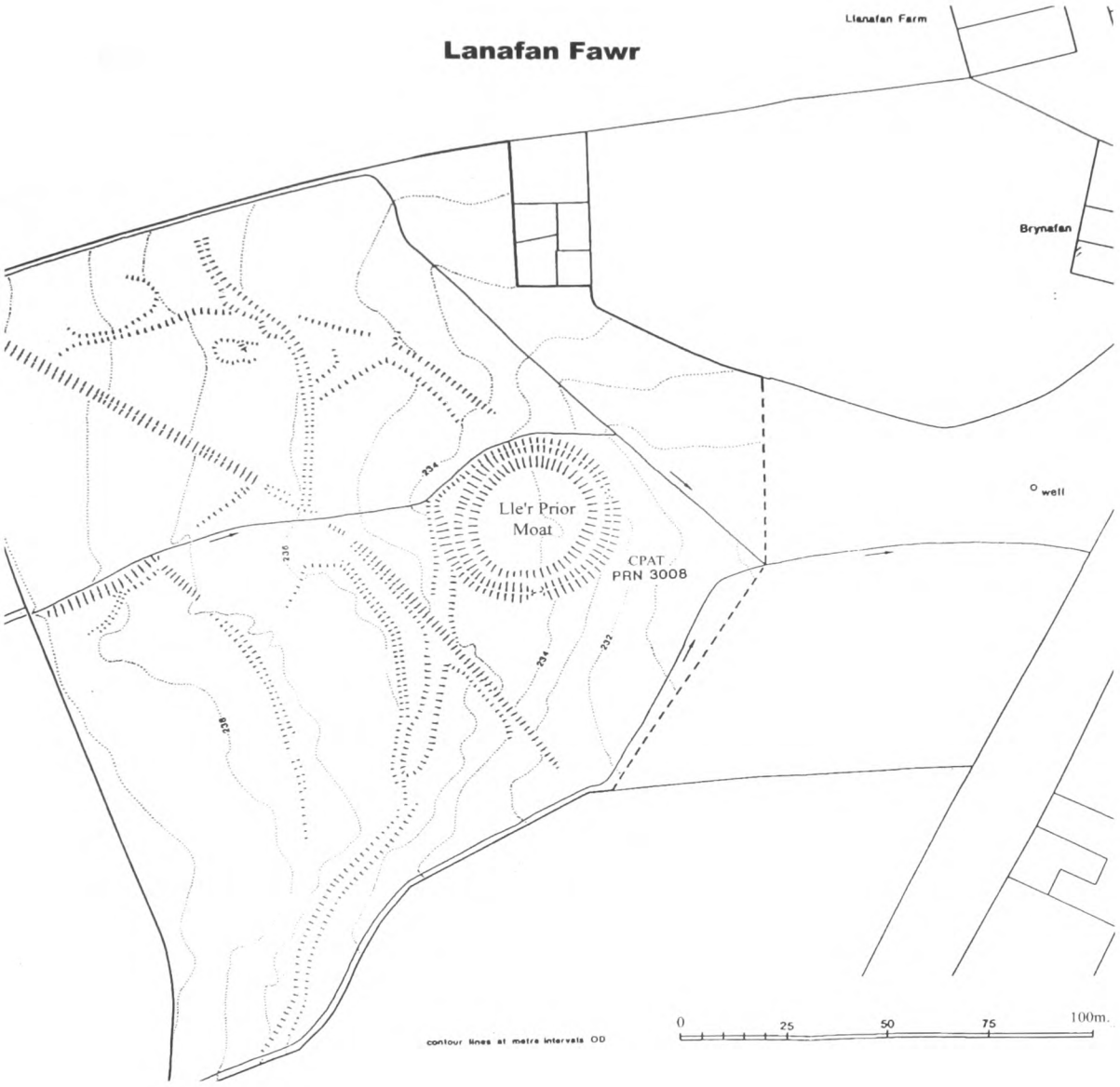
NGR SN9667 5564. Alt. 234m OD. Class. A1(c).

Approximately 9km north of Builth Wells on the A470 trunk road is the village of Newbridge-on-Wye. Upon leaving the village headed north the B4358 has a junction to the left which leads in the direction of Beulah. If one follows this road for around 5.5km to the south-west the village of Llanafan Fawr is reached; the parish church is situated to the left just before a minor crossroads. The Red Lion Inn is situated diagonally opposite the church on the right of the crossroads. The earthworks are situated 200m to the south-west beyond an open pasture behind the Red Lion Inn. Access to the area of the site is via a gateway in the south-south-west side of the pasture.

The moated island sits on a relatively level area set into the side of an east-facing slope of a rough pasture field, overgrown with bracken. The ground is wet and boggy in places, and exhibits a range of course grass and wetland plant species. The field has been deeply cut by the insertion of three linear drains in recent times, the

closest of these to the monument runs east to west around the north of the moat ditch, close to its exterior bank, resulting in some disturbance to the earthwork at this point.

Fig. 8:11. Site Plan of Llanafan Fawr. (Source: After, Jones, 1993.)



Easiest access is up the slope to the east and through a recently formed gap in its bank at its north-east point. (Jones, 1993:14.) The field to the west and north of the site is crossed by a series of boundaries in the form of banks and ditches, and a trackway, levelled into the slope at its southern end. These features all appear to

respect the island and its moat and could have been associated with it; they bear little or no resemblance to the modern field boundaries. The situation offers no apparent defensive advantage.

The moated island itself is circular and measures approximately 31m in diameter, with a centrally raised level area around 26m in diameter. An area roughly 8m square, at the centre of the island, is noticeably devoid of the wetland plants that are evident around the outer area of the island. There is no obvious evidence of a structure or dwelling.

A narrow, steep sided ditch, with an internal width of around 1.2m surrounds the island. The ditch is silted and varies in depth from 0.4m to 1.5m and appears to be seasonally wet. The ditch has an external bank up to 1m high and is broken in two places only; the first to the north-east provides an access to the site mentioned above. The second break is at the south of the moat ditch and has been interpreted as the position of the entrance to the site. (Jones 1993:14.) An small excavation trench inserted by G. George at this point in the summer of 2002 (Forthcoming.), beyond the line of the scheduled monument, revealed no finds to prove or disprove this theory. The width between the tops of the exterior bank and the raised level area of the island interior is approximately 5m.

The church is clearly identified as being in the Crown lordship of Buellt during the 14th century, close by a minor fortification or deserted castle. (Rees, 1932.) Other artefacts, such as the slab marking the tomb of St Afan in the churchyard, which is inscribed in a 14th century Lombardic style, point to the importance of the site during the medieval period. (Martin, 1993:52.) From these factors it has been put forward that this site marked the remains of a small castle, but, given its location and the width of its ditch, together with the existence of an external bank, it seems

unlikely that any defensive structure would have stood here. Certainly the site was rejected as a castle by the compilers of a 1963 survey of early castles in Wales and the Marches. (Hogg, 1963:103.)

Other uses for the site include the possibility of it being a post-medieval cockpit, based on an anonymous source dated to 1911 and referred to by CPAT. The fact that traditionally it was held to have been used as a gaming pit would not preclude the pre-existence of the site, or an alternative reason for its construction.

The site has also been considered to be the location of a ruined mansion. The name of this site, the Prior's place, together with the local place-name of Gwern-y-Mynach, or monk's marsh, suggest a link to a monastic past. (Jones, 1809:240.)

A monastic site is recorded at Llanafan Fawr since early times, with the church traditionally founded by St Afan in the 7th century, now the parish church 300m to the north-east. Further, archaeological features within the settlement can be dated to the early medieval period. It is suggested that the unusual form of the moated site, at the centre of its surrounding complex field system and trackways point to it being an early medieval enclosure associated with the early church. (Martin, 1993:53.) The fact that the moat has the appearance of having been constructed on wet ground, with the apparent intention of it being a wet moat, argues for the inclusion of the site in this survey.

Not included in the aerial photography survey.

Lower Penwaen Moat. Talachddu. SAM Br180. CPAT 485.

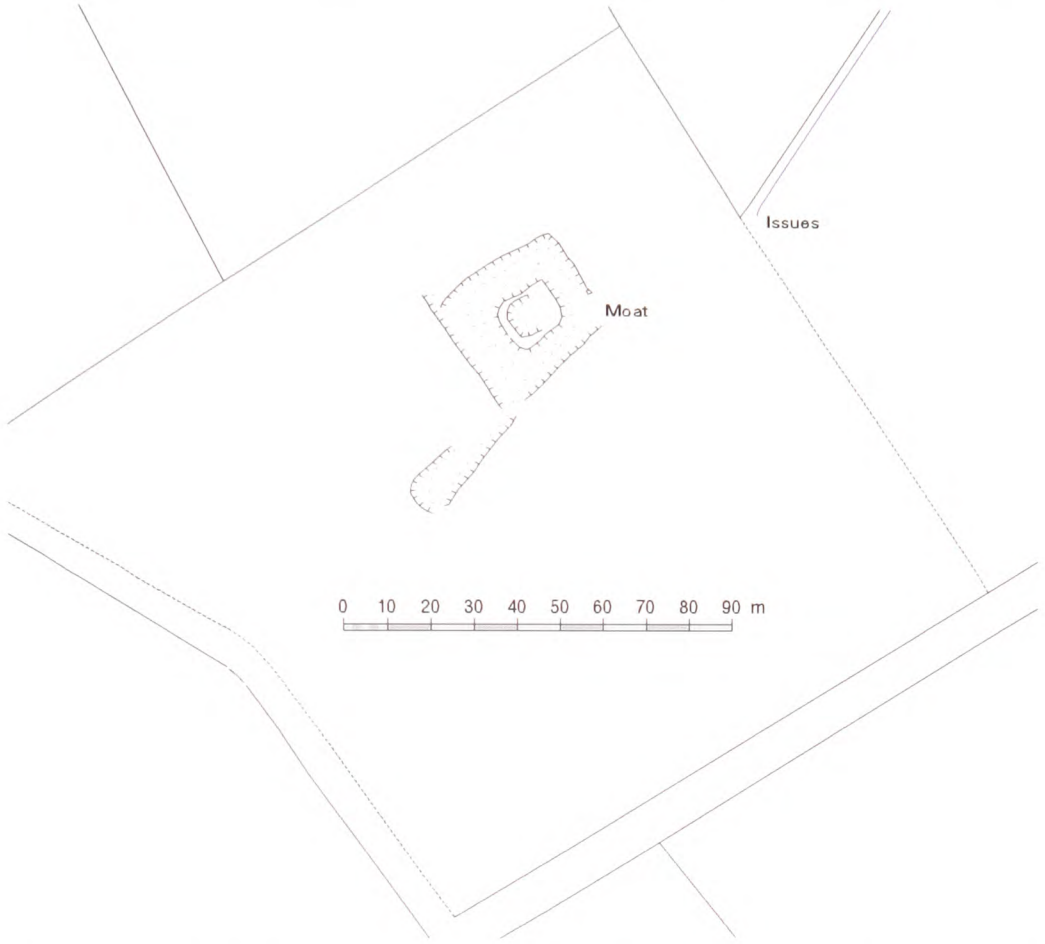
NGR SO0838 3206. Alt. 222m OD. Class. A2(d).

This site can be found by travelling west-south-west from Bronllys village along the A470 trunk road for 5.5km. At this point the village of Felinfach is reached with a junction to the right, this unclassified road should be taken and followed for around 1.5km until a junction to the left is reached. Following this road for 750m brings one to a right-angle bend at which a rough track continues straight on. The rough track continues for around 200m whereupon access can be sought through the field boundary hedge to the left. The moated site is approximately 200m due east into the field, set into and just above the bottom of a shallow re-entrant in the moderate north-east facing slope.

The field is a well-drained pasture bounded by a rough track with a hedge beyond to the south-west, and a track enclosed by hedges to the south-east. To the north-west and at the north angle of the field the boundary is marked by a hedge, with an intermittent or grubbed out hedge-line forming the boundary along the southern section of the north-east side. A spring issues 41m to the north-east of the site, at the bottom of the slope, near the junction of the hedge and hedge-line on the north-east side of the field. It continues to flow to the north-east along the hedge of an adjoining field, and roughly in line with the south-east outer and moat ditches. The surface of the field is corded by ridge and furrow which overlaps the ditches of the moat suggesting that it post-dates the earthwork.

The surface of the island is sub-rectangular measuring 14.3m long from south-west to north-east and 11.2m wide, north-west to south-east. The south-west half of the island is bordered on the three outer sides by a low, flat topped, raised bank, between 2m and 4m wide. There were no structures or surface indications that the site had been inhabited. The island has a dry, flat-bottomed moat ditch on all four sides.

Fig. 8:12. . Site Lower Penwaen Moat. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



The north-west moat ditch is 34.5m long from the west angle of the moat to its north angle and an average of 10.2m wide across the top of its banks. It is generally 4m wide in its bottom and varies in depth over its length between 1.4m and 0.5m. At the west angle of the site, adjacent to the north-west of the north-west ditch outer bank, and continuing the line of the south-west ditch outer bank, is a short embanked section beyond the area of the moat. It measures approximately 6m long, south-east to north-west, 2-3m wide and up to 0.5m high.

The north-east moat ditch returns at 90° about the north point of the site, from the north-west moat ditch. It is generally 3m wide in its bottom and 8m wide across the top of its banks, with a depth averaging 0.5m. It measures 26.5m in length from

the north point to the east point of the site, but the last 7m of the outer bank at the eastern end appear to have been broken through or levelled. This could possibly have been done to drain the moat; alternatively this could have been a point of entry to the site, for from this point two low parallel banks extend towards the spring mentioned above. These low banks run most of the distance to the spring and were interpreted in the 1970s, by both OS and CPAT, as the remnant of a trackway leading to the monument or a denuded form of the ridge and furrow that is evident in the field around the site.

The south-east moat ditch continues from this levelled area for a distance of 32.5m, measured from its east end to the south point of the moat. It averages 8m wide across the tops of its banks and is the narrowest of the moat ditches across its bottom being between 0.5 and 2m wide. Its depth varies over its length from 0.3m to 1.5m at the south point. At this south point the moat appears to be joined by a ditch which is external to the moat.

This ditch, previously interpreted as a pond by OS, measures up to 10m wide across the top of its banks and 4-5m wide in its bottom. Its overall length, north-east to south-west is 30.5m and it is deepest at its south-west end, being cut into the slope of the field. Having similar dimensions to the moat ditches it seems likely that this was constructed at the same time to serve as a leat regulating the water supply to the moat. It is not inconceivable that it was itself fed by a predecessor of the spring that now issues at the bottom of the slope to the north-east.

The final arm of the moat, the south-west side ditch runs north-west from this point for 31m to join up with the north-west moat ditch. It measures some 10.2m wide across the top of its banks and is narrower in its bottom than the north-west moat ditch, at only 2-3m. Its average depth is 1.3m.

Lower Penwaen Moat appears to fall within the boundary of the large areas of church land that existed to the north and north-east of the Lordship centre at Brecon in the 14th century. The area seems to have been controlled by the Bishop of the Diocese. Its location, like that of Cwm Dauddwr Moat 800m to the west, is near the sources of the Dulas Brook, and just south of the 14th century Brecon to Hay road, close to a sheltered valley route from Brecon to Builth. There is no indication that it formed a manorial centre, and in fact lay roughly mid-way between the castle at Alexanderstone, 2.2km south-west, and the lordship demesne lands at Court Llacca, 2km to the north-east. The lordship centre and borough of Brecon, with its market, fairs, priory and direct access to the River Usk, lies 5km south-west. (Rees, 1932.)

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9203/9326/9442, 130 93, 215-6, line 97. Not printed.

143-4, line 96. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,600, 72-328, 160-1. Clear. Rectilinear ditch outline adjacent to possible water course ditch. Possibly internal detail.

13,300, 75-071, 147. Clear. Mostly tree covered. Possible ditch of two angles only.

8,300, 90-191, 045-6. Not printed.

8,300, 94-078, 043-4. Not printed.

5,000, 95-652, 049. Not printed.

8,200, 96-285, 008. Not printed.

RC LL. Vertical b/w, 19460711, 106G/UK/1652, 2210-2. Clear. Square island and shallow ditch with leat on SE side.

1325-6. Clear. Square island and shallow ditch with leat on SE side.

19460504, 106G/UK/1471, 3450-1. Not printed.

19601107, 58/3916, 001. Not printed.

19600620, 58/3609, 131-3. Clear. Poor definition, faint square island.

193-4. Clear. Poor definition. Square island feature visible.

Pont-y-Bat Moat. Llandefalle. SAM Br050. CPAT 545.

NGR SO1122 3453. Alt. 197m OD. Class. A2(d).

This site is located to the north of the A438 Brecon to Hay road 3.2km west of Bronllys. Travelling towards Brecon from Bronllys for 2.6km a crossroads is reached; one must turn right here in the direction of Llyswen. Continuing north for 500m a junction is reached to the left, within another 500m along this unclassified road a field entrance gate can be found to the left. Pont-y-Bat moat is situated to the south-west, 145m into this field. The island is clearly marked by two large oak trees.

The field is covered in thick grass which is periodically cut for silage; the grass growth is noticeably more vigorous in the moat ditch, suggesting that it is wetter than the surrounding land. The are no obvious water courses in the field but a stream

does flow through Pont-y-Bat wood, situated 50m to the west and down slope from the site. The field has evidently been subject to frequent ploughing in the past giving rise to the rounded appearance of the monument site.

The site is set below the brow of a hill that overlooks the Dulas valley to the south and, in the middle-distance to the east, the confluence of the Dulas and Triffrwd Brooks. The ground slopes gently away from the site on three sides, to the south-east, south and south-west, with the slope becoming more pronounced as one moves away from the earthwork. To the north and north-east the slightly higher ground of the top of the ridge overlooks the site.

The island is sub-rectangular measuring an average of 30.5m long, north-west to south-east, and 24.3m wide, south-west to north-east. (See Fig. 2:16.) Although now rounded in appearance it is evident that the island is slightly raised above the level of the surrounding ground by as much as 0.5m. Two large oaks, between 300-400 years old, are positioned in from the north and east corners of the island. It is bounded on all sides by a flat-bottomed moat ditch. A small promontory measuring around 6m square extends from the west point of the island into the south-west side moat ditch.

The south-west moat ditch runs for 44.5m between the south point of the site and the west point of the moat. It averages 12.2m wide across the top of its banks and 4m wide in its bottom, with a narrowing at its northern end due to the encroachment of the promontory at the west point of the island. It has an average depth of 0.9m. Beyond the ditch to the south-west is a counterscarp bank that runs for the whole length of the ditch and is around 6m wide and 0.7m high internally. The south-west moat ditch returns at 90° around the west point of the moat into the north-west moat ditch.

The north-west moat ditch is nearly 51m long and averages 12m wide across the top of its banks and 5m wide in its bottom. It has an internal depth of up to 1.4m and an external depth averaging 0.8m. At its northern end, but linked into the moat ditch, is a bowl-shaped depression which extends northwards away from the moat. This gives the impression of being a leat into the moat or possibly a former link to the area of the linear pond situated to the north-west of the site, however, its shape could also suggest that it is the result of a tree and root bowl removal. Unfortunately no information was available to either confirm or disprove this.

To the north-west of the site is a length of ditch, of similar dimensions to the moat ditch itself being around 12m wide across the top of its banks and 5m wide in its bottom, with an average depth of 0.7m. Overall this ditch is 38.5m long, south-west to north-east, and runs parallel to the north-west moat ditch at a distance of 8m from the western end of it. Due to the apparent anthropogenic nature of the ditch, its location and orientation, it seems more likely that it was a fishpond external to the moat than a possible leat to the site.

Returning at right angles from the north-west moat ditch is the north-east moat ditch, which is approximately 50.8m long, 12m wide across the top of its banks and 5m wide in its bottom. It has an average depth of 0.8m and returns at slightly less than 90° into the fourth side of the moat, along the south-east side.

The south-east moat ditch is nearly 49m long and an average of 12m wide across the top of its banks and 4m wide in its bottom. The ditch has an average depth of 0.5m and at the mid-section of its outer face has a short section of counterscarp bank, around 10m long and 4m wide, which fills a natural depression in the ground level. This section of counterscarp bank is around 0.5m high.

Pont-y-Bat moat is at the same location as the minor fortification linked to the 14th century English knight's fief of Boiston. At this location it would have been situated to the south of the mid-section of the road from the Lordship centre at Brecon to the borough of Hay. Brecon, with its castle, priory, market and fairs was a distance of 8.7km to the south-west. On well drained south-east facing farmland itself, Pont-y-Bat would have sat in the midst of the Lordship demesne lands at Bryn, 2km north-east, Bronllys, 3km east, and Lake, 1.5km south-west. The parish church and village of Llandefalle was located 1.1km to the north-north-east at the start of a probable sheltered valley route to Builth. (Rees, 1932.) At this point it would have been the northernmost of a north-south line of four moats, the others being at Llanfilo, 3.1km, Hillis, 4.1km, and Cwrt Tredomen 7.1km distant.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9203/9326/9442, 130 93, 91-2, line 95. Not printed.

117 93, 211, line 95. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,700, 72-325, 404. Clear. Two trees mark island, ditch and separate ditch visible.

13,300, 75-071, 126-7. Clear. Rectilinear island and ditch visible in pasture. Print shows 7 of the 9 local Brecon moats.

8,300, 94-078, 096-7. Not printed.

5,000, 95-652, 119-20. Not printed.

8,200, 96-285, 003. Not printed.

RC LL. Vertical b/w, 19460711, 106G/UK/1652, 4322-3. Not printed.

4324. Clear. On edge of print.

Rectilinear island and ditch with separate ditch on NE side.

Chapter 9. Radnorshire: Inventory of Sites.

Burlingjobb Farm Moat. Old Radnor and Burlingjobb. CPAT 2166.

NGR SO 2556 5821. Alt. 184m OD. Class. A2(b).

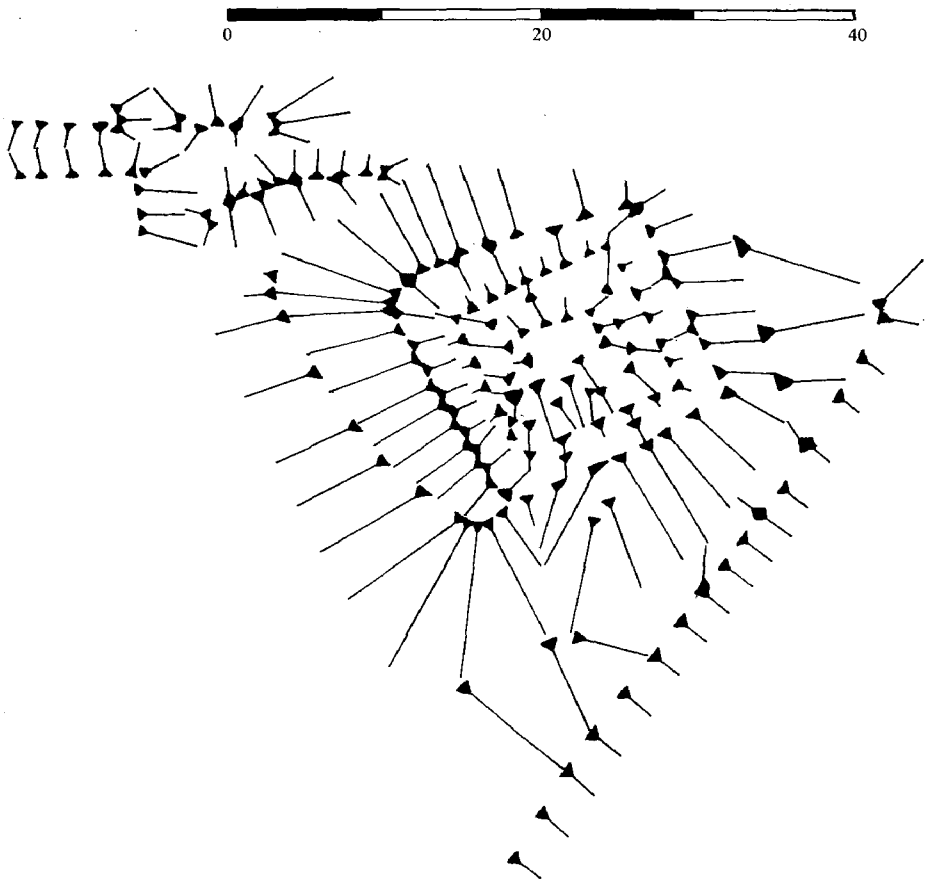
Access to Burlingjobb Farm Moat can be obtained from the A438 trunk road, which exits to the north-west of Hereford. From the junction of the A438 and A4111, north west of Hay-on-Wye one must proceed north along the A4111 for 10km, to Kington where the road meets with the A44. Continuing through Kington on the A44, west then north-west for 4.6km, one reaches a junction to the left onto the B4594 leading to Burlingjobb. Proceeding 600m along this road the moat is set back amongst level fields to the far side of the Gilwern Brook, a tributary of the River Arrow, around 150m to the south.

The fields, which together form the flood plain of the Gilwern Brook, are spring pasture for sheep. The field in which the moat stands is flanked on two sides, to the north and east, by the brook, and by a smaller tributary stream to the south and a seasonally wet drainage ditch the west. The field is fenced on the latter two sides with access to the south via a gate set in the southern fence. Access to the site is best obtained from the road, by crossing the fields to the north, and a bridge that crosses the Gilwern Brook around the mid-point of the field edge. The shallow site is approximately 40m to the south-west of the bridge.

Identified as a possible moated site by W. R. Pye in 1973 (Pye, 1973:56.) the site has subsequently been examined by OS who noted that local tradition held the earthwork to have been a cemetery. Further local tradition suggests that the mutilated

surface of the mound, identified on an unpublished OS record card, was the result of the removal of a peach tree that had grown there.

Fig. 9:1. Site plan of Burlingjobb Farm Moat.



The island is virtually square, measuring 11.1m south-west to north-east, and 10.4m north-west to south-east. The surface of the island has the appearance of rising towards the centre in two shallow steps, the first of these steps is irregular in shape and shows some sign of having been disturbed on its south-east side and at its southern corner. It is possible that this disturbed area coincides with the depression caused by the removal of the root bowl of a tree, and might explain the apparent in filling of the moat ditch on the south-east side of the island. The topmost step forms

a central rectangular platform 4.6m south-west to north-east and 2.7m north-west to south-east. The maximum height of this rectangular platform is 0.6m above the level of the island surface.

The depression of the moat it evident on three sides, the fourth side, to the south-east, being evident by a break in slope which gives-way to a virtually level strip, possibly indicating an area of in-filling when the site was disturbed. To the north-east the moat is runs for 14.3m, south to north, and is consistently 2.5m wide and 0.3m deep. There is a right-angle return into the north-west arm of the moat ditch which runs for a further 14.3m, widening from 2.1m at the north point to 3.9m at the west point of the island, varying in depth but maintaining an average of 0.3m. Again the moat returns at a right-angle into the south-west arm and runs for a further 12.5m with a constant width of 3.2m. The depth of this third moat arm averages 0.25m. The fourth side of the island is marked by a relatively level strip, 2.5m wide with a slight cross-fall of between 3cm and 7cm, which coincides with the positioning of the moat on the other three sides of the island.

At the southern tip of the outer moat bank there is a break in slope that is suggestive of a gully pointing toward the south of the field. This was possibly deliberately cut to drain the moat at this point. If this can be shown to be the case it implies that the moat was deliberately slighted and did not merely silt up over time.

On all four sides beyond the outer moat bank the ground falls away to the natural level of the field. This fall is around 0.3m on the north-east and north-west sides of the moat, reducing to 0.2m to the west point of the earthwork. This fall away is greater to the south side of the monument, up to 0.5m. This greater drop in height could support the idea that the moat was deliberately drained via a gulley cut in this direction.

Running across the field from north-east at a point just north and 10m east of the east point of the moat is a low bank, around 4.3m wide at its base and up to 0.3m high. This bank stretches south-west to a point 25m south of the southern tip of the moat, a distance of 45m.

To the north-west of the earthwork, over 7m from the western tip of the outer moat bank, a series of four separate banks were noted, of varying size but situated so as to suggest a junction of two ditches, orientated west to east and north to south. The south-eastern of these banks was the larger being double sided and 14.2m long east to west. It was up to 5.4m wide, and rose to a height above the surrounding ground level of 0.2m. North of this was a second double sided bank around 12.5m long in the same orientation and being up to 4.3m wide and 0.15m high.

West of the two double sided banks were two banks with no obvious counterscarp face suggesting that a ditch had been excavated between them which was measured at up to 3.6m wide and currently around 0.2m deep.

Rees identifies this area as an English knight's fief, named Bertelinghope, on the eastern boundary of the lordship territory of Radnor. (Rees, 1932.) The nearest church and settlement were located at the site of another moat, at Old Radnor, 1.1km to the north-west. The only other moat in this lordship territory is the site at Twiscob, 8km north-north-west. The nearest trading centre and fair was at the borough of Kington, 3.7km to the west-south-west in the lordship of Huntington, with the lordship centre of New Radnor 5.5km to the north-west along with its borough, major castle and lordship demesne.

Aerial Photographs:

No aerial photographs of this site were found.

Caer Du Enclosure II. Disserth and Trecoed. SAM Rd145. CPAT 5285.

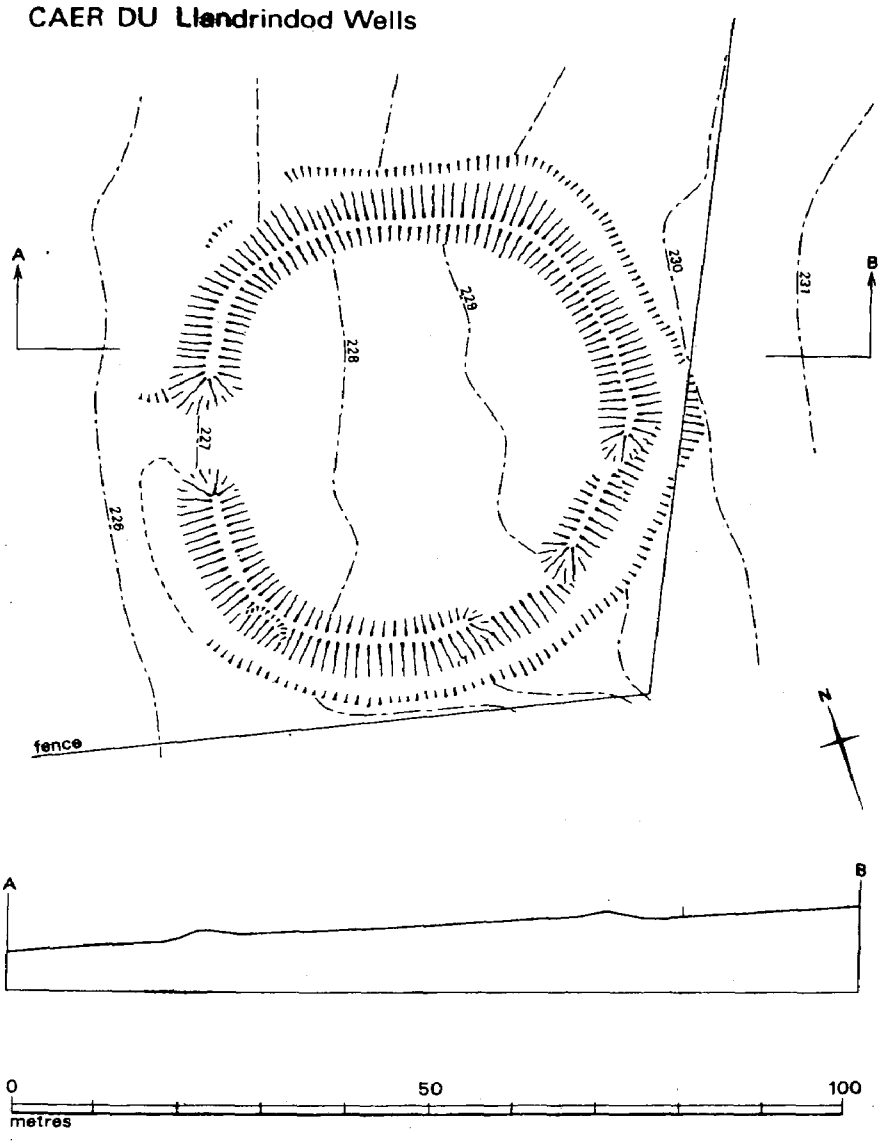
NGR SO0542 5907. Alt. 228m OD. Class. A1(c).

Caer Du enclosure is situated approximately 7.6km north of the Royal Welsh Showground at Llanelwedd. One can locate the site by proceeding north from Builth Wells along the A483 trunk road, in the direction of Llandrindod Wells. After a distance of 9km the village of Howey is reached. Here a turning to the right should be taken and within 35m a left 'U' turn to head north once more. This road bears sharply right at a little over 90° after a distance of 60m onto Chapel Road. Almost immediately to ones left is a junction onto a lane which passes by the front of some bungalows, the first named Harwen, the second Greenbanks. The lane becomes rougher and more rutted further along its length. Continuing north to the end of this lane, a distance of nearly 200m, passing a row of houses called Upper Caer Ddu, one comes to a kissing gate providing access to the field beyond. The site is 75m to the west-north-west into this field.

The field comprises a rough pasture for sheep, covered by course grass, brambles and scrub vegetation, with a slight slope on three sides of the earthwork, to the north, west and south. A public footpath crosses the field from the access at the south-west angle, past the west and north-west of the site, before turning to the west. The field is bounded to the north, west and south by hedgerows, to the east, beyond the site the hedge is very sparse and is supplemented by a wire fence. The ditch surrounding the site is damp and wet in places, with a strong growth of reeds marking its line. A few trees and large shrubs are located to the east and south of the

monument, apparently all that remains of the former tree cover on the site (Browne, 1991:29.), with some of the shrubs encroaching on the moat ditch.

Fig. 9:2. Site Plan of Caer Du Enclosure II. (Source: Browne, 1991.)



The earthwork is curvilinear, taking the form of an irregular circle with an average diameter of 48.6m across the roughly level surface within the internal bank of the island. This internal area shows some possible features on aerial photography but these have proved difficult to follow on the surface and may be the result of the coarse

vegetation. No other signs of occupation were evident. Modern drainage channels cut the ditch to the north-west, meeting outside the entrance and continuing down slope to the west-south-west. As these pass through the entrance they appear to have revealed a large rounded stone slab.

Fig. 9:3. Caer Du viewed from the south-east. A faint outline of the rounded corner of a possible Roman marching camp is visible above and to the left of centre of the picture. (Source: RCAHMW, 1998.)

A low flat-topped internal bank, between 6-8m wide at its base and 1-2m wide across its top surrounds the level internal area. This bank is best preserved in its north-east quadrant, where it reaches a height of 1.5m, its height is less on its western side, being around 0.3m, and less than this over its south-eastern section. Excavation shows that it was constructed with a cobbled surface layer of locally derived water

smoothed stones set in the clay matrix, which formed the rest of the bank. (Browne, 1991:29.)

The bank is broken at three points on its circumference, two of these being in the south-east quadrant of the monument, where it appears the bank might have collapsed or been levelled into the moat ditch beyond. The more south-westerly of these later two breaks is approximately 10.4m wide, the more easterly being only 3-4m wide. The third point at which the inner bank is breached is the probable entrance to the site and this is located at the west of the site. Ordnance Survey show the inner bank as curved outwards across the line of the moat ditch on either side of a level tongue of ground, approximately 2.5m wide, north to south, and 10m long, west to east. These outward curves are no longer discernible on the ground and it is suggested that the original entrance consisted of an unelaborated gap, 7m wide between the bank terminals. (Browne, 1991:29.)

The site is enclosed by a flat-bottomed moat ditch, which varies in width in its bottom between 1-4m and between 6-8m width across the tops of its banks. The ditch has a maximum depth of 0.6m, but, as mentioned above, it appears levelled over sections of its south-east quadrant and is difficult to follow for part of its length here. Although at least damp in its bottom the area of the ditch is particularly wet about the south of the site.

Resting on the border of the lordship of Maelienydd, the site is not clearly marked on Rees' 14th century map, but would have lain on the main road north from the moated site at Cwrt Llechrhyd, 6.4km to the south-south-west in the lordship of Elfael. The nearest parish church at Disserth was 2km west-south-west and a small area of church lands lay at Bryn Cross, 2.2km south-east; both were in Elfael. The nearest churches within the same lordship were the chapels at Llandevaylou, 1.5km

and Cefnllys, 3.9km north-east. The church at Llandrindod Wells is 2km due north. The nearest market was at Cefnllys, with another 3.6km to the north at Llanyre, where there was a fair in the lordship territory of Gwethrynion. The next nearest moated site is at Lle'r Prior, 9.4km to the south-west.

The site does not appear to have had any significant defensive capability, though it is possible to argue that its location adjacent to a trade route could have some strategic relevance. It is important when considering the location of the site to note the evidence from aerial photography, which shows two or three possible enclosures to the north of the earthwork, shown as crop marks, which resemble the outlines of levelled Roman marching-camps. (See Fig. 9:3.) If these later sites can be located on the ground it will be necessary to determine their nature and whether there is any relationship between them and the earthwork. Such a relationship is supported by a local tradition that suggests that Caer Du is a Roman site. If proved, this relationship could be fundamental in identifying the period in which Caer Du moated enclosure was constructed, and whether its location was related to status associated with the area. If the earthwork could be shown to respect Roman sites, or vice-versa, it would be an indication of an early construction date.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9138, 98 93, 188, line 79. Not printed.

134, line 80. Not printed.

CUCAP

LL Vertical, b/w, RC8 Kn CP, 8. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,700, 82-004, 013 and 015. Not printed.

13,300, 75-072, 008. Not printed.

8,000, 91-196, 074. Not printed.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 88-RC-12, 881381, 15. Clear. Cloud shadow. Circular island with inner bank and ditch.

17. Clear. Circular island with inner bank and ditch and possible circular feature to N.

18. Clear. Circular island with inner bank and ditch.

881385, 17. Clear. Cloud shadow. Circular island with inner bank and ditch.

18. Clear. Cloud shadow. Circular island with inner bank and ditch.

92-CRM-34, 925317, 08. Clear. Low light. Circular island with inner bank and ditch and possible circular feature to N. Viewed from NNW.

09. Ditto.

98-TGD-09, 985018, 48. Clear. Circular island and ditch viewed from S.

48. Clear. Circular island and ditch viewed from SW. Possibly 2-3 rectilinear/circular features to N. (See Fig. 9:3.)

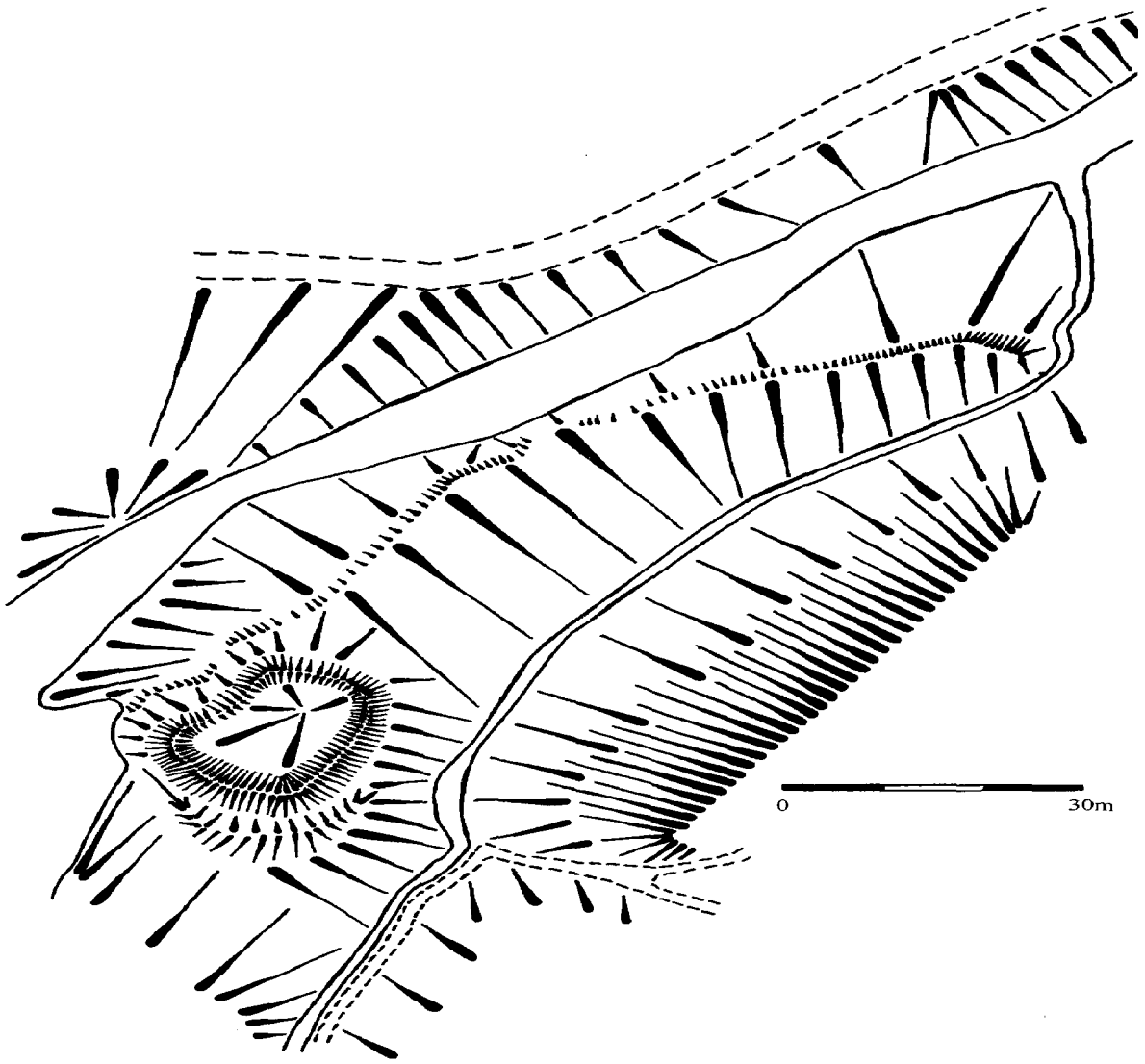
Cefn Llech Enclosure. St Harmon. CPAT 4455.

NGR SN9605 7701. Alt. 294m OD. Class. A2(c).

This site is the northernmost of the sites in the study area to be included as a possible moated site; it is situated 8.8km north of Rhayader in the bottom of the Afon Dulas valley. By proceeding north-west out of Rhayader along the B4518 road, one heads in the direction of St Harmon. Continuing along this road for 10.4km, passing through St. Harmon, Pant-y-Dwr and Nantgwyn one comes to a left-hand junction at Sychnant. Continuing along this unclassified road for another 1.5km one passes an area of forestry to the right and comes to the Afon Dulas bridge. Access to the site is best obtained via a field access gate on the left prior to crossing the bridge. The raised enclosure lies 130m south-west, at the far end of the finger shaped promontory, across the mouth of a narrow stream that feeds into the Dulas just before the river flows under the bridge.

The valley-floor in the area of the site slopes generally to the north-east and comprises mostly of rough pasture for sheep, scattered with hawthorn and scrub vegetation, which is wet and boggy in places, giving way to some marsh vegetation. The enclosure at the south-west end of the promontory and the promontory itself are raised above the level of the wet ground. Beyond the immediate vicinity of the earthwork the ground rises gradually to the north-west above the Afon Dulas, and more immediately to the south-east, where it forms a raised bank over 2m above the height of the promontory and enclosure at a distance of 40m. These higher sides of the valley are more open and better drained grazing for sheep.

Fig. 9:4. Site plan of Cefn Llech Enclosure.



The promontory is formed by the swift flowing river on its west and north-west sides and by a narrow and languid tributary stream that runs roughly parallel to the river on its south-east side. The stream turns northward to form the east side of the promontory, and meets the river some 20m before it passes under the road-bridge. The area of the east side of the promontory and the confluence of the stream and river is strewn with water-smoothed rocks and boulders.

The promontory has a raised spine ranging in height from 0.2m to 0.7m that arcs along its length from its west corner to its east corner. This is a water cut bank

and presumably marks the extent of the river when its height was at least 0.5m greater than is the case today. Generally, the ground to the north-west of this bank has a gentle slope in that direction, and would have formed the bed of the river or a shallow beach. At the west end of this beach is a raised area where the slope is reversed and falls away from a raised protrusion which would have stood above the level of the river even when its level was raised, causing the river to flow around it.

To the south-east of the promontory bank the ground has a gradual slope down to the level of the stream with no obvious break in it before the current stream bank. This suggests that water action on this side of the promontory was not as fierce as on the river side during any period when the water level was raised.

At the southern end of the promontory, curved around the southern corner of the raised enclosure is a raised bank with tapered ends, 33m in length, up to 7.5m in width at its base, and up to 0.5m in height above what appears to be the natural ground level. Although the ends of this bank do not extend to the current banks of the river or stream, which lie to the west and east of it respectively, it is not inconceivable that if the river level had been higher, this bank would have isolated the end of the promontory. There is no indication that a ditch ever existed between the bank and the raised enclosure at the south-west end of the promontory, or that a ditch existed outside the line of the bank. If such a ditch had existed it would have turned the promontory into an island. With the existing ground levels, even if the water level had been higher in the past, there is no indication that the promontory would have been cut off to form an island.

Immediately north of the bank, at the south-west end of the promontory is a raised enclosure. It is rectangular in shape, being 16.3m long internally, south-east to north-west, and averaging 10.1m wide internally, north-west to south-east. The

interior is generally flat with a slight slope towards the centre of the northern half of the surface and the height of the inner surface is on average 0.4m above the height of the ground beyond the enclosure bank. The ground beyond the enclosure bank slopes gently away from the enclosure on the north-west, north-east and south-east sides, falling between 0.2 and 0.4m over a distance of 3-6m.

The whole enclosure it surrounded by a steep sided raised bank, which is thickest at its southern corner at 6.5m at its base; here it is also highest at 1.7m externally and 0.7m internally. This southern section of the bank is overgrown with dense broom. Elsewhere the bank averages 3.6m thick at its base, 1.3m high externally and 0.6m internally. This bank is crossed in three places, at the north-east and south-east angles the breaks are narrow and recent, the break on the north-west side, however, appears to be the original entrance to the raised enclosure. This later break is widest and lowest, being around 3m wide, 0.17m high internally and 0.7m high externally. A slight indentation in the bank on this side, about the entrance, gives the whole enclosure what has been described as a reniform shape. Some unworked stone could be seen in the surface of the bank, which presumably forms part of its construction, but no other signs of occupation were identified.

The absence of excavated ditches around this site would seem to exclude it from this survey, however, the river cut bank which crosses the site does raise the possibility of anthropogenic intervention beyond that of simply constructing a raised enclosure. If the river were dammed below the site, in the vicinity of the existing road-bridge for example, this would have the result of artificially raising the water level around the promontory. This could result in the formation of a river cut bank in the faster moving water on the river side of the promontory, whilst also causing the stream on the south-east side of the promontory to become slower moving and silt up.

It would also then give rise to smoothing of the rocks and boulders in the area about the confluence of the two, where presumably a lagoon would form above such a dam.

If this were done deliberately it would be an instance of a water barrier being formed, or at least enhanced, in order to isolate an area, in this case the promontory. This presumably would only be done to restrict access, either to or from an area, and possibly confer status to ground set aside for a dwelling or the keeping of livestock. The fact that the enclosure was raised above the natural ground level of the promontory could be seen as a pre-emptive measure taken in anticipation of the water level rising, and possibly another indication of conferred status.

The bank across the promontory at the south of the site could simply have been thrown up to complete the isolation of the promontory brought about by a raising of the water level on either side. Given the exposed location of Cefn Llech enclosure, where the prevailing wind from the south and south-west is unobstructed, it seems that an added advantage of this bank would be the increased shelter provided to the raised enclosure.

Although probably of medieval date, whether the enclosure was designed for use as a dwelling or to keep is stock unclear. The raised enclosure does seem too large for a single dwelling house and is unlikely to have been placed at this location from any defensive consideration due to the close proximity of higher ground. The structure and layout is however, reminiscent of a late medieval sheepcote (or *bercaria*) excavated on upland near Swansea in 1999, where an outer bank was constructed beyond the building to provide shelter from prevailing weather. (Kissock, 1999:128-9.)

Lying in the territorial unit of Gwerthrynion, the moated enclosure at Cefn Llech initially appears remote; the nearest moated site is at Llyn Gwyn, 13km south-

south-east, with Caer Du another 7km beyond. However, its location 1.5km west of the medieval route between the boroughs of Rhayader to Llanidloes would have given it access to the market and fairs within those boroughs and also more ready access to those at St. Harmon 5.5km to the south-east. In the 14th century St Harmon was not only the site of the parish church, but also of a substantial area of church lands held by the bishop of the diocese. (Rees, 1932.)

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9138, 80 92, 031, line 68. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 13,300, 75-072, 69. Not printed.

13,000, 86-247, 570-1. Not printed.

8,900, 96-221, 053. Not printed.

RC LL. Vertical b/w, File 810, CPE/UK/2531, 24-3-48,16,000, 4172/4. Not printed.

4207/9. Not printed.

Cefn-y-Blaen Enclosure. Clyro. CPAT 416.

NGR SO2043 4737. Alt. 340m OD. Class. A4.

From the junction of the B4351 and the A438 at Clyro, just north-west of Hay-on-Wye, one continues north, into the village, towards Clyro parish church. Within 100m, before reaching the church, one turns right, initially to head north-east. Proceeding along this unclassified road for just over 4km one reaches the second road junction on the right. This road should then be followed for another 2.4km, heading

generally in a northerly direction until a crossroads is reached, just before a dwelling named Newgate. By keeping to the left at this crossroads one continues to follow the road as it bears round to the west as a seldom trafficked enclosed lane, which becomes open to the north-west within a distance of around 500m. This lane becomes a deeply rutted and pot-holed track, 1.2km long, which leads to Llanshiver farm. Access to Cefn-y-Blaen enclosure can be made on foot from this point by heading south past the farm buildings and across country to the south-east for a distance of 400m.

The previous owner of the farm apparently levelled the site with large earth moving vehicles. The only existing evidence of earthworks in this field is in the form of faint crop marks and slight variations in the ground surface which suggest the presence of an enclosure, possibly with three sides on the south-west, south-east and north-west. Unfortunately, if heavy equipment was used to destroy the site it is possible that these remaining markings are deceptive, though it can be seen from the Digimap plan (Fig. 9:5.) that there is some correspondence with the outline previously mapped by OS.

Cefn-y-Blaen enclosure, located within the boundary of the same farm as Llanshiver Moat, but 400m to the southeast and 45m higher, has a relatively inhospitable nature. The current owner of this site has stated that the enclosure field, being north-east facing and elevated, is of little use for growing crops and recovers only slowly if grazed, unlike other fields on the farm lower down the slope. If this area had been unproductive in the past it is possible that it would have been set aside for some other use, possibly as a summer stock enclosure or as a homestead. Conversely, this could suggest that Llanshiver would have been a far more comfortable place in which to reside or certainly pass the harsher winter months. Unfortunately no relationship has ever been draw between these two sites to indicate

whether they existed concurrently, for example as a *hofod* and *hendre*, or alternatively as some form of elaborate temporary stock enclosure and a permanent dwelling. If the sites could be shown to have existed consecutively, it might be possible to argue that one site was abandoned in favour of the other.

Fig. 9:5. Site Plan of Cefn-y-Blaen Enclosure. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9203,9326,9442, 123 95, 010, line 87. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,700, 72-326, 214. Rectilinear ditched enclosure adjacent to stream with 'L' or 'U' shaped ditched enclosure on SW side.

13,000, 75-251, 197. Rectilinear ditch enclosure adjacent to stream with possible linear depression to W.

8,300, 94-208, 136/144. Not printed.

RC LL. Vertical b/w, 19460227, 106G/UK/1190, 190, 3143-4. Clear. Low light and vegetation. Combination of curvilinear and straight ditches in field away from stream-line.

19460711, 106G/UK/1652, 3417-8. Possible illusive rectilinear shallow ditch near top of stream.

19450925, 106G/UK/836, 4195. Poor resolution. Possibly two islands but could be natural. Lower field under crop.

19450925, 106G/UK/836, 4197. Fuzzy. Possible island and ditch.

Cwrt Llechrhyd. Llanelwedd. SAM Rd140. CPAT 1605.

NGR SO0267 5323. Alt. 147m OD. Class. A1(b).

Cwrt Llechrhyd is located off the A470 trunk road, 2km north-west of the Royal Welsh Showground at Llanelwedd. From the A470 and A483 roundabout near the entrance to the showground one proceeds north-west along the A470 for 2.6km where a junction to the left onto an unclassified road is found at a sharp right bend in the trunk road. Continuing down this road, Llechrhyd Terrace, for a distance of 240m brings one to an access track to the left, which leads to the central mound and Court Farm, crossing the moat ditch in the southern half of the north-west side of the monument.

The earthwork is situated on the eastern bank of the River Wye, on the gently rising ground of the valley floor, with the river around 500m to the south-west across an intervening area of low-lying water-meadow. The site is bounded by a single bank and ditch which encloses a roughly rectangular island approximately 2.5ha in area. (See Fig. 2:15.) In the midst of this island, occupying almost half of the area, is a raised natural oval mound thought to be part of a glacial moraine, on which the farm buildings of Court farm currently stand. The remainder of the island consists of gently sloping and seasonally wet pasture except for a developed area that cuts through the south-west side, the line of the former railway. (Musson, 1983:64.) The whole enclosure is overlooked by higher ground which rises gradually to the north-east, and particularly so by a natural mound immediately outside the earthworks on that side.

The moderate slope of the mound at the centre of the island rises to a height 7m above the level of the surrounding enclosure, and covers an area approximately 116m, north-west to south-east, and 138m, south-west to north-east. The mound has a flattened top, which contains the farm buildings in an area approximately 85m by 105m. (Musson, 1988:97.) The internal dimensions of the island enclosure are 132m

and 160m on either side of its east point, along the tops of the mostly intact north-east and south-east sides, and 191m and 165m along the north-west and south-west sides, if measure to the remnant at the westernmost corner.

Survey of the site in 1983 suggested that the moat was between 6m and 7m wide from lip to lip, with gently sloping sides to a flat and marshy bottom, between 3m and 4m wide. Its depth was around 0.5m from the modern ground level and 1.75m from the top of the internal bank. This bank survived to a width of 6-7m across its base and a height of 1.25m above the interior island ground level, with sections along the north-west and south-east sides having been levelled. The relatively intact north-west side showed signs of a counterscarp bank, but its intermittent nature and absence at the south-west corner suggest this was not an original feature, and possibly the result of periodical cleaning of the moat ditch. (Musson, 1988:97.)

The limited machine cut trench across the bank and ditch at the south-west corner of the monument confirmed the moat ditch to be 7m wide across the top of its banks and 1.2m deep measured from the ground level at the base of the internal bank. The internal bank was shown to be 9m wide at its base, rising to a maximum height of 1.5m. No evidence of timber or stone revetments was found, though the necessarily speedy and limited excavation made a full evaluation difficult. There was no evidence of more than one period of construction, and the well-preserved profile of the bank suggested that it had changed little since the time of its construction. (Musson, 1983:64-5 and 1988:100-101.)

Although no pottery of other datable finds were recovered as a result of the 1983 excavation a secure date, at very least representing a *terminus post quem* for the construction of the site was obtained from radiocarbon dating of a buried charcoal

deposit. Excavation at the front of the enclosure bank revealed a sealed charcoal covered turf line, whereas the base of the bank at the same point revealed the remains of charcoal covered turves, presumably re-deposited from the area of the ditch upon construction. The charcoal timber remains taken for dating were thought to have been of a size that suggested they were unwanted for use in the construction process, hence their disposal by burning. The radiocarbon date obtained from the charcoal samples was 1125 ± 65 BP (CAR-672), calibrated to AD 895-940. This was subsequently corrected to take into consideration the possible age of the timber at the time of its burning, to AD 800-1,000 or AD 750-1040 at 68% and 95% levels of probability respectively. (Musson, 1983:65 and 1988:101-2.) Even if it is assumed that the burning occurred a few years prior to construction sealing the charcoal remains, this still firmly places the enclosure in the early medieval period, prior to the conquest.

Cwrt Lechrhyd moat is situated in the lordship of Elfael and is shown by Rees to be a small fortress, fortified manor house, or castle site abandoned by the 14th century. (Rees, 1932.) The site has recently been put forward as a medieval moated site, despite its large size compared to other Welsh moats, and lack of known manorial context. (Aberg, 1981:44-5.) Although the large borough of Builth with its market and fairs was a mere 2.5km to the south-east, in the 14th century this was across the river in the adjoining lordship of Buellt. The nearest borough in the lordship of Elfael was at Castle Maud or Painscastle, 15.5km to the south-west. The nearest moated sites to this location are at Caer Du enclosure, 6.5km north-north-east, and Lle'r Prior Moat, 6.5km north-west. Other suggestions, that this site was a motte and bailey (RCAHMW, 1913:84.) or a Roman fort set within an earlier earthwork, are now generally rejected. (Musson, 1988:99.)

The site's name translates roughly as flat stone ford Court, denoting at least one feature of its surroundings and its possible purpose. Spurgeon suggests that the site is a contender for the *llys* or court for the northern commote of Uwchmynydd, within Elfael, in the pre-conquest period. The other contender, Colwyn Castle, 8km to the east, he notes became the *caput* of the post-conquest Norman lordship in Uwchmynydd. (Musson, 1988:102.)

Spurgeon and Musson rightly go on to suggest that the construction of the 660m perimeter of Cwrt Llechrhyd would have required the authority and power of a chieftain or military leader, together with a substantial and organised workforce. I do not agree, however, with his suggestion that the site was created purely as a fortress. True the site was large enough to be tentatively compared in importance to the burghs of Wessex (Musson, 1988:103.), with its substantial earthen ramparts, and wet moat. It would also have held some strategic importance positioned at a ford over the Wye, adjacent to a probable route to the north. However, following excavation, the absence of evidence for any form of palisade around the earthworks, together with the weak position of the site in relation to adjacent higher ground, suggest that defence was not the first concern of its builder.

More important in determining a motive for construction, is the impressive nature of the site. Its strategic position, commanding the Wye ford, was a point that would have been significant in establishing the status of both the site and its builder. Further, it was deliberately excavated around a commanding central mound upon which the chieftain could hold court, thereby setting it apart and restricting direct access by his followers, whilst at the same time providing an area in and about which they could gather.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9138, 3694, 18-19, line 83. Clear. Good stereoscopic pair. Outer ditch partly obscured by trees. Road through farm bisects site. SW side lost to development.

CUCAP

LL Oblique, b/w, 27-03-1971, BEY 63-65. Clear. Good detail, viewed from SE side. Circular mound set in rectilinear island, surrounded by ditch. Farm occupies mound. Disused railway cuts S side.

Vertical, b/w, 1:10,000, 89/C22, 20-06-89, RC8 Kn CB 87-88. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 8,400, 80-154, 008. Clear. Rectilinear enclosure with tree-lined bank and ditch on three sides. Buildings cut and obscure fourth side.

13,300, 75-072, 044. Not printed.

8,000, 91-197, 099 + 34. Not printed.

13,300, 75-071, 184. Clear. Rectilinear enclosure with tree-lined bank and ditch on three sides. Buildings cut and obscure fourth side.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 98-TGD-09, 985016, 49-50. Clear. Suggests triangular mound

in a rhomboid enclosure. Ditch obscured by trees. Development obscures centre and SE side.

RC LL. Vertical b/w, 19460504, CPE/UK/1470, 3117. Dark print. Site clearly visible but buildings and trees obscure much detail. Railway line cuts SSW side.

3118-20. Not printed.

19601107, 58/3916, 158-9. Not printed.

133. Fairly clear. Low light and vegetation. Outer ditch and central mound visible. Railway line cuts SW corner and SSW side. Farm and access road bisect site from W to E.

Little Mountain Enclosure. Newchurch. SAM Rd005. CPAT 419.

NGR S02159 4960. Alt. 353m OD. Class. A1(b).

Little Mountain Enclosure lies 5.7km due north of Clyro church amongst the remote high ground above the Wye valley at this point. It is situated 200m due west of the summit of Little Mountain (356m), and to the north and north-west overlooks a steep sided, deep cut stream valley which feeds into the north-east flowing River Arrow. Access to the site is via unclassified roads and tracks, with the final approach having to be made on foot.

in a rhomboid enclosure. Ditch obscured by trees. Development obscures centre and SE side.

RC LL. Vertical b/w, 19460504, CPE/UK/1470, 3117. Dark print. Site clearly visible but buildings and trees obscure much detail. Railway line cuts SSW side.

3118-20. Not printed.

19601107, 58/3916, 158-9. Not printed.

133. Fairly clear. Low light and vegetation. Outer ditch and central mound visible. Railway line cuts SW corner and SSW side. Farm and access road bisect site from W to E.

Little Mountain Enclosure. Newchurch. SAM Rd005. CPAT 419.

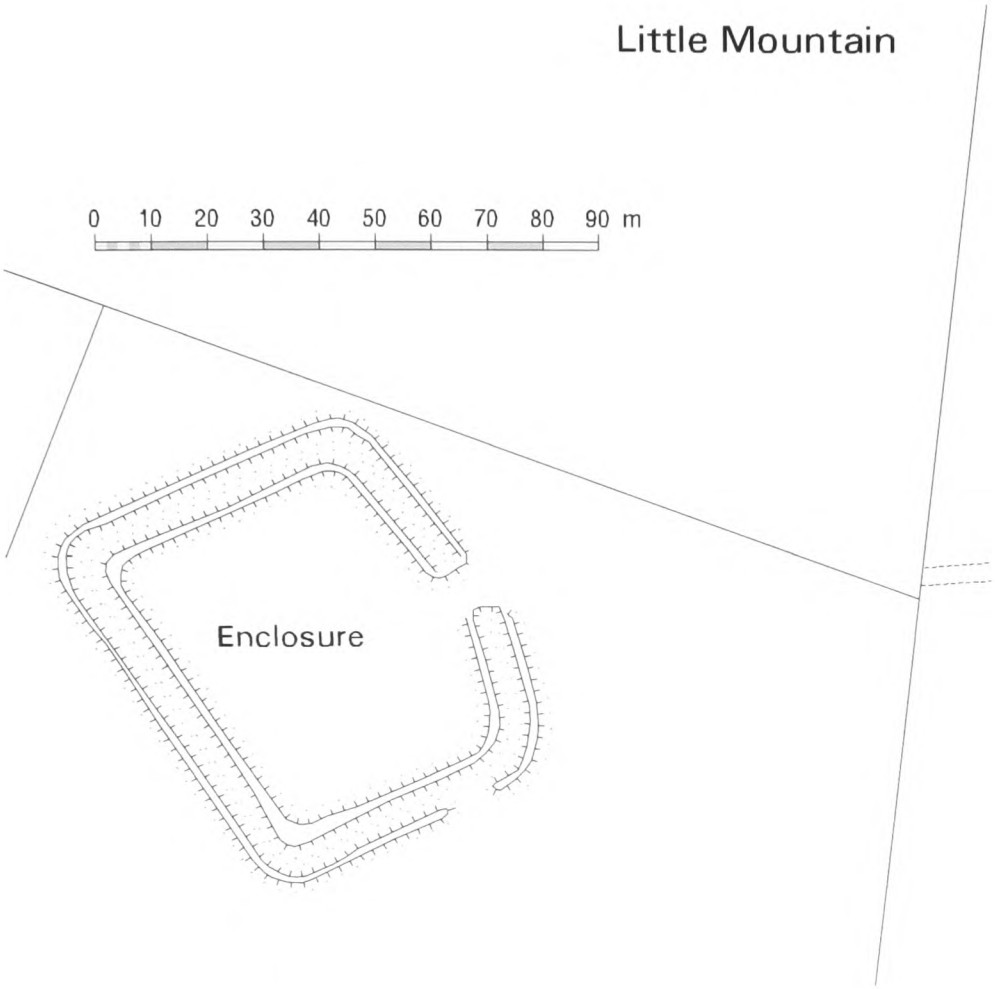
NGR S02159 4960. Alt. 353m OD. Class. A1(b).

Little Mountain Enclosure lies 5.7km due north of Clyro church amongst the remote high ground above the Wye valley at this point. It is situated 200m due west of the summit of Little Mountain (356m), and to the north and north-west overlooks a steep sided, deep cut stream valley which feeds into the north-east flowing River Arrow. Access to the site is via unclassified roads and tracks, with the final approach having to be made on foot.

From the junction of the B4351 and the A438 at Clyro, just north-west of Hay-on-Wye, one continues north, into the village, towards Clyro parish church. Within 100m, before reaching the church, one turns right, initially to head north-east. Proceeding along this unclassified road for just over 4km one reaches the second road junction on the right. This road should then be followed for another 2.4km, heading generally in a northerly direction until a crossroads is reached. By proceeding straight on at this crossroads one passes a dwelling named Newgate to ones right. Continuing along this road for another 500m in a north-north-westerly direction one comes to a right hand junction onto a rough track leading towards the hill on which is situated the farm of Dolbedwin, 500m to the north-east. Continuing along this track past Dolbedwin one bears sharply right around the farmhouse, to follow the track for nearly another 1km as it skirts around the south of the hillside, before it ends at a stock yard, lying to the south of an area of walled woodland. Beyond a gate lies a path that passes north through the woodland for around 250m. On passing through a second gate at the north wall of this wooded enclosure one alights onto the summit of Little Mountain. The earthwork is around 150m to the north-west across a wire fenceline.

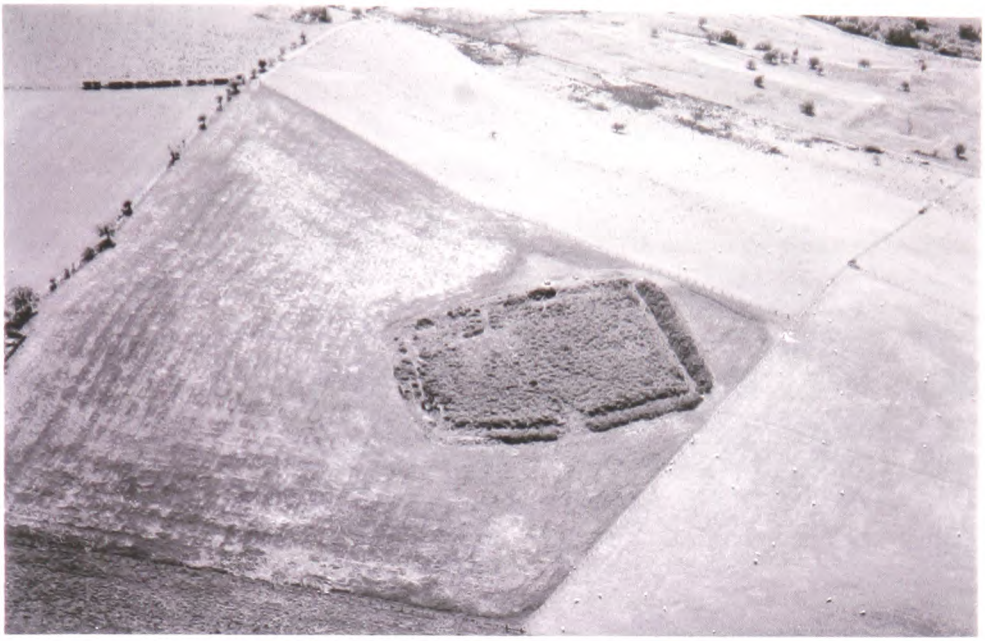
The monument is currently in a sloping sheep pasture, which falls away gently to the south, but increasingly precipitously to the west and north. The island and ditch of the site is covered in coarse bracken, and appears to be seasonally wet, particularly to the south of the position, where the ground is soft and boggy. Evidence from aerial photograph shows that the field about the site was cultivated and under crop during the Second World War. This might account for the obvious striations seen on some of the available prints.

Fig. 9:6. Site Plan of Little Mountain Enclosure. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



The moated site consists of a roughly rectangular island, slightly bowed out on its north-north-east side, surrounded by an almost complete double bank and medial ditch. An obvious entrance to the site exists in the middle of the north-north-east side. The earthworks are increasingly more substantial to the north of the monument as the ground slopes away in that direction. In the past it has been put forward as a possible Roman Fort and this is what it is locally known as. However, its situation on this wet area of ground, together with its earthworks which seem deliberately constructed to retain water, particularly on its steeper sloping north side, argue against this interpretation.

Fig. 9:7. Cefn-y-Blaen Enclosure from the north-east. (Source: RCAHMW, 98.)



The island has a relatively level area within internal banks, measuring approximately 57m from north-west to south-east and up to 43m from south-west to north-east. The inner bank seems virtually intact, measuring an average of 4m wide at its base and between 1m and 4m wide across its top; the widest section being at the south corner of the island where it is possible the bank has been partly levelled. The height of the bank varies internally from around 0.3m at the south of the island to 0.6m at its north.

Access to the island is via a levelled area, which crosses the moat and both internal and external banks at the mid-point of the north-east arm of the moat. This levelled tongue of ground measures approximately 6m wide, north-west to south-east, by 13m long, south-west to north-east.

The island is enclosed on all sides by a flat-bottomed ditch, on average 6.2m wide across the top of its banks and 2m wide in its bottom. The sides of the ditch are increasingly steep towards the northern end of the monument where the ditch is markedly deeper. This element of its construction appears to have been to maintain a

water level throughout the moat, given that the ground slopes away more steeply at the northern end of the site. The depth of the ditch ranges between 0.3m at its southern point, to around 1.8m around the northern corner of the moat.

The outer bank appears complete apart from the break at the site entrance and another levelled break in its south-east side, near the east angle of the earthwork. It is generally flat topped, measuring an average of 1.3m across its top, but is wider and more substantial in construction around the north of the moat. The outer bank varies between 2.8m wide at its base to the south of the moat, and 6.5m wide at its base around the north. Its external height also varies from around 0.2m in the south, up to 1.3m along the north-west side of the monument.

Little Mountain enclosure lies near the western boundary of the lordship of Elfael, 1.1km due south of the church at Newchurch; possibly significantly, close by the site, to the south on the south-east facing slope, is an area of emparked woodland. The moat is located high on the hill overlooking a hill top track heading north-west and two east to west medieval valley routes. One in particular, a medieval road, passing 1.1km to the south-west, past Dolbedwin motte, shown by Rees as a castle deserted by the 14th century. The presumably earlier parish church of Bryngwyn lies 2.9km due west. The borough and castle of Painscastle, together with its markets and fairs is 6km to the south-west with its area of lordship demesne just beyond. (Rees, 1932.) The twin moated sites of Llanshiver and Cefn-y-Blaen lie on a higher plateau 2.5km to the south-west, whereas Wet Covert Moat is the next nearest site at 5.1km to the south, in the Wye valley.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9203/9326/9442, 133 93, 172, line 85. Not printed.

34 94, 204, line 85. Not printed.

CUCAP

LL Oblique, b/w, 9-06-1967, ARN 89. Clear. Good detail viewed from E side. Rectilinear island and ditch with possible strip field or plough marks adjacent.

13-07-1968, AVE 71. Clear. Poor definition. Low vegetation. Viewed from WSW, down valley. Rectilinear outline clear.

13-06-1956, TH 46-49. Clear. Very good detail. Low vegetation. Island, ditch, outer bank and entrance clearly visible. Some adjacent strip marks possibly from wartime ploughing.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,700, 72-326, 218. Clear. Limited vegetation. Clear rectilinear bank and ditch with slight dog leg in WNW side. Linear field boundaries adjacent.

222. Ditto.

8,300, 72-254, 577. Milky. Limited vegetation. Clear rectilinear bank and ditch with slight dog leg in WNW side.

13,000, 75-251, 196. Clear. Limited vegetation. Clear bank and ditch of rectilinear enclosure with slight dog leg on WNW side.

8,300, 94-209, 022. Not printed.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 88-RC-13, 881434, 1. Clear. Bracken covered rectilinear island with inner and outer bank, medial ditch and possible entrance on NE side.

3. Ditto, with view of surrounding SW fields.

5. Not printed.

6. Clear. Near vertical. Bracken covered rectilinear island with inner and outer bank, medial ditch and possible entrance on NE side.

92-CRM-34, 925317, 00. Clear. Near vertical. Bracken covered rectilinear island with inner and outer bank, medial ditch and possible entrance on NE side. Shows deep NW ditch.

01. Clear. Near vertical. Bracken covered rectilinear island with inner and outer bank, medial ditch and possible entrance on NE side. Shows deep NW ditch.

98-TGD-09, 985014, 41-2. Clear. Near vertical. Bracken covered rectilinear island with inner and outer bank, medial ditch and clear view of entrance on NE side. (See Fig. 9:7.)

RC LL. Vertical b/w, 106G/UK/1190, 19460227, 3123 + 3126. Not printed.

3124-5. Clear. Low light and vegetation. Rectilinear enclosure with bank and ditch clearly visible. Possible ditch to S/SW of site. Possible double bank and ditch.

3140-1. Nor printed.

106G/UK/1652, 19460711, 2415-6. Clear. Rectilinear island and ditch stand out in field under cultivation.

2417. On edge of print.

106G/UK/836, 19450925, 3192-4. Part cloud covered. Rectilinear island and ditch visible.

Llanshiver Moat. Clyro. CPAT 423.

NGR SO2003 4767. Alt. 295m OD. Class. Unc.

Access to Llanshiver Moat is virtually the same as for Cefn-y-Blaen Enclosure. From the junction of the B4351 and the A438 at Clyro, just north-west of Hay-on-Wye, one continues north, into the village, towards Clyro parish church. Within 100m, before reaching the church, one turns right, initially to head north-east. Proceeding along this unclassified road for just over 4km one reaches the second road

junction on the right. This road should then be followed for another 2.4km, heading generally in a northerly direction until a crossroads is reached, just before a dwelling named Newgate. By keeping to the left at this crossroads one continues to follow the road as it bears round to the west as a seldom trafficked enclosed lane, which becomes open to the north-west within a distance of around 500m. This lane becomes a deeply rutted and pot-holed track, 1.2km long, which leads to Llanshiver farm, which is the location of the former moated site.

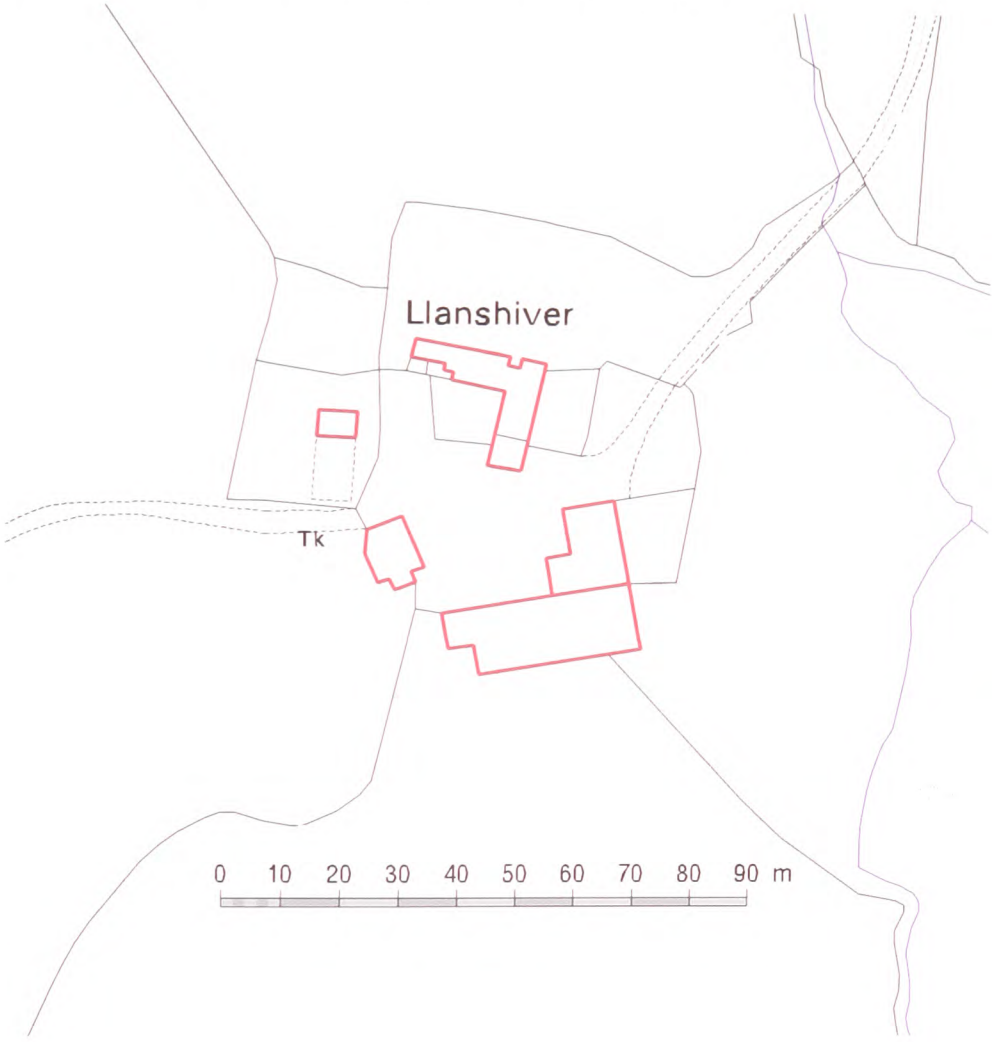
The whole area of the site is busy with the buildings, yards and activity that one would expect from a working farm. The farm itself sits in a hollow of the north-east facing slope overlooking the marshes of Rhos Goch Common in the valley below. Water from the marshes feeds the Bechawy brook, which flows west for 10km to join the Wye north of Llanstephan.

It is recorded that a deep trench and high rampart had encompassed the site of Llys Ifor, Ifor's Court or Palace, in early times. (Williams, 1858:523.) As recently as 1913 there were still traces of the moat which once surrounded this 16th century farmhouse, but even at that time most of the house and moat had been removed by modern improvements. At that time also it was noted that the name had changed to Llanshiver, or Ivor's enclosure. (RCAHMW, 1913:34.) Today there appears to be nothing on the surface to indicate the presence of such an earthwork.

The current owner suggests that there has been a farm near this location since the 12th century, and the name of Llys Ifor and presence of a fortified manor house is present near this site on the Rees map. (Rees, 1932.) Speculation suggests that the moat comprised at least three sides, on the west, north and east, of a rectangular island, which now equates to a paddock immediately to the north of the house. This is based on the line of the old drive on that side of the building, which could either mark

the position of a filled in moat or indicate the line taken to circumvent it. Unfortunately there are no remnants of an earthwork visible in the area to support this theory.

Fig. 9:8. Site Plan of Llanshiver. A possible site for the former moat is to the north of the farm buildings. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



Streams running from the south, south-east and east converge at the east of the farmhouse to flow north under the access trackway, and these would have provided ample water to fill any moat at this site. However, a pond with an island on which

Elm trees grow at the confluence of these streams is the result of recent drainage works, and further speculation is required in order to link this to an earlier site.

Llanshiver is situated on high ground to the east of the lordship of Elfael, set between the probable valley bottom routes of the medieval period. It overlooks the borough of Painscastle, with its church, castle, lordship demesne, market and fairs, 3.7km to the west-south-west. The nearest moated sites are at Cefn-y-Blaen, 400m south-east, Little Mountain, 2.5km north-east, and Wet Covert, 3.9km to the south-east in the valley of the Wye.

Although on a north-west facing slope, Llanshiver is relatively sheltered, particularly when compared with its nearby neighbour, Cefn-y-Blaen enclosure. Located within the boundary of the same farm, 400m to the southeast and 45m higher, this later site, with its apparent inhospitable nature, suggests that Llanshiver would have been a far better place in which to reside or certainly pass the harsher winter months. Unfortunately no relationship has ever been shown between these two sites to indicate whether they existed concurrently, for example as a *hafod* and *hendre*, or alternatively as a dwelling and some form of elaborate temporary stock enclosure. If the sites could be shown to have existed consecutively, it might be possible to argue that one site was abandoned in favour of the other.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9203,9326,9442, 123 95, 010, line 87. Not printed.

CUCAP

Vertical, b/w, 86/C27, RC8-K-AS, 89. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,700, 72-326, 214. Off side of print.

13,000, 75-251, 197. Clear. Possible ditch east of farm buildings but site obscured by farm development.

8,300, 94-208, 136. Not printed.

144. Not printed.

RC LL. Vertical, b/w, 106G/UK/1652, 19460711, 3417-8. Clear, but farm (site of moat) is mostly obscured by cloud.

106G/UK/836, 19450925, 4195 + 7. Fuzzy. Visible but detail is hazy. No sign of ditch or banks.

106G/UK/1190, 19460227, 3143-4. Clear. Low light. Low vegetation. Farm site clear of clouds but moat structure not visible. Possible rectilinear feature to north of farm house planted with trees, but probably a modern track.

Llyn Gwyn Enclosure. Nantmel. SAM Rd079. CPAT 1151.

NGR SO0127 6507. Alt. 221m OD. Class. A1(c).

Llyn Gwyn enclosure is situated in the bottom of a broad valley 5.3km to the south-west of Rhayader. Access to the site is best obtained from the A470 trunk road, via a right-hand junction to Nant-glas and Nantmel some 7.5km north-north-west of Newbridge-on-Wye. This junction is to an unclassified road that should be followed north-east for another 3.3km, through the village of Nant-glas, to the first right junction after the village. This junction is onto an unclassified open trackway, flanked on its left side by woodland. After heading south-east for 750m the track is crossed by a public footpath. The footpath to the east joins a rough disused track after 200m which skirts around the south side of Llyn Gwyn. By leaving the track and continuing to follow the brink of the pond as it curves around to the north one reaches the earthwork adjacent to the north-east side.

The remains of the earthwork can be recognised as a semicircular bank bounded by a deep semicircular 'V' cut ditch, though crop marks do suggest that the arms of the crescent were originally extended, and the monument was circular in form. The field around the site is grass covered and occasionally grazed by sheep. To the north-west of the field, around 70m from the site is a small area of forestry, and the east side of the field is bounded by a wire fence and hedge-line which passes within 5m of the east of the earthwork. To the south and south-west of the site are the banks of Llyn Gwyn pond.

The site, in the bottom of a well-watered valley, lies between the Nant Treflyn, which flows 2.9km south-west into the River Wye, and the tributary streams of the River Dulas, which flow north-east and then south-east into the River Ithon, 5.5km south-south-east. The whole area around the site is boggy, particularly so between the earthwork and the pond, with the ground to the west and north-west apparently having

been broken up with a criss-cross pattern of narrow drainage grips. The ditch is seasonally part filled with water and rushes grow in its bottom adjacent to the pond.

Fig. 9:9. Site Plan of Llyn Gwyn. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)

The interior of the remaining semicircular island has a diameter of around 41m, which would have given an inside flat area of 1320m² to the enclosure if it were originally a complete circle. The surface of this island slopes gradually toward the south-west.

Around this semicircular island is an internal bank measuring around 8m wide at its base and averaging 1.3m wide across its apex. Its overall length is 85m.

Internally the bank has an average height of 3.1m, and externally the height ranges up to 5.5m.

Outside the bank is the moat ditch, which is narrower at its terminals than across its mid-section at the north-north-west of the site. Its average width is 7m, and it is up to 2.5m deep.

Fig. 9:10. Llyn Gwyn Enclosure from the north-west showing the small lake its south and higher ground to its east. (Source: RCAHMW, 88.)

Although not named the site appears to be shown on Rees' map of the 14th century as a Welsh manor house or grange set within the boundary of a small area of lordship demesne at Ryslyn, within the major territorial sub-division of Gwerthrynion. Local to the site the lord operated a water mill within the demesne, presumably taking

advantage of the local conditions. The borough of Rhayader, with its market and fairs lay 5.3km to the north-west, just north of another small demesne, and the parish church at Nantmel was 2.5km to the north-east. (Rees, 1932.)

The unexplained suggestion by CPAT that the site was constructed for defensive purposes is presumably linked to the fact that the wet and boggy area around the site would have made any approach difficult. However, the earthwork is overlooked by rising ground 600m both to the west and to the south-east, suggesting that the site would have been easily isolated and invested. If the site were constructed for defence its traditional association with Strata Florida Abbey must refer to a subsequent period. (CPAT SMR notes.)

The suggestion of a monastic origin to the site as a fishery is linked to two local place-names and the current topography. The first of the place-names refers to a field located 1.6km to the south-west of the pond known as Rhos yr Abbot, or the Abbots moorland. The second place-name is found in the local farm of Nantymynach, translated as the monk's brook. (RCAHMW, 1913:118.) Although Rees does note some church lands within this lordship territory, they are 7.8km to the north at St Harmon, granted to the bishop, and at Dolelfeu Grange 11km to the north-west, granted to Abbey Cwm Hir. The nearest lands controlled by Strata Florida in the 14th century were in the neighbouring territory of Cwmwd Deuddwr, over 6.5km to the west around the Elan Valley. (Rees, 1932.) This would suggest that any link between this site and that Abbey would have been made after the 14th century, when the location was already noted as a Welsh manor or grange. This in turn suggests that the site did not have monastic origins.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9138, 8492, 047, line 76. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 13,300, 75-072, 028-9. Not printed.

13,600, 85-093, 067. Not printed.

8,800, 95-121, 365. Not printed.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 88-RC-12, 881379, 14-7. Clear. Shows 'V' cut horseshoe shaped ditch and bank and semi-circular island. (See Fig. 9:10.)

18. Clear. Shows circular plan of island and ditch.

81373, slide 18. Clear. Site visible with adjacent drained fields.

92-CRM-34, 925317, 12. Clear. Shows 'V' shaped ditch and adjacent drained fields.

13. Clear. Low light. Crescent shaped site.

92-CS, slide 1269. Clear. 'V' shaped ditch and inner bank.

98-CRM-04, 985047, 42-3. Not printed.

98-CS, slides 0965-6. Not available.

RC. Vertical b/w, file 810, CPE/UK/2531, 24-3-48, 16,600, 3323. Not printed.

Mynachdy Moat. Llangunllo. SAM Rd097. CPAT 278

NGR SO2297 6967. Alt. 210m OD. Class. A2(b).

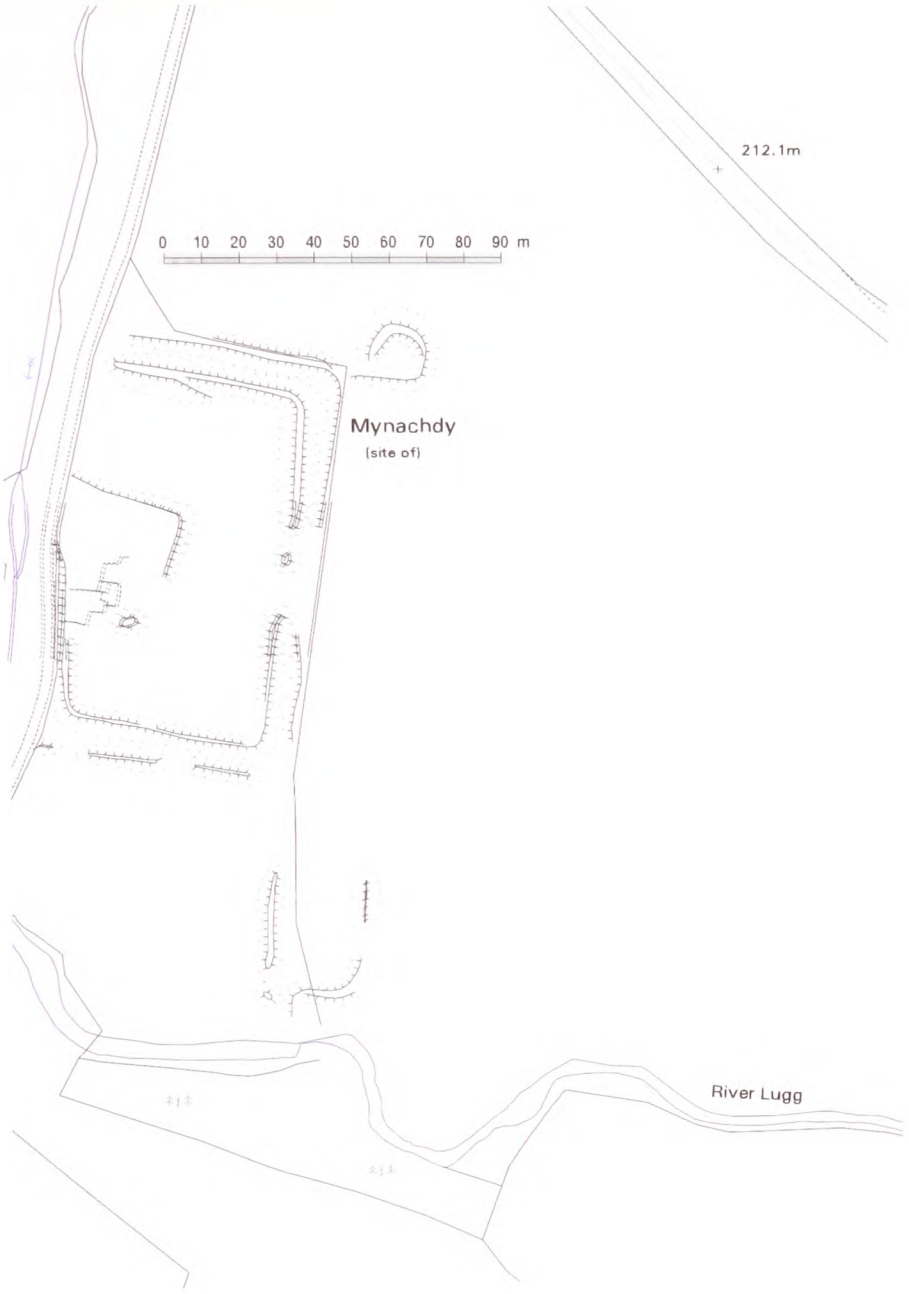
From the junction of the A44 and A488 at Penybont 6.8km north-east of Llandrindod Wells the A488 should be taken to the north-east for 14.5km to reach the village of Monaughty. Passing north through the village a junction on the left onto the B4356, leading to Llangunllo, brings one to a trackway leading away to the left after 1.4km. This rough track returns to the south to cross the River Lugg after 350m. Mynachdy Moat is to the left of this track immediately prior to crossing the bridge over the river.

The enclosure is set at the western end of an open pasture for sheep, adjacent and to the east of the track that provides access to Dolley Cottage across the river to the south. The pasture slopes gently along the bottom of the river valley to the south-east, but immediately across the river to the south the ground rises steeply to the top of Glog Hill, 407m OD at its summit. Approximately 250m to the north-east of the earthworks the ground rises steeply up the far valley side to a height of around 380m OD.

Mynachdy moat, or the Monks House, also known as Old Mynachdy in some accounts (RCAHMW, 1913:96.), is a rectangular enclosure with a levelled interior, intermittent internal bank, and external ditch which survives relatively intact on three sides. Beyond the ditch to the north and south is an intermittent low counterscarp bank. A small curvilinear banked feature lies immediately to the north-east of the main enclosure, with a smaller rectilinear banked enclosure lying within 25m of the south-east corner of the outer bank. Some random stone is evident scattered close to the surface of the island, and in the past the footings of the walls of a small house were noted at the south-west corner of the main enclosure. (RCAHMW, 1913:96.) A wire fence that passes inside the northern counterscarp bank and curvilinear feature at

the north-east corner, and bisects the rectilinear enclosure at the south-east corner encircles the site.

Fig. 9:11. Site Plan of Mynachdy Moat. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



The internal levelled area of the moat island measures 95m north to south and an average of 51.5m from west to east. Around 31m from the internal north side bank, on the west of the island, is a low bank, raised some 0.2m above the island

surface, which measure approximately 30m from west to east before it returns at a right-angle to the south for another 10m. This possibly represents an internal enclosure within the moated island, possibly linked to the stone and building footings mentioned above, witnessed in the south-west section of the island.

Around the outside of the levelled island area is the internal bank. This is most substantial around the north-east angle of the island, running for 52m along the north side and returning to run for another 37m along the east side before it is interrupted by a break. This section averages 4.2m wide at its bottom and up to 2m wide across its top, and rising up to a height of 0.8m.

The southern section of the internal bank is less robust, being broken or possibly levelled in places along its length. In general it runs from a point 37m from the south-east corner of the island, along the east side where it returns to run west along the south side for another 47.5m. Here it finally returns to the north to run for a short length along the west side of the island, for 18.5m. This bank averages 2.75m across its base and less than 1m across its top with an average height of 0.4m.

Approximately at the mid-point of the eastern side of the inner bank is an uneven break approximately 22m wide from north to south. Either this gap was an original access to the island or the internal bank has been levelled into the moat to facilitate access at a later period. The moat ditch also is absent at this point on the east side of the site.

As with the internal bank, the moat ditch is split into two sections. The first, around the north-east angle of the island runs for a length of 51.5m along the north side, returning at slightly more than 90° to the south around the north-east angle. Here it continues for a length of 41m along the east side. The ditch is a maximum of 1.2m deep and averages 4.5m wide, down to less than 1m wide in its flat bottom.

The second section is of similar cross section, though not as deep as the northern section, and runs for a length of 33m north to south along the east side of the island to the south-east corner, where its outer bank becomes level with the outer ground surface. The ditch then continues along the south side for a distance of 53.5m ending at a suggested return to the north along the west side of the site. Presumably the ditch, if it had continued along this west side, has been infilled and lost with the construction of the access track.

Beyond the moat ditch on the north side of the monument is a short section of counterscarp bank, 31m long, from the north-east corner of the site to its western terminal. This bank is up to 4m wide in its base and around0.2m high. This section of counterscarp is echoed along the south side of the moat ditch with a broken length of counterscarp bank, of similar dimensions, but stretching over a length of 60m along the that side.

Immediately adjacent to the north-east angle of the moat is a near circular mound with a depression at its centre. The mound is up to 25m in diameter at its base and 14.5m in diameter across its top, rising to around 1m in height. The depression in the top of the mound is 10m in diameter and 0.3m deep.

To the south-east of the moated enclosure, adjacent to the river is a 'U' shaped banked enclosure, with an intact bank of its west side and broken or disturbed banks on its southern and eastern sides. The banks average 6m wide across the base and around 1m wide across their tops, rising to a height averaging 0.3m. The arms of this enclosure measure 37m north to south along the west side, 20.5m west- to east along its south side, with the interrupted eastern side measuring up to 27m.

Situated in the eastern arm of the lordship of Maelienydd, Mynachty Grange is shown as belonging to Cwm Hir Abbey on the Rees map of the marches in the 14th

century. It is represented as a large area covering the valley floor and high ground to the east of the River Lugg, 1.6km south-east of the parish church at Llangunllo. The nearest moated sites to this were at Twiscob, a Welsh site in the hills 4km to the south, and Old Radnor and Burlingjobb, 10.7km and 11.7km to the south-south-east respectively.

Immediately to the south was the minor lordship of Bleddvagh with its area of lordship demesne served by a minor castle. In the same lordship, to the south east was the territorial area of Pilleth, also with an area of lordship demesne served by a minor castle. Also in the lordship, to the north-north-east, at a distance of 5.3km and north-east at 6.5km were the substantial linked boroughs of Knucklas and Knighton, respectively, both with their castles, markets, fairs and lordship demesnes. (Rees, 1932.)

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9138, 99 93, 127, line 73. Not printed.

CUCAP

LL Oblique, b/w, 26-07-1949, EN 79. Clear. Viewed from NW. Island, ditch and some internal detail visible.

80. Clear. Near vertical. Island, ditch and internal features visible.

5-11-1969, AZW 93-7. Some clear, some cloudy. Low light. Viewed from S round to NE sides. Island, ditch and internal detail visible but some shadow on perimeter.

LL Vertical, colour, RC8 Kn CO, 64. Extreme haze. Faint outline of rectilinear ditch and island.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 8,300, 72-253, 147. Milky. Possible bank and ditch adjacent to rectilinear enclosure alongside track.

13,300, 75-071, 132. Not printed.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 88-RC-09, 881324, 2-3. Not printed.

5. Clear. Viewed from south. Rectilinear island and ditch with possible entrance at middle of SW side. Some uneven ground on NE side with possible rectilinear structure offset from centre on NE side.

97-CRM-12, 975068, 59. Clear. As above but viewed from NW.

Old Radnor Moat. Old Radnor and Burlingjobb. SAM Rd051. CPAT 374

NGR SO2502 5902. Alt. 253m OD. Class. A1(c).

Old Radnor is located virtually 17km due north of Hay-on-Wye. From the junction of the A438 and A4111, north west of Hay one must proceed north along the A4111 for 10km, to Kington where the road meets with the A44. Continuing through Kington on the A44, west then north-west for 5.9km, one reaches a junction to the left onto an unclassified road leading to Old Radnor village. One follows this road for a little over 1km, passing Old Radnor Church on the left. Continuing around the outside of the church, bearing to the left, one eventually reaches a small car park on

one's right, just prior to reaching the graveyard, also on the right. The moated site is immediately to the south of the car park, through a kissing gate and at the rear of the Old School House.

Fig. 9:12. View of Old Radnor from the north. The church Llan is central to the picture with the crescent of the moat visible to its right. (Source: CUCAP, 1968.)

The area about the monument is generally level, periodically grazed pasture set into a north-west facing slope. It is enclosed by a wire fence that is on slightly higher ground to the east, and beyond it in this direction the ground rises steeply up

Old Radnor Hill to a height of 329m OD at its summit. The side of the hill overlooking the site is covered in maintained oak woodland.

The island is flat, level and ovoid, with an average diameter of 31m. (See also site plan, Fig. 2:12.) It currently carries no features to indicate past occupation of the site. A problematic account by RCAHMW suggests that wall footings were identified in the past, but this makes little sense unless it is read that they were found at the north-east corner of the school, which is the area near the current entrance. (RCAHMW, 1913:133.) Two oak trees stand to the north-east and south of the island, both of which can be roughly dated at 130 years old. The west side of the island and moat are damaged and presumably were removed in order to construct the Old School House that now lies between the earthwork and the road.

The broad, flat-bottomed ditch, which appears intact for most of its circuit of the island, has an average width of 10.4m across the top of its banks; it is narrowest at the south-east and widest at its west side. The depth of the moat varies between 1m and 2.3m, with the shallowest sections being to the north and west, and the deepest section being to its south. The section to the north of the ditch has possibly been filled in to improve access to the site, though it is possible this was done during the construction of the school. When inspected the ditch appeared dry, even after a wet winter, but the ground was spongy and there was growth of HogWeed in the bottom.

It is unlikely that the enclosure was ever intended for defence given the close proximity of Old Radnor Hill, which would have delivered far better protection, and which overlooks the site from the east. The close relationship between the site and the parish church of St Stephen, less than 100m to the north-north-west, add weight to the suggestion that the site was a manorial moated homestead. (RCAHMW, 1913:133.)

The moat is located to the east of the lordship of Radnor, around 500m from the motte and bailey at Castle Nimble in the stream valley below and to the north-west of the village of Old Radnor. Both sites are indicated by Rees as minor fortifications or lesser castle sites abandoned by the 14th century. (Rees, 1932.) Their close proximity might be seen to suggest that the moated site replaced the earlier motte and bailey and that the church and settlement of Old Radnor became established around the moated manorial centre. However, the absence of any dating evidence linked to the moat means that such a relationship cannot be certain.

The lordship centre and borough of New Radnor, with its castle, market, fairs and substantial area of demesne lands, lies 4.4km to the north-west across a wide area of well watered lowland. The adjacent lordship centre at the borough of Huntington lies 5.6km to the south. (Rees, 1932.) The nearest moats, both within the same lordship were located at Birlingjobb Farm, 1km to the south-south-east, and Twiscob, 6.9km to the north-north-west.

Available Aerial Photographs:

CUCAP

LL Oblique, b/w, 5-07-1953, MJ 24-5. Clear. Viewed from SW. Part tree covered, part in shadow. Curvilinear island and ditch, possible internal bank.

2-07-1957, VN 20-1. Clear. Poor definition. Viewed from NW. Site part tree covered but not in shadow.

22-3. Clear. Viewed from SW. Rectilinear markings inside inner bank.

24-04-1961, ACU 9-10. Clear. Viewed from SW. Tree free

curvilinear island and outer ditch.

11-12. Clear. Viewed from NW. As above, shadow gives good definition to outer ditch.

24-10-1966, AQD 40-1. Clear. Viewed from N and NE. Low light, thin tree cover. Ditch clearly visible.

42-3. Clear. Viewed from W and NW. Low light, thin tree cover. Part of ditch clear but part in shadow.

12-04-1968, AUC 73. Clear. Near vertical. Very good detail. Island and horse-shoe shaped outer ditch.

(See Fig. 9:12.)

2-02-1979, CIJ 30-32. Not printed.

20-06-1985, RC8-HR, 76-7. Clear. Near vertical. Some tree cover. 'U' shaped ditch runs out into rear of buildings to W of site.

Vertical, colour, RC8 Kn CO, 291. Not printed. Adjacent frames suggest out of shot and extreme haze.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 8,300, 72-253, 013. Clear. Site obscured by trees, Church to NNE.

103. Ditto.

13,300, 76-072, 192. Not printed.

Twiscob Moat. Cascob. SAM Rd146. CPAT 284

NGR SO2290 6560. Alt. 265m OD. Class. A1(c).

Twiscob Moat is best approached from the junction of the A44 and A488 at Penybont 6.8km north-east of Llandrindod Wells. The A488 should be taken to the north-east for 14.5km to reach the village of Monaughty. On entering the village the B4356 can be seen as a junction to the right leading in the direction of Presteigne. This road should be followed south-east for a distance of 3.8km to the village of Whitton, where it is crossed by the B4357. Turning right to follow the B4357 south-west, one crosses the River Lugg and bears left after a distance of 500m. Continuing for another 1.7km one comes to another crossroads at Maes-Treylow. Taking the unclassified road to the right one follows the road for 3.3km to arrive at a fork in the road at Cascob. A further 1.2km along the road of the left-hand fork brings one to an overgrown and infrequently used green lane that drops down the slope to the left. Following this lane on foot to the south for 300m one reaches a bridge and fording place over a narrow stream, the entrance to the moated site is ahead and to the left, within 50m of the bridge.

The site is located in the bottom of a moderately steep sides stream valley, immediately to the west of the Cascob Brook. It is surrounded on all sides by higher ground. The earthwork is formed by a shallow ditch cut across the eastern end of a spur formed by the action of two streams, the second of which flows across the north of the site where it joins with the aforementioned Cascob Brook. The area around the site is wooded with some evidence of coppicing. The low lying nature of the ground, together with the ample water supply and the tree cover means that the area is wet, an presumably remains so all year round. Due to this the surface of the island is very disturbed by the trampling of cattle, presumably grazing on what grass there is to be found on the site.

Fig. 9:13. Site Plan of Twiscob Moat. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)

The earthwork is roughly circular with a central island measuring nearly 29m in diameter. The surface of the island is generally level and raised slightly above the outside ground surface. There are no obvious signs of a dwelling or structure on the island, but two mounds close to the outer bank at the north-east and south-west of the island were reported in 1913. The same report suggested that a later 18th century cottage, constructed at the north-west of the site, and subsequently abandoned and demolished, had given rise to the presence of stone footings in the moat ditch and its outer bank, at that point. (RCAHMW, 1913:27.)

The encircling moat is nearly complete; being crossed to the north-west of the island by an infilled area approximately 9m wide. This is possibly the site of the

original entrance to the island, but this interpretation is made difficult due to the presence of the modern trackway, which crosses the monument at this point running south from the ford. The ditch is flat-bottomed, water-filled, being up to 1m deep, and an average of 5.2m wide.

Outside the moat is a broad earthen outer bank, which presumably was constructed to maintain the water level in the moat. The bank is an average of 6.4m wide across its base, at least 1m wide across its crest, and stands to a height up to 0.8m. The modern track from the ford cuts through the bank at the north-west of the site making it difficult to determine the thickness of the bank over this section. Another small break in the bank can be seen to the east, presumably the site of the 18th century cottage.

Rees indicates the presence of a minor Welsh castle or fortification at the location of this moat to the north of the lordship of Radnor, though its defensive capability would have been limited given its valley floor situation. Any militaristic use was presumably limited to covering the passage of the ford, but the location was up the valley from the probable medieval trade route. (Rees, 1932.)

The site seems very isolated, with much of the surrounding area today being heavily wooded. Beyond the high ground and forest immediately to the north was the small lordship of Bleddvagh, and beyond that the moated grange at Mynachty, some 4km distant. Other moated sites in the same lordship were at Old Radnor, 6.9km and Burlingjobb, 7.9km to the south-south-east. Twiscob was 5km north-north-east of the lordship centre at the borough of New Radnor, with its castle, market, fairs and adjacent area of lordship demesne lands. The parish church at Cascob was 1.3km to the north-east. (Rees, 1932.)

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9138, 99 93, 050, line 75. Not printed.

CUCAP

LL Vertical, Colour, RC8 Kn CO, 170. Thick cloud obscures ground.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 8,300, 72-253, 141. Milky. Site obscured by trees. Possible strip field pattern adjacent to NW of site.

72-254, 482. Milky. Blurred image. Site obscured by trees.

13,300, 75-072, 173. Not printed.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 92-CRM-37, 965145, 55. Clear. Periphery and much of site obscured by trees. Possibly circular outline in trees at triangular confluence of two streams.

Wet Covert Moat. Clyro. SAM Rd148. CPAT 433.

NGR SO2254 4451. Alt. 76m OD. Class. A1(a).

This site lies off the A438 road, north of Hay-on-Wye. From the junction of the B4351 and the A438 at Clyro one must proceed north-west on the A438 for 1.1km until a junction onto an unclassified road to the right is reached, opposite Lower House Farm. By continuing down this road for around 100m one comes to a field entrance to the left. Access from this point must be made on foot. Passing into the field one must proceed north, diagonally across the field in a northerly direction around 250m, in order to circumvent the woods that lie to the north-east. From the

top of the woodland, adjacent to the A438, one must make ones way due east to the field boundary and the far corner of the woods. Here the field boundary, a combined wire fence and hedge, must be crossed into a drainage ditch on the far side. Following the drainage ditch south-east alongside the woods for around 35m should bring one alongside the moated site, to ones right, in the woods.

The fields on all sides of the wood are open sheep pastures, despite the low-lying area to the south being the wettest part of the farm. The area around the monument is dense woodland, overgrown with briers and hawthorn, and exhibits a strong growth of nettles around the brink of the moated island, within the moat ditch and beyond the wooded area to the south-east. The thick undergrowth and fallen and rotting timber suggest that the island itself has not been disturbed for some time.

The earthwork itself takes the form of a rectilinear island surrounded by a rectilinear moat ditch. Shaded as it is, the ditch is boggy and wet in places, feeding into a relatively new sinuous drainage ditch that continues from the east corner of the site and flows west-south-west through Wet Covert wood. The ditch presumably joins Clyro Brook to the south of the site, which in turn runs north-east as a tributary of the River Wye, which it joins 1.3km to the north-north-east.

The relatively level island is 20.3m long, north-west to south-east and 12.2mwide, north-east to south-west and is generally 0.7m higher than the level of the moat. A low mound and broken bank on the south-west side of the island contains some stone, but the ground was so overgrown and littered that the numerous stones recorded by OS and CPAT were not witnessed. (OS, 1973 and CPAT, 1979.) However, the few stones visible, set as they are in a mound and bank, do suggest the past presence of a structure on the island. No other signs of a dwelling were noted.

Fig. 9:14. Site Plan of Wet Covert. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)

The line of the moat ditch can still be made out but it appears to have been damaged on all sides. The general dimensions of the moat are 10m wide across the top of its banks and 5m wide across its flat bottom on the north-west, south-west and south-east sides. However the east corner of the outer moat bank has been broken through to allow it to feed into a modern west flowing drainage ditch, and the south west side has either been filled or is severely cluttered and silted so that it has little depth. The outer bank of the south-east side proved difficult to find and appears to have been broken through at the southern corner of the site, possibly to drain the moat. An alternative explanation is that this was part of the silting up or in-filling of the south-west side.

The remaining side of the moat, to the north-east, is narrower at around 8m wide across the tops of its banks, and between 3m and 5m wide in its bottom. Although drier than the rest of the site this situation is probably seasonal, as modern

drainage works have linked this side of the moat to the field boundary drain which runs from the north-west along this side of Wet Covert wood.

An additional 1m high bank beyond the south-west side of the moat, noted by CPAT, could not be identified during the course of this survey due to the whole area to the south-west of the site being densely overgrown with tall nettles. (CPAT, 1979.)

The site lay near the south-east boundary of the lordship of Elfael, 1.3km north-east of the parish church at Clyro. It is marked on Rees' map as a minor fortification, 1km to the south-east of a deserted minor castle, presumably the Motte and Bailey at Court Evan Gwynne. This location placed it outside the lordship demesne at Clyro and between two areas of church lands granted to Abbey Cwm Hir, at Carnaf Grange, immediately beyond Clyro brook to the south, and Cabalva Grange, 1.8km to the north-east. (Rees, 1932.)

Wet Covert Moat was previously identified on the Tithe Schedule as The Moat, situated within Lower House Farm, which was then known as the Moat ground. (RCAHMW, 1913:34.) The name Lower House comes with the implication that there was an upper house, in this case a possible link to the motte at Court Evan Gwynne, and the suggestion that either one site superseded the other as a courtly residence, or that both sites were occupied concurrently. As these were English sites, both at low level, it seems unlikely that they would have operated as *hafod* and *hendre*, and the more likely case is that the moat superseded the earlier motte, which was abandoned by the 14th century. It is indicative of the importance of fashion in courtly accommodation that today it is the site of the motte that is once again occupied.

The lordship centre at the borough of Painscastle, with its castle, market, fairs and lordship demesne lands was 6.1km to the west-north-west of the moat. The closest moats within the same lordship were to be found at Cefn-y- Blaen, 3.6km and

Llanshiver, 4km north-north-west, and at Little Mountain, 5.2km due north. Wet Covert lay virtually equidistant between the boroughs of Hay and Clifford, in their respective lordships across the River Wye, 2.2km to the south and north-north-east respectively. (Rees, 1932.)

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9203,9326,9442, 123 93, 120, line 89. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,700, 72-326, 231. Clear. Tree covered site with hollowed centre over island, but cast in shadow. Old watercourse visible in adjacent cultivated fields

271. Off edge of print.

13,300, 75-072, 163. Not printed.

13,000, 75-251, 198. Clear. Site obscured by trees.

8,300, 94-208, 086. Not printed.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 92-CRM-31, 925040, 41. Clear. Site obscured by trees.

Vertical b/w, 106G/UK/1652, 19460711, 5414. Clear. Site obscured by trees.

5415. Not printed.

106G/UK/836, 19450925, 3200-3. Clear. Site obscured by trees.

Chapter 10. Monmouthshire: Inventory of Sites.

Brynrhydderch Moat. Llanddewi Rhydderch. **Recently discovered site.**

NGR SO3452 1087. Alt. 50m OD. Class. A2(b).

John Sorrell, who had observed it from the air, first suggested the existence of this site. His report was later confirmed on the ground following a conversation with Frank Olding. The earthwork can be found approximately 5.5km south-east of Abergavenny Castle. Access can be obtained off the B4598, travelling east and taking the left turning to Llanddewi Rhydderch after passing through Penpergwm. On taking the first right hand fork in the road access to the field containing the site is 150m directly ahead, where the road turns sharply to the left. To the right of this road and less than 30m north-east is Ty-ffrwd, adjacent to a bridge crossing the stream, which gives the house its name. A public footpath runs across the field.

The moated site is located in a pasture used for sheep that slopes gently to the south-east, though the area of the island itself is almost level. Conversation with the tenant farmer revealed that the field is known locally as "the wet field", despite the fact that it is the driest field on his farm. No drainage has been put into the field in recent times, though there is evidence that the stream course 65m to the south of the site was straitened some time ago, so that that stream now forms the south and west boundaries of the field. This southern stream, being around 2m wide, is smaller than that which marks the northern boundary. This northern stream is quite substantial and has cut deeply into the bank on the northern boundary and also eroded much of the far bank of the stream as it runs into a bend to the north-east of the moated site.

Fig. 10:1. View of Brynrhydderch moat from the north-west. (Source: J. Sorrell, private collection, 2004.)

Little visible remains of this earthwork on the ground, except for a series of very shallow depressions in the pasture; it was only through detailed survey that the outline could be understood. The whole site appears to have either silted up over time or, more likely, to have been deliberately backfilled. There is no visible evidence of any dwelling place.

The moat is roughly square, its external dimensions being on average 68m from north-west to south-east and 71m from north-east to south-west. (See Fig. 2:14.) Within this moat and set to the south of it is a rhomboid island which is 55m from north-east to south-west, 39m on its north-east side and 57m on its south-west side. This arrangement means that the width of the moat itself varies on all four sides, narrowing to a ditch on the southerly sides.

At its top the south-west ditch is consistently 4.5m wide, and 1.4m wide in its base. The south-east ditch varies between 8.5m and 6m wide at the top and 1m and 3m wide in its bottom. Although narrower than the north side of the moat these arms

are easier to see given that the variation in the height of the ditches over all the site range from between 10mm and 40mm.

The northern sides of the moat are much wider, the north-west side being 17m wide at its top for much of its length then narrowing sharply to 9m at its southern end. These measurements are echoed in those of the bottom of this arm of the moat, being 8m over most of the length, narrowing abruptly to around 2m at the southern end. The north-east side is generally 15m wide at its top, but despite being around 6m wide in its bottom for most of its length, it narrows abruptly at its eastern end to around 2m.

At this north-east corner is a shallow ditch, approximately 4m wide, running east for a length of 15.5m to join another shallow ditch which itself appears to have been cut to run virtually due south from the stream which forms the northern boundary of the field. (It is likely that this formed a leat for the main moat.) From its northern end at the stream until it fades out at its southern end in the interior of the field, this ditch is around 120m in length. Along its length, to either side, there appear to be cut four depressions. The first three of these are rectilinear, one to the east of the ditch occurs at around 55m from the ditches northern end, and is around 3.5m by 8m in size. The remainder of these depressions are set to the west of the ditch, with the second and third rectilinear features at around 60m and 75m from its north end. The second feature is approximately 5.5m by 8m, and the third is more defined with a slightly raised external bank, and 8m by 11.5m. The final circular depression has a diameter of 4m and is located 88m from the north end of the ditch.

Also related to the moat are ditches that extend the south-west side at either end. At the southern end of this side is a slightly narrower 3m wide ditch that reaches south-east for another 23m. South of the end section of this extension ditch is another

rectilinear feature with a marginally raised outer bank and depressed interior measuring 8m by 5m.

Continuing from the northern end of the south-west side of the moat is another ditch that extends this side of the moat for another 57m to the north-west. The southern side of this ditch is intermittent, though possible to follow, and the northern side clearly, separates this ditch from another that is formed by a return after 44m which runs back parallel, virtually for the whole length of the extension. It is possible that were this arm off the moat to be continued further it would join with the stream running to the west of the field within another 30m, thereby providing another leat for the moat system. However, no connection could be observed during the course of this survey.

The moated island itself is not totally devoid of features. The western corner of the island seems to be separated by a low raised bank that starts approximately at the mid-point of the north-west side of the island and runs parallel to the south-west side of the island for 27m. Here it returns at right angles and runs for another 24m to join with the mid point of the south-western side of the island. Within the square area formed by this bank and the sides of the island to the west is a roughly rectilinear depression that measures 19m north-east to south-west, and 11m north-west to south east.

North of the centre of the island and abutting on the northernmost arms of the internal raised banks mentioned above, is a rectilinear sloping area stretching into the centre of the island from the north-west side. This is approximately 15.5m by 7.5m. and has the impression of a raised area, 6m wide. This could represent a building platform.

Two circular depressions exist just inside the south-east side of the island. The first of these, around 5.5m in diameter is located at the mid-point of the south-east side, around 3m in from the islands top edge. The second circular feature is smaller at 3m diameter, and 5.5m from the south-east margin, in the southern quarter of the island. These could be indications that trees have been removed from the area of the island, or they may be remnants of small pools or ponds possibly used in connection with activity on, or the occupation of the site.

Today, Penpergwm is the closest settlement at a distance of 1km to the west-south-west. Further in that direction, around 2.6km is the site of Castell Arnallt. Brynrhydderch Moat is 1.9km due south of the moated site at Ty Moat Cottage, which the Rees map shows as located within lordship demesne lands. This moat is not shown on the Rees map and apparently lies down-stream of a water mill that is identified. Another area of lordship demesne is located at Coyt (Coed) Morgan, 1.3km north-east of the site. Llansantffraed Court and church lie 1.3km to the south-east. The moated site lies 2.2km south of the village and church at Llanddewi Rhydderch, 3km west of the village and parish church at Llanarth, 1.8km north-east of The Bryn and its church, and 1.5km due north of the village of Llanvihangel Gobion's church. At its closest point the River Usk, which both streams flowing around the field containing the site flow into, is only 1.25km to the south-east.

Available aerial photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 6091, - 281, line 15. Clear. No obvious crop marks in field at site.

6591, -57, line 14. Not printed.

-58, line 14. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Virticle b/w, 13,000, 75-038, 088. Clear. Little detail. Crop marks visible but no obvious structure.

12,000, 75-037, 124. Not printed.

6,700, 92-028, 101. Not printed.

9,300, 96-147, 023. Not printed.

8,300, 93-522, 041. Clear. Some detail. Possible linear features to NE of site, but no obvious structure.

4,700, 96-667, 5802. Not printed.

5766. Not printed.

Caernovell Moat. Llandenny. **Recently discovered site.**

NGR SO4145 0304. Alt. 23m OD. Class. A1(c).

By taking the B4235 at its junction with the A472 after it exits to the east of Usk, and heading towards Gwernesney, one will find oneself on the road to Usk Gliding Club. Take the first left-hand fork in the road before entering Gwernesney and proceed to the Gliding Club located on the left, 1,100m from the junction. Access to the site is via a public footpath running north-west along the line of the stream that skirts the northern edge of the runway. (John Sorrell first brought attention to this site, he having noticed it whilst taking off and landing here.) Approximately 500m from the road a gated bridge crosses the stream, providing access to the field where the moated site lies. From this point the mound which comprises the roughly oval island is clearly visible 150m north-east into the field.

Fig. 10:2. View of Caernovell from the south-east. (Source: RCAHMW, 1990.)

The area around the mound is level for quite a distance in all directions interrupted only by fence-lines, hedgerows and a few streams. Immediately to the west of the mound is the still marshy, sinuous line of an old stream, presumably diverted when the Olway Brook (further to the west) was canalised. (As the brook now runs alongside the A449, which closely follows the track of the former railway, it is possible that this work was carried in connection with the railway construction.) Nearly 60m to the south of the mound are two linear banks flanking a drainage ditch that appears relatively recent, it being piped for much of its length and culverted in at lest one place. The ditch runs east to west across the field, from a fording area and access in the eastern field boundary fence, in the direction of the old stream-bed. Steers graze the field.

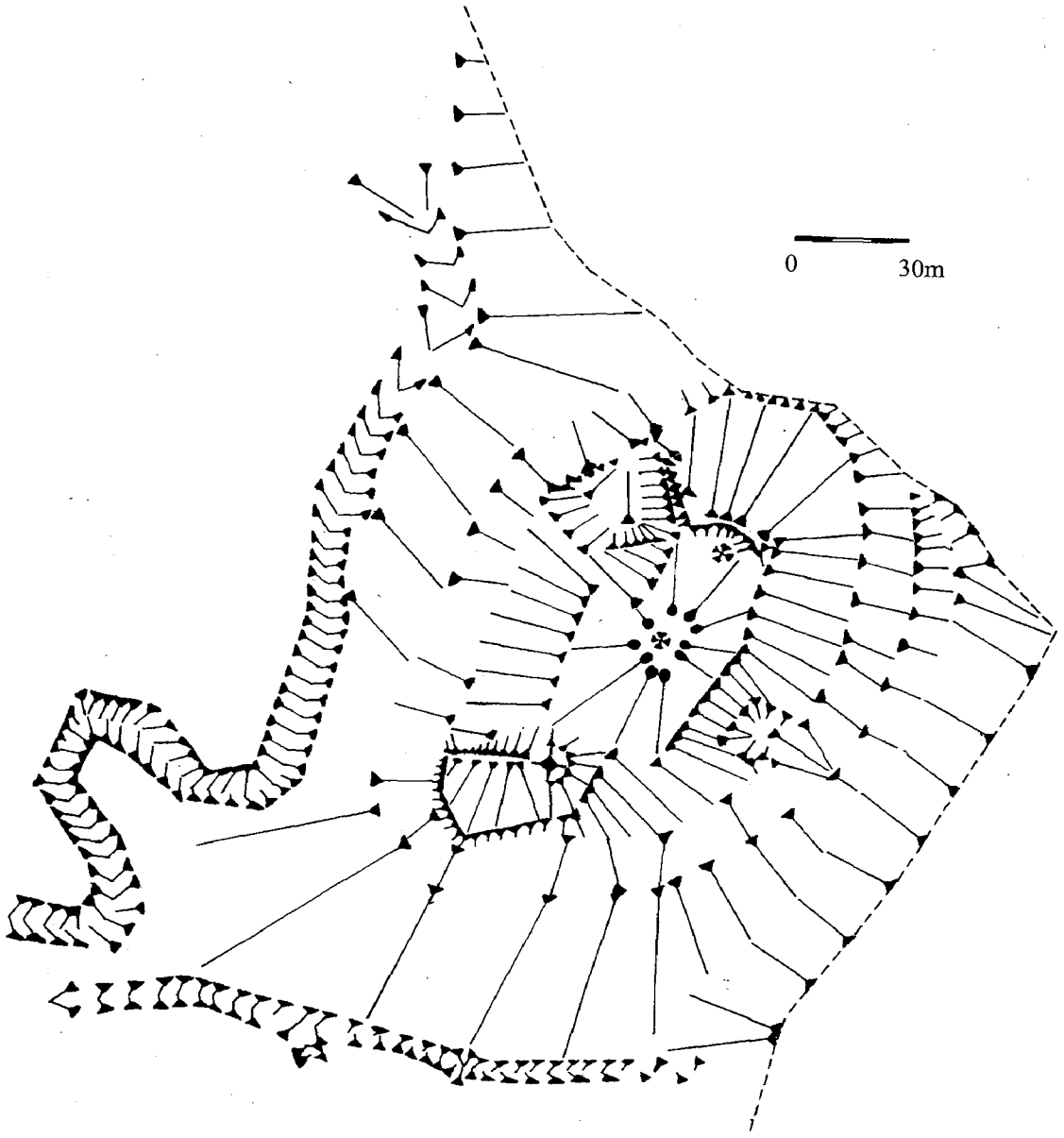
The mound, which appears to be natural, is very large. At its highest point it stands a little over 2m above the surrounding land. From base to base, south-west to north east it measures 155m and 91m from north-west to south-east. Around the base

is a girdle of gently sloping ground which varies in width from 18m in the south to as little as 1-2m in the north where it meets with the small stream which forms the north-east boundary of the field. On the west and south sides of the mound this girdle fades into level ground, and on the surface there is no indication of the shallow ditch which appears as a crop mark on aerial photographs (Fig. 10:2.). To the east however, the gently sloping girdle drops relatively abruptly into the moat that still holds water, as does, to a lesser extent the western corner of the field beyond it. The moat is around 10m wide for much of its length, broadening out at its southern end as it levels out into the surrounding field. North from this shallow southern end the moat varies in depth along its length, at times going as deep as 0.6m or more until it again becomes shallow at its northern end where the ground is quite wet, eventually feeding into the small northern and eastern boundary stream.

The surface of the island has a number of features, the most recent of these apparently being the footings of a stone wall, 22.5m long from west to east and 0.6m wide. At its eastern end this wall disappears into a circular mound of earth covered rubble nearly 10m in diameter. It is likely that these features are the remains of a cottage and garden that apparently stood on this site during the first half of the 20th century. This could also explain the angular appearance of this south-western corner of the mound which drops away suddenly by over 0.5m.

Two other circular features can be seen on top of the island. Both are in the form of a depression, the first being very near to the highest point of the mound and virtually central to it: it measures 4.3m in diameter and is 0.3m deep. The second circular depression is slightly larger, at 5.4m in diameter, around the same depth, and sited in the north of the mound along the higher central spine.

Fig. 10:3. Plan of Caernovell Moat.



Around 6m north of this second circular feature and about 0.5m down slope from it is a laterally curved break in the north facing slope, around 18m long. At its western end this break in slope splits and continues in two directions, the first, in a straight line running downhill north-north-west for a distance of 21.5m. This line marks the top of a scarp slope that drops away to the east and is the north-eastern arm of a deep rectilinear feature cut into the natural curve of the north-east quarter of the

island. The second continuation of the break in slope is in a less clear line to the east, for a distance of 29m, where it returns to the north-east for a further 18m. These lines form two more sides of the rectilinear feature. The fourth side of this feature appears as an intermittent bank that crosses the mouth of the feature joining the south-western and north-eastern sides.

Fig. 10:4. Near vertical view of Caernovell Moat, from the north-east showing the clear outline of the rectilinear feature in the north-west quarter of the mound. (Source: J. Sorrell, private collection, 2004.)

The internal slope of this feature is shallowest on its south-eastern side, ranging from 10 to 25cm. The south-western internal slope varies more widely, being between 10cm and 1.9m in depth. Finally, the internal slope on the north-eastern scarp varies from 1.9m at its southernmost point down to 0.5m at its northern end. In the midst of all these internal slopes is a flat rhomboidal area that opens out and

slopes gently to the north-east and the outside base of the mound. Unlike the natural appearance of the island mound, the linear natures of the sides of this feature suggest an anthropomorphic influence.

On the east-south-east of the island is another roughly rectilinear hollow, which starts approximately 1.9m below the summit of the mound, and is around 17m wide by 15m long. The sides of this hollow slope inward for between 3.2 and 6.5m, dropping in height by around 0.4m, before they steepen to form a deeper trench around 6.5m wide. This trench appears to extend over the outer girdle of the mound towards and crossing the moat ditch to the south-east. It would appear that access to the site has been obtained through this feature, some evidence of a track coming to the island from a fording area at the field boundary to the south-east can be seen on aerial photographs (Fig. 10:2 and 8:4.). If this access has been used by heavy farm machinery in recent times it is possible that this feature has been damaged, or even caused, due to the very wet nature of the ground at this point.

This site is not marked on the Rees map, but its location suggests it lies approximately midway between four areas of Marcher Lordship demesne lands, at Llandesoy (Llansoy) and Llanewy (Llanolway) to the east, and Elewith (Cefntilla) and New Grange to the south-west. Llansoy church and village are located 2.7km east, Cefntilla Court is 1km due west. The nearest parish church shown in the 14th century is in the village of Gwernesney (Wernesti), 1.1km to the south. The moated site at Coed - Cwnwr is located 3.3km to the south, the moat at Llanwilcae is next nearest at 4km to the north-west. The castle, church and town of Usk are 4.3km south-west of Caernovell.

Other names suggesting seigneurial activity in the area include Mardy or Maerdy which occurs at sites 1.6km to the north-north-east, and 2.4km south-south-

west respectively. Green Court and Park Wood are both roughly west of the site at around 2.7km each. To the north-east lies Llandenny Court at 1.3km, shown as a manor house on the Rees map, and Llanishen Court at 3.1km. Great House lies within an earthwork fort site 1.7km east-north-east. The owner of the land on which this site is placed lives at Court Farm, Llangwm, shown as a manor house by Rees, which is 2.2km south-south-east of the site.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 6091, -164, line 20. Clear. Lozenge shaped island and old stream bed clearly viz.

-165, line 20. Ditto.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 12,700, 72-353, 050. Not printed.

12,000, 75-037,0002 Not printed.

12,000, 75-037, 070. Not printed.

8,500, 93-545b, 291. Clear. Old stream bed and gently sloping island viz. Discoloration in field to N. of site.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 90-RC-16, 905051, 12. Clear. Some island features, moat and Old stream bed viz. (See Fig. 10:2.)

Chapel Farm Moat. Bryngwyn. **Recently discovered site.**

NGR SO3976 0916. Alt. 58m OD. Class. A1(c).

To reach this site from the A40 roundabout at Raglan it is necessary to travel along the road to The Grange and Bryngwyn in the direction of Abergavenny. Prior to passing under the first bridge, within 1.5km of the roundabout, there is a left turn that takes one north. Follow this lane for 600m to reach Chapel Farm on ones left. The moated site is visible from the road, to the south-west of the main farmhouse. Access is through the stable yard in front of the house.

This is another site first identified from the air by John Sorrell. It is located in a field adjacent to Chapel Farm, which is currently used to graze horses; as a result the wetter areas of the moat ditch are quite disturbed, in contrast to the more raised areas of the field. The ground generally slopes from east to west with a fall of around 3.5m from the road at the east of the field to the western end, a distance of around 165m. A small stream forms the boundary between the field to the north of the site and the building complex to the north-east of the site. This stream feeds an area of ponding directly to the north of the island, this in turn feeds into the moat at the north-east of the island. From here the stream feeds an area of boggy ground to the east of the island and eventually runs off, passing under the eastern boundary fence where it is reconstituted as a stream which follows the eastern fenceline. The dry ditch of the former streamline is visible, running from the point where the pond area spills into the moat, eastward just inside and along the eastern section of the northern boundary of the field. This dried stream ditch is slightly raised above the level of the moat.

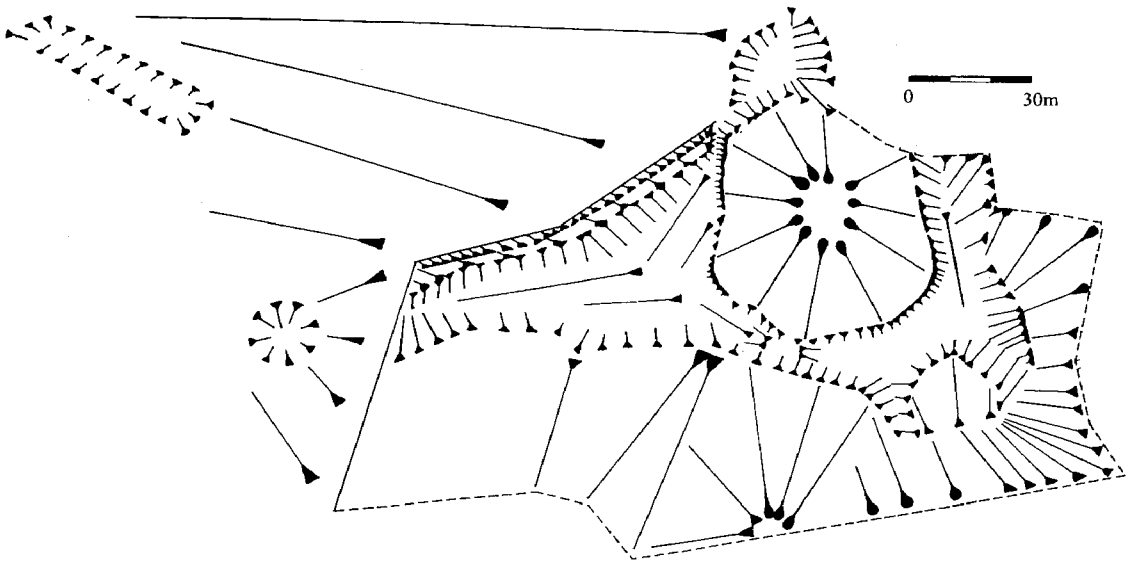
Currently the moat has a "U" shaped form around the east, south and west sides of the island. Added to this is the area of ponding adjacent to the north-west of the island, connected by a narrow sluice, nearly 6m long and 0.5m wide, through which the overflow of the pond passes. To the west the moat empties directly into a fanned area, widest at its eastern, or moat end and narrow at its western end, where it

flows into the stream which runs along the western boundary of the field. To the south-east of the island the moat extends two short arms south and south-west, either side of a short promontory extending from the south-eastern outer bank. The moat is very boggy at its deepest points, and increasingly wet towards the west of the fanned extension. If the moat ever existed to the north-east of the island it is now filled-in, comprising the garden of Chapel Farm house and under some of its outbuildings.

The eastern side of the moat begins at the northern field boundary fence, where it is 18.3m wide at the top, dropping over 0.5m to a "V" shaped bottom. From this point it narrows at the top to 13m and widens and deepens, becoming more "U" shaped, in its bottom to 5.1m and 0.7m respectively as it runs south some 28m. From this point it widens into the eastern extension of the outer bank promontory. The top of this extension is 28m wide at its mouth on the eastern bank, narrowing to 14.5m at its furthest extent alongside the promontory, a distance of around 22m. The bottom of this extension, wide and "U" shaped at its mouth, narrows to a "V" as its depth decreases from 0.75m to become continuous with the outer bank.

At this point the south-eastern outer bank promontory is located. It is roughly pentagonal, being 22m at its widest surface point, with the face abutting the moat measuring 16m. The moat here is 15.4m wide at the top and 10.3m in its bottom. The surface of the promontory is fairly even and gently sloping towards the moat by 0.5m over a length of 17.5m. Beyond this to the south-east the ground rises steeply to the level of the road 3.9m above. Curving round to the south-west the ground is more level, rising slightly before falling to meet an access gate in the south boundary of the field 55m west of the promontory. It is possible that this could have formed an early approach and access to the island.

Fig. 10:5. Plan of Chapel Farm Moat.



On the western side of the promontory is the southern extension of the moat. This is narrower than that found to the east of the promontory, being "V" shaped in cross section. At the top of its banks it is 11m wide at its mouth, narrowing to 4.4m over a length of 14.8m as it runs south. The depth is around 1.2m as it meets the main moat, reducing evenly over its length until it becomes continuous with the outer bank.

Continuing westward from the southern moat extension a distance of 20m, the moat itself narrows and becomes less deep so that the top of the moat banks are only 8.75m apart, and the bottom, at a depth 0.2m and 0.5m, is around 3.6m wide. This raised area of the moat ditch is much disturbed by the traffic of horses, and it is possible that it has been filled in to allow the horses access to graze the island. To the west of this point the moat ditch widens out into the marshy triangular depression to the west of the island, which is fed by the stream to the north.

Beyond the sluice to the north of the island is the roughly triangular pond hollow. Its dimensions at the water surface are approximately 22m by 15m by 13m, the shortest side being that which is adjacent to the rear of Chapel Farm house. The

pond, which is clogged with fallen vegetation, is more than 1m deep, and the tree covered banks rise steeply on all sides.

The island is curved around its southern end and also around its north-western quarter. If it was indeed an island in the past the north-eastern quarter may well have curved around to join the east side of the moat. If this return section ever existed it has long since been filled in to join it to south-west corner of the complex of house and outbuildings. Both west and east sides of the island appear to have been roughly straight. The maximum length of the island from end to end measures 62m, whilst its average width is around 48m. The island is domed and rises gradually to its highest point, approximately in the middle at an average of 1.3m above the break in the lower slope that suggests itself to be the top of the moat. The highest point is higher than the surrounding land on three sides with only the ground on which the road stands being higher, some 58.5m to the east.

Not linked to the site but possibly related to it at an earlier date are two hollows in the ground that hold water. Both are situated to the west of the island, the first is circular, and around 16m in diameter. It lies beyond some young trees in the next field to the west, around 130m from the middle of the island. The second depression is rectilinear and lies against the western boundary of the field to the north of the site. It is around 47m long (north-west to south-east) by 9.5m wide (south-west to north-east) and is about 155m from the middle of the island. The regularity of these features suggests that they are not natural and may represent the remains of ponds possibly linked to earlier occupation of Chapel Farm.

A motte is located 500m to the south-west of the site and close by this is the moated site of Wern Cwrt, 600m south-south-west, both identified by Rees as being outside Llantarnam Priory's, Tyr Mynach grange. Bryngwyn Manor, 1.1km to the

south-south-west, must be linked to the Marcher Lord demesne indicated by Rees, which contains the nearest parish church and settlement at Bryngwyn nearly 700m to the west. Raglan Castle is 1.9km to the south-east with the church at Raglan village beyond at 2.2km. Other moated sites are relatively close at hand, the nearest being Llwyn-y-Gaer, 2km north-north-east and Wern Artha, 2.4km to the east.

In addition to those previously mentioned, other place-names worthy of note include Pen-y-Parc, mid-way between Chapel Farm and Raglan Castle, Court Robert 600m north-north-east and Llanarth Court 2.1km north-west. Clytha Parc lies 3km to the west and beyond it at 3.8km is the River Usk.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 6591, -013, line 16. Clear. Circular island and moat viz., with circular features on island.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,760, 82-009, 031. Clear. Curvilinear island and ditch, and old stream-bed viz. adjacent to farm.

7,000, 72-257,030. Not printed.

12,000, 75-037, 074. Not printed.

6,750, 71-374, 154. Not printed.

5,700, 92-281, 126. Not printed.

4,700, 96-667, 5717. Not printed.

Chapel Tump Infield. Magor. GGAT 05258G.

NGR ST4424 8533. Alt. 8m OD. Class. A2(a).

The term "infields" was adopted by Stephen Rippon to denote a series of oval enclosures he identified on the Severn Estuary Levels which he considered too large to be simple oval churchyards. He suggested that these sites were possibly representative of a western British tradition of oval religious enclosures, he had seen in South West Wales. (Rippon,1996:42.) The full area of the infield indicated by Rippon extends beyond the area of moated platforms and their adjacent strip fields that lie within the remit of this study, (Rippon, 1996:45.) and are therefore not considered here. The name was subsequently adopted by GGAT and is used here to maintain continuity and aid site identification.

The site is approached by taking the B4245 from Langstone to Undy and turning right onto the Causeway. Following this road towards the sea wall the earthwork is located in a field to the south-west of Chapel Farm. Access is via the leftmost gate of two, situated to the right of the bend 100m prior to entering Chapel Farm. The most obvious moated islands are found immediately to the east of this gate along the north and north-eastern boundary of the field. Additional island features are found along the south-east boundary of the field. All of these features are rectilinear in form. The site is partially damaged near the gateway where recent ploughing and work to improve access apparently turned up a lot of buried stone work.

The field is situated virtually at the rear of the sea wall on the raised strip of land which extends along the forward part of much of the Levels, the ground inland being slightly lower and deepening to form an area of back-fen. It forms part of an open and level flood-plane and is currently used as a seasonally wet pasture for

horses. Beyond an intermittent fenceline it is bounded on all sides by a wet ditch that is on average 2.4m wide, and is culverted for access in the northern angle, the east corner and the south side. The causeway at the northern angle access is around 0.7m higher than the level of the ground immediately inside the field. From inside the gate the ground slopes gently towards the south, falling around 3m over a distance of 203m.

Fig. 10:6. View of Chapel Tump Infield from the south-west, showing is position adjacent to the sea wall, to the south-east. (Source: After, RCAHMW, 1996.)

Having a roughly extended pentagonal shape, the field widens towards the south-west. Though no evidence of structure was revealed for the north-west part of the enclosure in the field survey, vegetation growth in the spring has suggested the presence of green strips fanning out over this area from the visible islands to the north-east. The limited aerial photography available serves to confirm the visible island structures and also shows crop marks in the north-west part of the field.

Further linear crop marks could be indicative of an area of ploughed out drainage grips (Fig. 10:6 and 8:7.).

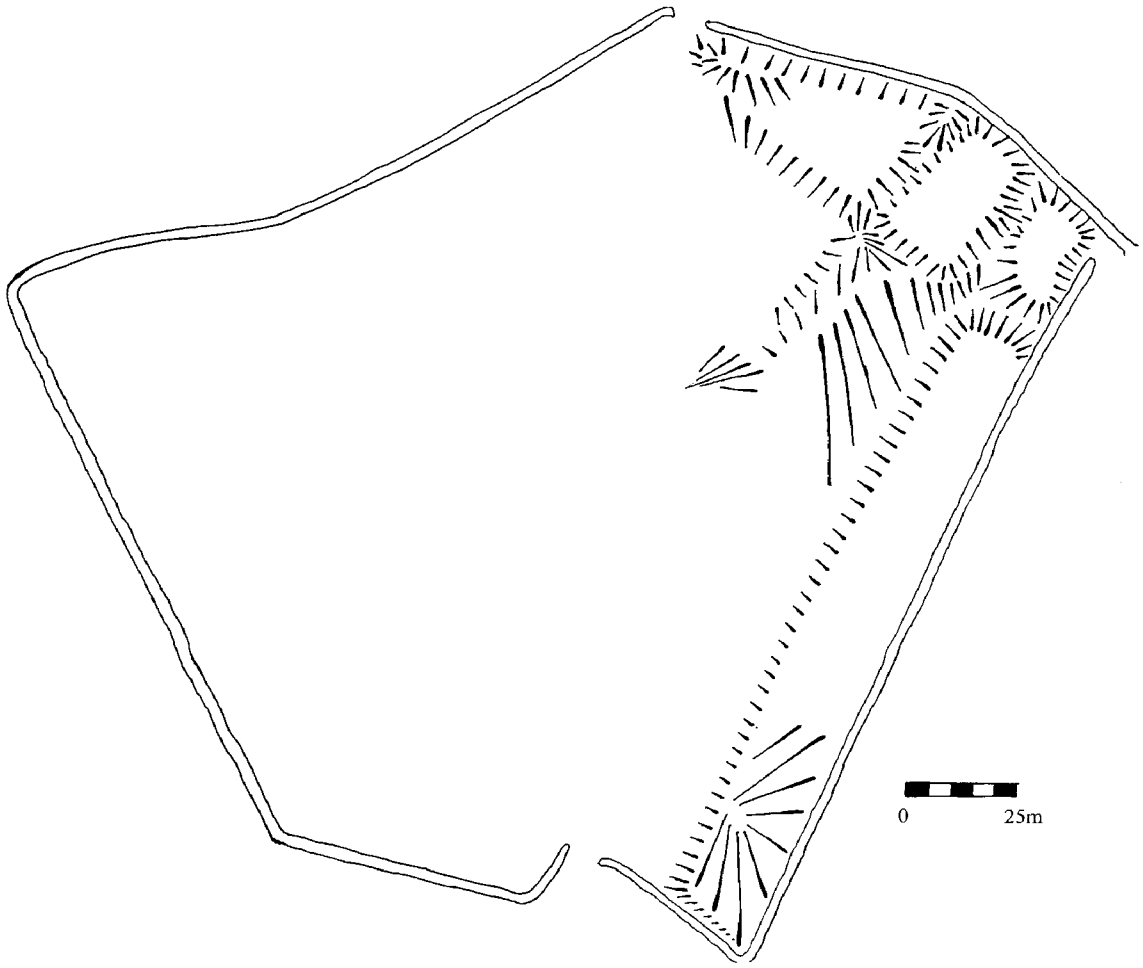
Fig 8:7. Enlargement of the north-east area of the field showing the island features. (Source: After, RCAHMW, 1996.)

On entering the field through the gate at the northern angle a mound 1.8m higher than the adjacent ground, is observed immediately to the left (south-east). This mound is possibly a spoil heap from the disturbance to this part of the field mentioned above and marks the terminal of a level triangular island, at this point around 11m wide. The triangular island's northern extent is marked by the northern field boundary ditch and extends eastwards for 56m. The south arm extends south-east for 47m, falling away by 0.2m to the level of the field to the south-west, before it returns at right angles to join the north side. This third, return side is approximately 31m long and gives way to the first in a connected network of dry moats, 10m wide at its north-eastern end and 7.3m wide at its south-western end. This moat arm is on average 0.3m deep and appears to extend out into the level field gradually decreasing in width

and depth until after a total length of around 90m it is no longer detectable on the surface.

At the north-eastern end of this moat arm, and beyond to the south-east, is a rectangular island, 30m from north-east to south-west and around 17.3m from north-west to south-east. This island is slightly raised in the middle and, other than the mound at the northern gate, marks the highest point in the field. On the remaining three sides this island is bounded to the north-east by the field boundary ditch, by a dry moat to the south-east and by a shallow slope to the south-west. The moat is narrower at its north-east end, being 9m in width. At its south-west extent it measures approximately 19m wide. It is 28m along this arm. The slope to the south-west varies in drop along its length between 0.4m and 0.3m.

Fig. 10:8. Plan of Chapel Tump Infield.



Next to the rectangular island, in the eastern angle of the field is a smaller kidney-shaped island, 26m long and around 11m wide. It is flanked on two sides by the northern and south-eastern field boundary ditches, to the west by the dry moat mentioned above, and to the south-west by another connected dry moat arm on average 16.3m wide, 0.15m deep and 17.3m long from south-east to north-west.

To the south of this later moat arm is a long raised rectangular strip of land that abuts the south-eastern field boundary ditch. This strip averages 18m in width and is 155m long, and has a slight slope of 10-15cm from the boundary towards the inner field across its width. It is marginally higher at its southern outer edge and this raised area has a slightly greater slope, dropping 30cm into a shallow depression. Along the whole of the strips inner length there is a break in this gentle slope marked by a more sudden drop of 15-20cm over 3.5m. This break in slope returns around the southern end of the strip. Opposite the northern end of this strip the ground slopes gradually from the top of the initial moat extension to the bottom of this later break in slope, a drop of between 25-40cm.

The most obvious place-name evidence is provided by Chapel Farm, just the other side of the Causeway road, though also of interest 1.3km west of the site is Lower Grange farm. Other moated sites stand nearby with Magor Pill Farm Moat 900m west-north-west, Elm Farm Moat, at Undy, 2km due north, and Grangefield Moat 5.2km due west. The nearest church was on or near the site, according to the Rees map, with the parish church of St. Hilary at Llanviangel Rogiet, 2.7km north-east. Churches appropriated by monastic houses were located at Magor, 2.3km north-west and at St. Mary's Church, Undy (Wondy) 1.6km due north. The nearest castles were at Pencoed, Penhow and Caldicot, 5.4km north-west, 5.8km north-north-west and 5.5km north-east respectively.

Available Aerial Photographs:

CUCAP

Vertical b/w, 1:12,000, Gwent Levels, 77/151, RC8-CI, 79. Clear. Linear feature at Chapel Tump site.

86/C25, RC8-K-AR, 53. Not printed.

87/C10, K-AX, 137. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 12,100, 75-286, 184. Not printed.

7,900, 96-558, 017. Not printed.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 96-CRM-26, 965105, 54. Poor detail. Rectilinear features and drainage grips viz. in site field.

(See Fig. 10:6 and 8:7.)

Coed-Cwnwr Moat. Llangwm. Llantrisant Fawr. SAM G60. GGAT 1111G.

NGR ST4125 9943. Alt. 117m OD. Class. A1(a).

This site is most easily approached from the unclassified road that runs south, from Usk to the village of Llantrisant. From this road, take the first left turn immediately after passing under the first A449 over-bridge. This road takes one past the Usk Ski Centre on ones right, and bares to the left, bringing one to a "T" junction. Turn left here and Coed-Cwnwr Farm is located 300m up the hill. The site is in the field down to the right of the farm access road, on the opposite side to some small bungalows.

The land in this area is undulating, with the site located within a pasture grazed by horses at the head of one of the small valleys. The field itself slopes steeply

down to the moat on the west, south and east sides; to the north of the moat continuing in that direction, a small stream flows in the valley bottom. The site cannot be considered to have any defensive qualities. It appears to be undisturbed and in good condition. The ground around the earthwork is soft underfoot and both the moat and island are marshy. Reeds and marsh plants grow in the bottom of the ditch and the south-east corner of the outer bank has a healthy growth of shrubs and young trees.

Fig. 10:9. Plan of Coed Cwnwr Moat. (Source: After EDINA Digimap, 2000.)

The island is approximately 46m square with rounded corners, and is approached across a part filled in section of the moat in the south-west side. This causeway is around 4.5m wide and much trampled by horses. The interior is slightly dished suggesting that the outer boundary was marked by a raised earthen bank, possibly up to or above the level of the surrounding field. In the middle there is a raised area widening from 12m at its western end out to 15m where it joins with the outer bank on the east side. No obvious signs of building or dwelling are evident on this platform or elsewhere on the island. There is a slight down-slope across the island towards the north where it falls into the northern moat ditch. Beyond this arm of the moat is a small semicircular raised area that gives way to a low-lying boggy area. This presumably formed the outer bank of this section of the moat and now is cut through to the north at the west and east ends by the two streams that issue at these corners of the moat. The ground and external bank of the moat in this area are very wet and disturbed, and crossed from east to west by the north boundary fence of the field.

The northern section of the moat averages 8m wide at the top and 2.5m wide in the bottom, being of an average depth of 1m. The western arm is wider, being an average of 11m wide at the top and 3m wide in the bottom and having an approximate depth of 1.6m. It is to the south of this arm that the causeway is situated. The banks of the moat are far steeper on the east and south sides of the island, giving a more flat-bottomed profile. Here the average width is 13m at the top and 4m in the bottom, with a depth varying widely from virtually nothing at the northern inner margin to at least 2m along the southern outer bank. This would suggest that the moat was deeper cut into the surrounding rising ground on three sides in order to provide a permanent water level, presumably fed by the two streams which now flow out to the north.

Fig. 10:10. View of Coed Cwnwr moat from the north-west. (Source: RCAHMW, 1994.)

This site is not shown on the Rees map, with the main feature of the area being Coed-Cwnwr Forrest, shown to the west and south, only patches of which remain today. The nearest parish church and settlement was at Llangwm, 1.3km east-north-east, with Gwernesney further afield at 2.2km to the north. Large areas of Marcher Lord demesne lands were located at a distance around the site, to the north-east around Llansoy (4.2km), north-west at New Grange (3km), and south-west at Llantrisant (3.3km). Today, however, the only hint at seigneurial occupation near the site is the place-name of Glen Court Farm (1.2km south-west) and the potentially more recent New Court Farm (500m south-west).

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 6091, -123, line 22. Not printed.

8691,-003, line 22. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 6,000, 86-245, 847. Not printed.

6,750, 71-373, 103/158. Not printed.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 92-CRM-24, 925309, 18A. Clear. Moat and island viz. Some shrub growth

94-CRM-10, 945068, 47. Very clear. Well delineated square island & moat. Causeway/entrance on NW side.

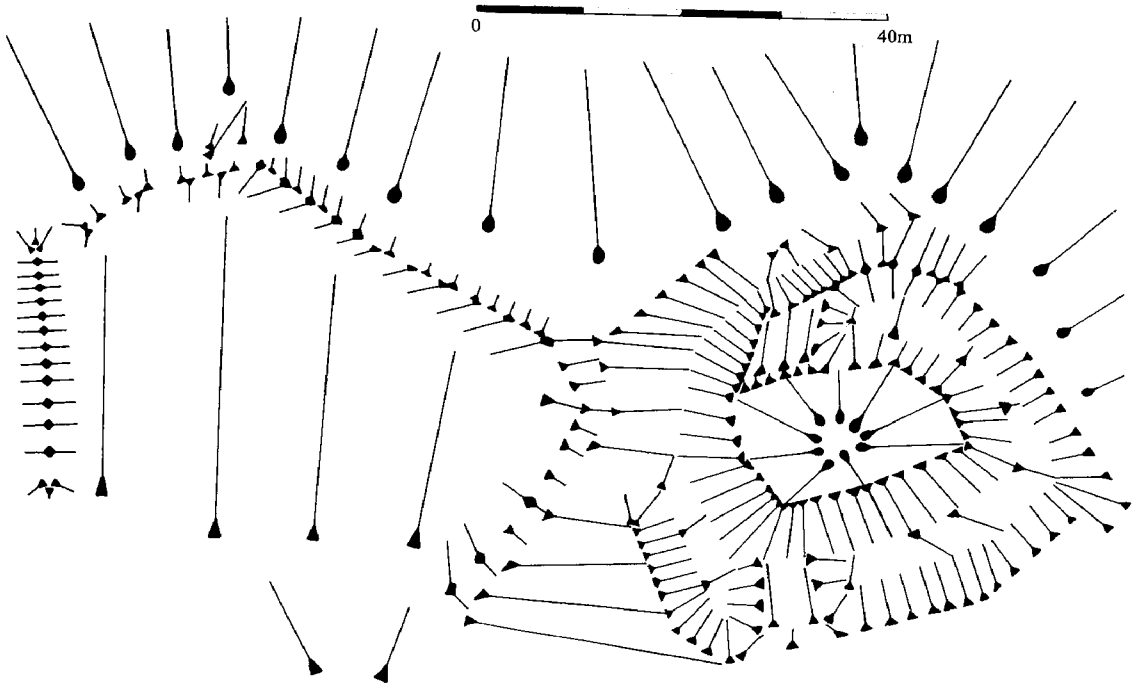
48. Ditto. Low area to NE & stream viz. (See Fig. 10:10.)

Coed-y-Fedw Moat. Mitchell-Troy United. SAM Mm 213.

NGR SO4456 0882. Alt. 66m OD. Class. A2(b).

This site is to the east-north-east of Raglan and is best approached from the west along the A40 trunk road. From the A40 roundabout at Raglan one travels west past the junction on the left which leads to Raglan Castle. Taking the next left turn, which heads toward Dingestow, follow the road east for 2.3km to Coed-y-Fedw, a small cluster of houses at the crossroads with the road to Pen-y-Clawdd. The earthwork is in a field on the left 250m past the crossroads, just after Coed-y-Fedw Cottage and opposite Birchwood. Direct access is through a gate off the road in the south-west corner of the field. The monument is around 35m to the north.

Fig. 10:11. Plan of Coed-y-Fedw Moat.



The field is seasonal pasture for cattle and is level in the south-west corner where the major part of the earthworks are found in the form of a low mound and adjacent banks. Beyond these obvious earthworks the ground falls away steeply to the north and east into a stream valley. Parts of the field appear to have been cultivated in the past with plough ridges visible in low light conditions beyond the moated site immediately to the south-east. A range of low banks exist to the west and north-west of the moated island suggesting the existence of enclosures that bear little relation to the current field boundaries. A terraced trackway that climbs the hillside from the stream valley below has been noted, also three building platforms and their associated banks at a distance of 70-100m to the north-east. A faint rectangular building outline has also been noted in a natural gully to the north-east of the site, (Leighton, 1996.) together with a possible enclosure and scattered indeterminate humps down slope to the east. (Mein, 1989c.)

The moated island is rectilinear in form, with a rounded back rising to the highest point of the site near its centre, at up to 1.9m above the current bottom of the moat. The island measures 20.4m from south-west to north-east and up to 13m from north-west to south-east. Beyond the rounded back of the island the sides are quite steep and descend into a flat-bottomed moat for most of its circumference.

There are two possible points of access to the island, the first is at the southern corner of the monument and appears to be an area of infilled moat 5m wide and 9.8m long, standing approximately 30-40cm above the current bottom of the moat. This infilled section slopes gently from the top of the outer moat bank to just below half-way up the inner moat bank, where it rises more steeply around 0.5m onto the back of the island.

The second access to the island it located on the north-west side, adjacent to the north-west corner. This access appears to be more substantial than the first example and measures between 6.7 and 7.5m in width and 6.2m long. It rises from the outer moat bank virtually to the top of the islands inner surface and is between 0.5m and 0.9m high above the current moat bottom.

To the north and north-east of the second access ramp the outer moat bank is double sided. The outer side of the bank slopes to the north into a 'V' cut ditch around 0.7m deep and 6.7m wide immediately north of the access ramp. This outer ditch becomes less deep to the north-east and eventually peters out, becoming part of the general slope of the field to the north at this point. To the north-west the ditch widens from initially to 8.2m then to 14.9m and becomes the moat ditch. Its profile is still 'V' shaped at this point as it continues around the west of the island, with an internal depth of around 1m and an external depth of 0.2m to 0.3m. The outer bank of

the moat ditch appears to have been levelled to the west of the island as it is crossed by the main access route into the field from the gate to the south.

South of the levelled outer bank the moat ditch resumes as a 'U' cut moat, 13.7m wide across the top of its banks and 3.5m wide in its bottom. The moat continues to the south for a distance of 17.6m along the south-west side of the island to the first island access point.

East of this access the moat proceeds to the east along the south-east side of the island with a width of 15.3m across the top of its banks and nearly 4m in its bottom. Its depth varies along this length between 0.6m and 0.9m. It narrows to a width of 13.3m across the top of its banks as it turns to the north-east at the eastern corner of the island, but maintains its width at the base of its banks. At the easternmost point of the moat there it a step outward in the outer moat bank, increasing the upper moat width to 17.6m, the widest part of the moat. At this point the moat depth decreases to around 0.3m

From this eastern point the moat narrows as it continues along the north-east side of the island, with an upper width of 10.2m and a bottom width of around 1.6m. This inner depth of the moat increases to around 1m whilst the height of the outer bank decreases along this site of the earthwork, giving an outer moat depth of between 0.3m and 0.2m.

The final section of the moat continues around the north point of the island and meets the second island access point at the north-west of the island. The moat maintains its depth as above but widens across the top of its banks to 10.6m, and 4.7m at their base.

The eastern enclosure is directly adjacent to the moat ditch at the point where the main field access crosses and apparently levels the outer moat ditch bank. It

currently has four sides made up of low earth and stone banks. These sides face south-east, north-east, north-west and west respectively, with a possible access gap at the eastern point of the south-east and north-east sides where the enclosure meets the outer bank of the moat ditch. A small gap in this enclosure bank is also evident at the western end of the north-west side, adjacent to the north point of the west side.

There is no south side to this enclosure, if this ever existed it is possible that it has been lost to the housing development situated in the south-west corner of the field. The banks on the south-east, north-east and north-west of the enclosure vary between 0.1m and 0.4m in height and 5.9m to 3.5m width at their base. All rise to a central spine with the outer face of the bank noticeably steeper than the internal face. The western bank is more uniform than the other enclosure banks, being an average of 5.1m wide at its base, with equally sloping sides rising from 0.1m at its southern end to 0.5m at its northern end. The total length of the enclosure banks is 107m. The enclosure itself has a gently sloping surface that falls away to the north by 1.5m within a distance of 43m.

Coed-y-Fedw is currently owned by Tal-y-Fan farm. The English knights fee of Talyvan is shown on the map of the 14th century as situated on the northern border of the lordship of Usk, just south of the Nant Wechan brook. (Rees, 1932.) It is situated 3km east of Raglan Castle, within the same lordship, and was situated alongside the main route between that trading centre and borough, and the adjacent lordship centre at Monmouth. It lay 1.8km south-west of the castle and settlement of Dingestow, which stood in that adjoining lordship. The nearest church to the site appears to be in the village of Pen-y-Clawdd, 1.2km to the south-east.

Other moated sites within the vicinity of Coed-y-Fedw include Cwm Collier Farm Moat 4.2km south-east in the Usk lordship territory of Trelech. Other nearby

sites were located at Wern Artha, 2.4km, Llwyn-y-Gaer, 4.5km, Chapel farm, 4.8km, and Wern-y-Cwrt, 5.1km, to the west and north-west, in the adjacent lordship of Bergavenny.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 6591, -018, line 16. Clear. Crop marks viz. Showing curvilinear island with rectilinear internal features. Outworks viz..

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,000, 72-257, 023. Not printed.

12,000, 75-037, 072. Not printed.

12,700, 72-353, 082/083. Not printed.

8,300, 93-522, 102. Clear. Coiled feature within rectilinear bank. Other internal rectilinear features viz..

8,500, 93-454a, 143. Clear. As above. Possible entrance or in-filled area at SW of spiral feature.

Coldra Wood Moat. Christchurch. Caerleon. SAM Mm 253. GGAT 3749G.

NGR ST3595 8980. Alt. 44m OD. Class. A1(c).

The easiest access to the site is from the bottom car park in the south-east corner of the Celtic Manor Resort grounds, directly adjacent to junction 24 of the M4 motorway and the A449 trunk road. Heading across the car park boundary to the

north-east, descend the steep slope, cross the low fence and the stream, then turn east and proceed to the A449 boundary fence. On reaching the boundary fence turn north and work ones way along the fenceline for around 50m until a narrow stream crosses ones path to flow under the dual carriageway to ones right. Turn west and follow the stream until an obvious depression is seen with the stream flowing into the north of it. The depression and the stream form two arms of the moat, the island is beyond to the north-west. The boggy ground and vegetation make access more difficult.

The whole area is densely overgrown with scrub and old coppiced woodland; possibly generated to fuel an old limekiln situated up hill to the north-west. A unpublished report to GGAT from the County planning Office in 1989 suggested it to be an ancient wood as evidenced by its big coppice stools and boundary earthworks. The report suggested it was typical of the woods of the fringes of the south-east Welsh mountains, mainly of Ash and Hazel and having a rich flora, especially of aquatic plants in the moat and pond.

A flat-topped earthen bank some 14m wide, traversing the wood, was noted by the writer of the Planning report, and it was suggested that it was a Roman agger. However, local excavations around Caerleon have shown earthworks of a similar scale to be a boundary bank for an enclosed medieval park area. The idea of an enclosed park is supported by the presence of an earthen bank, around 5m wide, following the lines of the north and north-eastern sides of the wood. The west side of the wood is bounded by a ravine, into which building development appeared to be encroaching at the time of investigation. The southern boundary may well have been a natural stream that now appears to have been part channelled.

The wood was apparently grazed until 1981 and suffered little damage as a result. The subsequent transitional regeneration of the woodland has added to the

difficult access and will no doubt add to the protection of what remains of the site. The wood stands on bedrock of Old Red Sandstone, with a vein of Devonian Limestone, presumably quarried for use in the limekiln. To the south-east the wood stands on Keuper Marl. It is situated on a south-east facing scarp slope, and the moated site is at the bottom of this slope, fed by one of the many springs located along this face.

The moated site is D-shaped, with the island being a semicircular enclosure, 51m in diameter along its straight south-east side and 27m wide from the south-east side to the entrance in the middle of the north-west face. The island is roughly domed towards the middle, rising to a height of 0.7m above the top of the surrounding ditch. Like the surrounding area, it is wooded, featuring coppiced ash and holly bushes. There is no evidence of a dwelling. The original access to the island appears to have been across a filled in causeway set at the mid-point of the arc of the "D" shaped moat, in the north-west side. This causeway is approximately 7.5m wide and passes through a gap in the outer bank, beyond the moat.

The upcast from the excavation of the moat has been used to form the raised island and also to provide the moat with an external bank around the curved sides of the "D". This suggests that the moat was not defensive. The bank appears to be highest at the point where the causeway passes through it, up to 1m above the top of the ditch. From this point the arms of the moat curve around to the south-east each being around 50m long. At the causeway end they are 7.5m wide and narrow slightly to about 5m wide as they curve around and join the straight, south-east side of the moat. The moat is fed by a stream that rises 60m to the north of the site and flows south-east, joining the northern arm of the moat around the mid-point of its length. The bottom of the whole moat ditch is boggy, and increasingly so from this point.

The stream flows into the south-east arm of the moat, which takes the form of a pond 59m long and 8m wide at its widest point, towards this north-east end. From here it tapers towards its south-west end, where it flows out to the east as a reformed stream. The pond is deepest at its north-east end and centrally, where it is up to 0.8m deep. It becomes shallower towards the south of its length.

As late as 1882 maps show a separate pond 95m to the south-east of the site, of similar dimensions as the pond which forms the south-east arm of the moat, and in a similar orientation. It was noted in 1989 that this pond had been lost to road works, and any surface evidence to its existence has now been covered by a leisure development. It is not known whether this pond bore any relationship to the moated site, however its similar orientation and dimensions suggested a possible link.

The name Coldray is noted on the 14th century map and is shown adjacent to church lands to the north that ranged from the boundary of the territory of Strigoil above Langstone in the north-east, to the River Usk, at Bulmore, to the north-west. The site is 1.7km to the south-east of the castle and Marcher Lord demesne at Caerleon and 1.3km east-north-east of the parish church of the Holy Trinity at Christchurch. Other moated sites at Llanmartin and Pencoed lie roughly in a straight line to the east at 3.2km and 4.7km respectively with the two sites at Llanwern around 2km to the south-south-east. The moat at Maindee would have been around 3km to the west-south-west. The lesser castle of Langstone Court was within 1.3km distance to the east of this site, and this name is one of only two pieces of place-name evidence which can be considered concurrent to the presumed period of this site. The other name is that of Bishpool, an estate to the south of Christchurch. The name of the resort which now owns the land on which the moat stands, "Celtic Manor", can be

discounted as a recent invention, its immediate predecessor "Coldra House" having been built close by the wood in the mid-19th century.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:5000, Plot 9138, 94-91, -228, line 71. Clear. Edge of frame, tree covered site, horseshoe shaped break in tree cover.

-229, line 71. Clear. As Above but more central. Linear pond not viz.

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 5991, -43, line 28. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,400, 73-456, 003. Not printed.

2,700, 82-073, 021. Not printed.

12,200, 79-129, 054. Site covered by trees. Ditch to SE of site viz. (over A449) but at a different angle to pond represented in early site sketch plans.

7,900, 96-563, 004/005. Not printed.

8,100, 96-281, 007/008. Not printed.

Court Farm Moat. Llanmartin. SAM Mm188. GGAT 252G

NGR ST3903 8945. Alt. 17m OD. Class. A4.

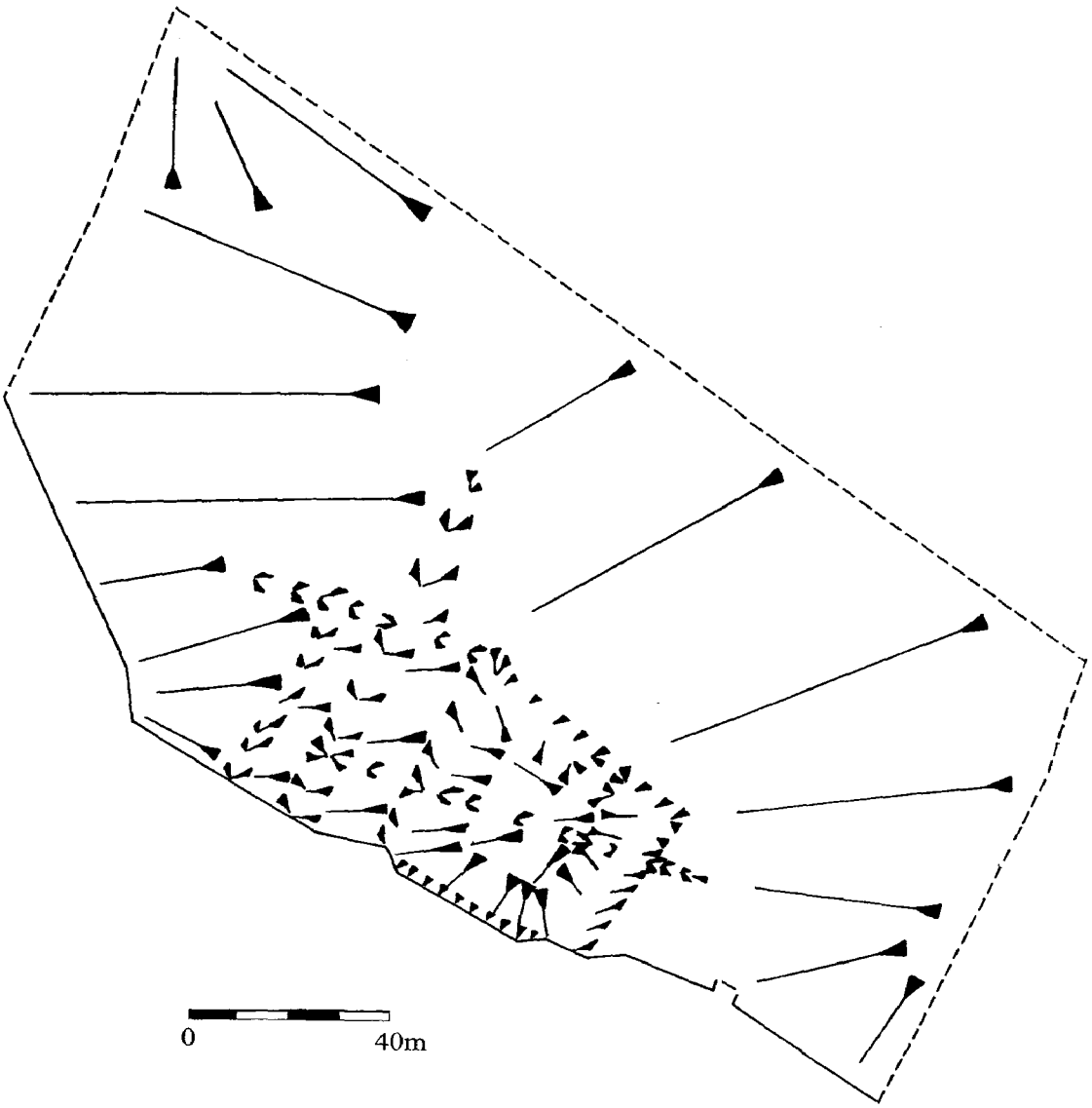
Access to this site is obtained through Court Farm, located on the right of the B4245 as one heads east into Llanmartin village. The moat is found in a field 200m

west-south-west of the farm buildings, approximately 400m west of the clearly visible Llanmartin parish church. The field is used to graze and exercise horses from the stables at Court Farm, and slopes gently to the south and south-west. There are no visible signs of a former dwelling. The earthwork is grass covered and situated on a level area at the bottom of the slope, in low lying and wet ground which becomes increasingly wet to the west of the field.

Fig 8:12. View of Court Farm Moat from the north-north-east. (Source: RCAHMW, 1994.)

The rectilinear moat enclosure abuts a small stream that forms its southern side and the southern boundary of the field. The enclosure is approximately 38m x 34m in area and the remaining three sides are bounded by a ditch that ranges from 5m to 8m in width and 0.2m to 0.5m deep. On the north-east side, near the eastern angle of the island, is an entrance causeway across the ditch, this is around 4-5m in width.

Fig. 10:13. Plan of Court Farm Moat.



At a distance of 13m and 26m to the west of this enclosure are two linear depressions running north-east to south-west, roughly parallel to the eastern moat ditch. The first of these is around 7.5m wide and between 0.2m and 0.4m deep. The second depression is around 4.5m wide and approximately 0.2m deep. Although at first glance it was considered that these features were structural and related to the moat in dimension and orientation, this is no longer considered to be the case. No such structure is noted by any earlier survey, and reference to aerial photographs show the whole field is crossed by a series of lines running roughly east to west and north to

south (Fig. 10:12.). These appear to be caused by the repetitive exercise routines of horses and riders using the field.

Two of these exercise lines cross the area of the earthwork. The first passes just to the north of the main enclosure and is more evident as is cuts across the linear depressions to the west of the site. The second cuts across the moat's island, culminating in an area of ponding in the first of the depressions to the west of the island. This area of ponding has reportedly appeared in recent years and could be the result of horses turning and/or wallowing in the wet area. It must be noted this area is the wettest part of the field and therefore more liable to disturbance from the repetitive passage of livestock. There is no recollection of any drainage work having been carried out in the area within living memory.

This nearly intact and clearly defined earthwork is located 2km due east of Langstone Court. Further to the east of the earthwork lies the 16th century Pencoed Castle, at around 1.6km, and Pencoed Moat is 1.4km east-south-east. Virtually 1.4km to the south in church lands lies the site of Laukes Castle, marked on the Rees Map; beyond is the village of Bishton, between the sites of a medieval water mill and the site of the church of Llancadwalader. Llanwern Great Wood and the 18th century Llanwern Park lie 1.5km to the south-west upon the higher ground, which rises within a few hundred metres in that direction.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:5000, Plot 9138, 9491, - 19+20, line 72. Not printed.

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 5991, - 46, line 28. Not printed.

- 47, line 28. Clear, rectilinear moat viz.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 8,300, 92-146, 082. Clear. Moat not visible in open field.

097. Clear. Moat not visible in open field.

7,900, 96-563, 009. Not printed.

8,100, 92-281, 012. Not printed.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 89-RC-06, 895033, 01. Clear. Moat and patterning visible.

94-CRM-09, 945059, 52. Clear. Moat and grid patterning.

(See Fig. 10:12.)

Crick Moated Site. Caldicot. SAM Mm51. GGAT1061G.

NGR ST4900 9033. Alt. 17mOD. Class. A4.

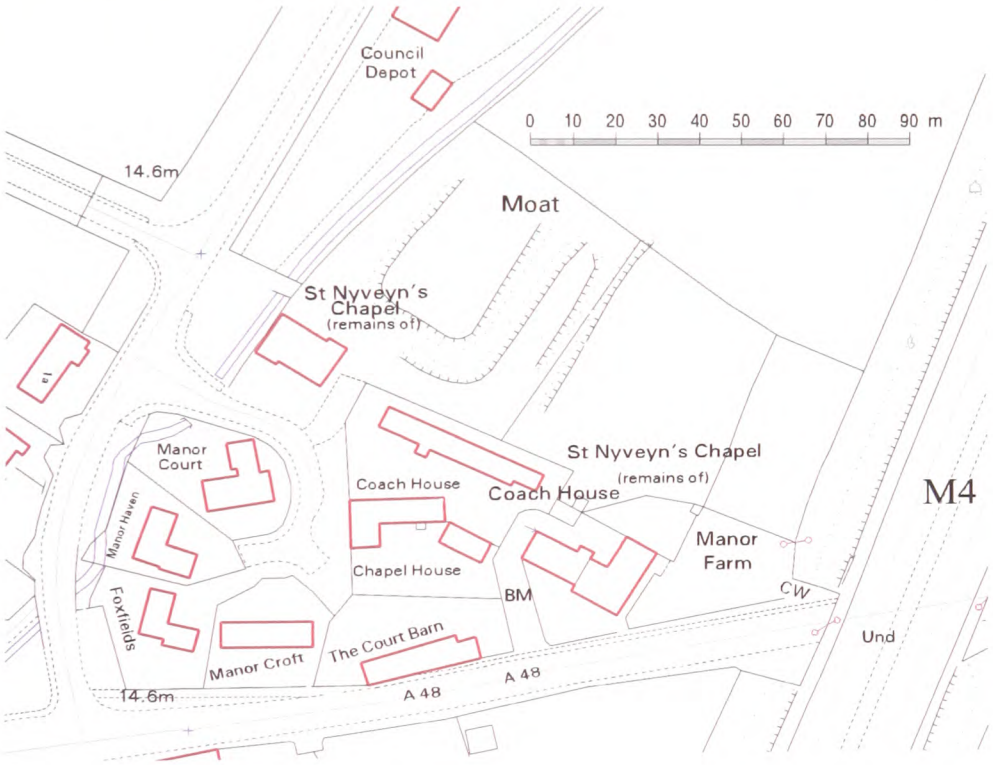
The site is located just off the A48 trunk road from Newport to Chepstow. On entering the village of Crick from the direction of Caerwent, the left junction towards Shirenewton should be taken, followed by the first right turn that takes one into a small estate road. The moated site occupies a paddock immediately behind the first house to the left, and is visible from the road.

The earthwork sits at the south-west corner of a field, which apparently in the past was intermittently ploughed. Currently the field is a grass-covered pasture for horses. The field slopes generally to the west with any run-off passing into a stream that marks the north-west boundary. The raised bank that is the side of the causeway on which the M4 motorway runs forms the eastern boundary of the field. The site is separated from the field by a fence.

The monument appears to have been damaged by the storage and passage of farm vehicles on and around it. The level island is rectangular being on average

22.5m wide, north-west to south-east, and 38m long, north-east to south-west. There are no signs of a structure to be seen. To the north-east the ground drops on average by 0.5m and then continues level into the field beyond. The north-west side has a drop of around 1m to a level area fronting stables for the horses, this level area continues around the south-western corner of the island to form the current access to the paddock.

Fig. 10:14. Plan of Crick Moated Site. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



The drop from the island on the north-west side continues around the southern end of the island and returns up the south-eastern side; this forms one side of the ditch that starts at the southern end and continues up the south-eastern side. The bottom of this ditch is widest at the southern end at around 6m, narrowing to around 4m along the south-east side. At the top this ditch is approximately 10m wide. The outer side wall of the south-east ditch forms one side of a narrow finger of ground, forming a 7m

wide bank, slightly higher and running parallel to the south-east side of the island. To the south-east side of this finger of ground is shallow depression which is disturbed by the current fenceline.

Immediately apparent is the fact that the moated site at Crick (Crucou Morgan) rests within the bounds of the redeveloped Manor Farm; an earlier building 100m south-west of the moat was known as the Old Manor House. The remains of St Nyveyn's Chapel (St Nermeyn) are adjacent to the south-east. Rees also suggests that there was a water mill immediately to the south west of the crossroads in the fourteenth century. (Rees, 1932.) The major centre of Chepstow (Strigoil) with its castle, grange and borough was 5.8km to the north-east along with the Marcher Lord demesne at Herdwick. More close at hand was the lordship and castle of Caldicot (Caldecote) 1.8km south, where the nearest parish church was to be found. The minor castle of Dynan was just over 2km north, close by the now deserted village of Runston. Portskewett was 2.2km south-south-east with access to the Severn Estuary just beyond at Sudbrook. The moated site at Moynes Court lies 3km due east of this site.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 5991, -017, line 27. Clear. Rectilinear island viz. Some crop marks beyond island.

-018, line 27. Clear. Ditto.

RC VAP, b/w, LN1172, 58/676: 120551, F20//16,666, 4096. Blurred. Broken shrub

covered ground. Pos.

rectilinear features.

Cwm Collier Farm Moat. Cwmcarvan. **Recently Discovered Site.**

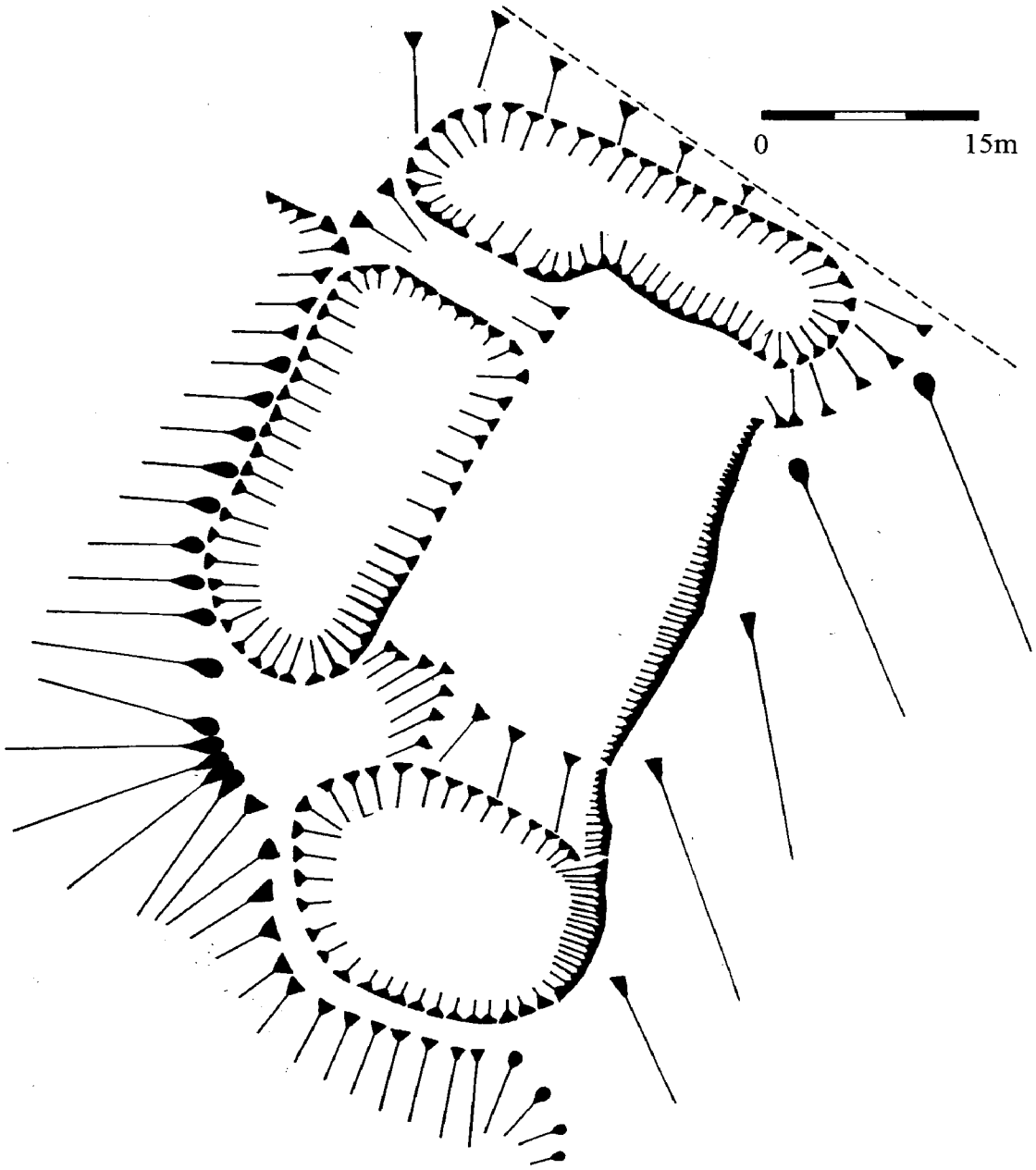
NGR SO 4841 0713. Alt. 125m OD. Class. A4.

Access to this site is best obtained from the west at the junction of the A40 trunk road to the east-north-east of Raglan. From the A40 roundabout at Raglan one travels west past the junction on the left which leads to Raglan Castle. Taking the next left turn, which heads toward Dingestow, this road should then be followed for 5.7km, passing under the A449 trunk road on route, until a right-hand junction leading to Cwmcarvan is reached. Turning south onto this road a fork in the road is reached after 1.8km. The left fork leads to Cwmcarvan and Cwmcarvan church is reached at another fork in the road after a further 1.2km. Again the left-hand fork should be taken and the entrance to Cwm Collier farm is found on the right after 800m. The site is adjacent to the road and access is via the partially filled in moat around 10m to the left of the entrance to the farm.

The area of the moat appeared largely unused save for the storage of bails of silage. The area of the earthwork was tree covered with oak, ash, hawthorn, holly and hazel, but little of this appeared to be more than 100 years old. It seems that this tree cover has meant that the site could not be observed from the air and consequently it has remained undiscovered until identified on the ground by Felicity Taylor of CADW. Much of the moat and island were covered in strong undergrowth of nettles. The owner of the farm stated that the nearest springs to the site were at Cwm Collier Farmhouse in the valley below, or 500m to the south-east at the base of the

escarpment, in a nearby stables. Even so the dense clay of the local soil means that the site still holds water during the winter, and on inspection, in June, 2003, the dew-pond that forms the south side of the moat was quite wet.

Fig. 10:15. Sketch Plan of Cwm Collier Farm Moat.



The flat and level greater part of the island is roughly rectangular in shape, measuring 36.5m in length, north-east to south-west, and 15m wide at its north-eastern end, increasing to 17m wide at its south-western limit. The island is flanked by a wide moat of its north-east and north-west sides, and by a wide dew-pond, down-slope on its south-west side. The final 5.5m of the south-west end of the island slope down to the dew-pond at its southern limit, and more steeply to an apparently unexcavated area at its south-western point which may be an original entrance to the moat.

The remaining south-east side is bounded by a steep bank which varies in height up to 1.6m and shows that the island has been cut into the natural curved ground surface and levelled. Beyond this steep bank is a pasture the natural ground surface of which slopes away to the south-east.

The north-east arm of the moat is around 32m long, north-west to south-east and 9m wide rising to 10.7m wide where it turns to meet the partly infilled access to the island at the northern corner. It has an average depth of 0.6m.

The partly filled access spans the moat at the northern end on the north-east side and is approximately 15.4m in length across the moat and 4.3m wide. The surface of this access is raised around 0.3m above the bottom of the moat.

The remainder of the north-east moat arm is around 29.6m long and reduces in width from 15m at its northern end to around 13.4m at its southern end. On average this arm of the moat is 1m deep. The ground beyond the outer moat bank slopes steeply away to the west suggesting that the outer bank of this moat arm was constructed with the intention that it would retain water.

To the south of this moat arm is a level area that separates it from the dew-pond, and measures around 6.8m wide and 10.7m long. The ground to the west and

south of this level area has a less severe slope than that outside the north-west moat bank, and it is not inconceivable that this gentler slope was to provide access to an entrance over the moat.

At the south of the site the dew-pond, which is wider than the moat at 16.3m, north-east to south-west, and is around 21.4m long, west to east. Again the construction of this pond appears to be deliberate with the intention that it would retain water. There is a definite break in what appears to be the natural slope at the level of the pond and beyond it on its south side the slope is increased as if this bank of the pond had been built up.

As a recently identified moat, located at the end of this study, little is known of this site. Cwm Collier Farm Moat is the only known moated site in the territory of Trelech, within the lordship of Usk. The area is clearly marked as a lordship demesne on the Rees map, complete with its parish church and water mill. (Rees, 1932.) It lies at the base of the escarpment leading to the Trelech plateau adjacent to the old road line connecting Cwmcarvan directly to the lordship centre at Trelech, 2 km to the south-east. Although no direct link can be drawn, the area around Cwmcarvan has been known in the past as an area of coppiced woodland supplying a local charcoal production industry. This production may have had a direct link to the supply of charcoal to the extensive iron foundries of Trelech.

The nearest church and village is situated at Cwmcarvan 800m to the north-west, with the castle, church and settlement of Trelech 2km to the south-east. The nearest moat within the Usk lordship is located 4.2km to the north-west at Coed-y-Fedw. Beyond that site, in the lordship of Bergavenny are the moated sites at Wern Artha and Llwyn-y-Gaer, 6.5km and 8.7km to the west-north-west. The castle, borough and trading centre of Raglan is situated 7km to the west.

Aerial Photographs:

No aerial photographs of this site were found.

Dixton Mound. Monmouth. SAM Mm125. GGAT 1222G.

NGR SO5180 1373. Alt. 23m OD. Class. A1(a).

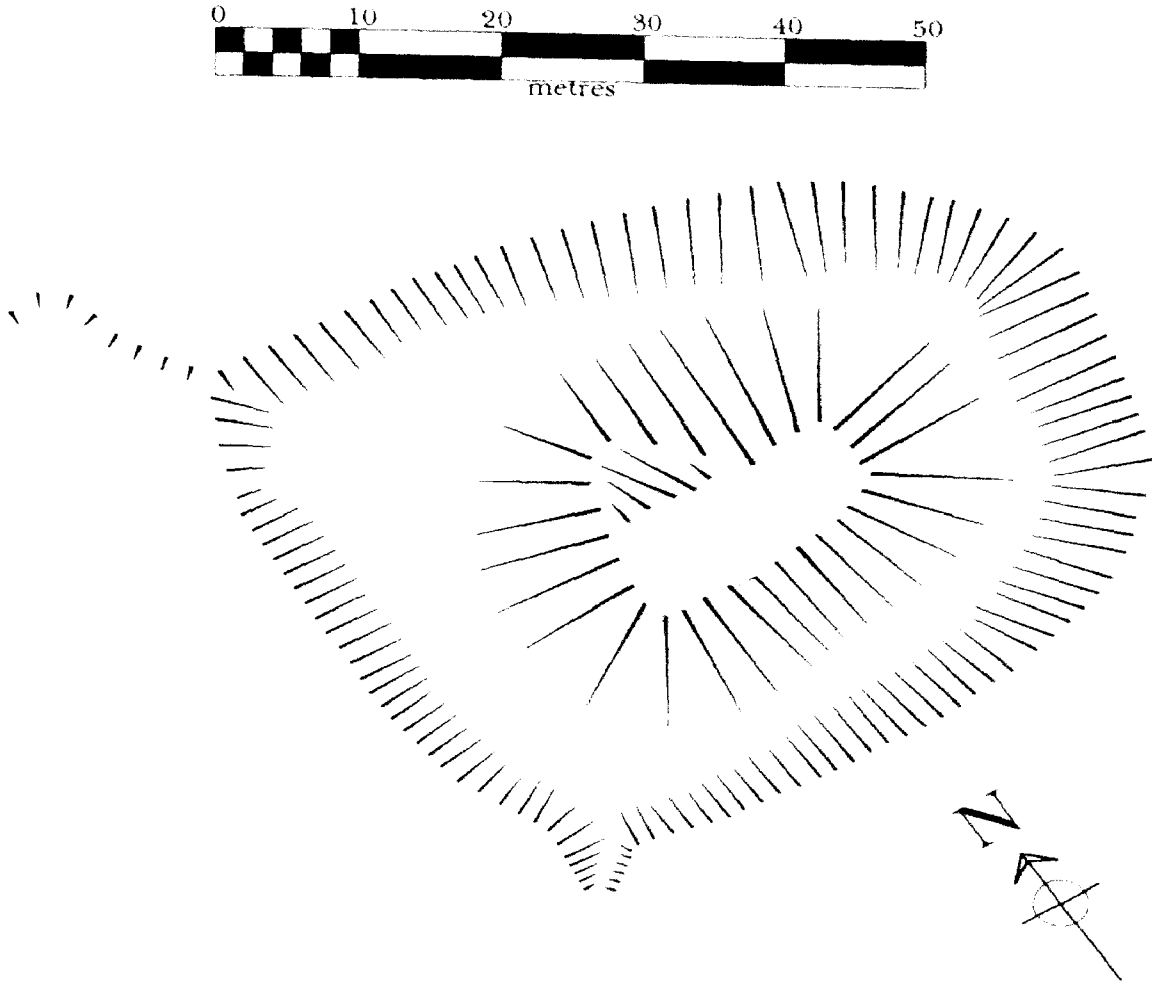
This moated site is located adjacent to the A466/A40 trunk road roundabout to the north-east of Monmouth. Proceeding north-east along the A40 from the roundabout after 200m a narrow junction to an unclassified road is reached on the left. One follows this road for another 150m to a 'T' junction where the left turn should be taken. Within 50m there is a gateway to the left that provides access to the field containing the earthwork, which lies 50m into the field to the south-east of the gate.

The field is roughly rectangular, grass covered and cut for silage. It is low lying in the valley bottom, at a distance of 300m north-west of the River Wye, and rest on a natural slope that falls gently from north to south. To the west the field is bounded by a stream, which abuts directly to the outer bank of the site on that side. The other three sides are hedged and fenced at some distance from the site and bounded by modern roads. Within the field the site has a maximum width of 50.2m and a maximum length of 60.2m. Overall the surface area of the entire site is 2672m^2, with the estimated surface of the top of the mound being 151m^2. There are no obvious signs of a dwelling.

The inner mound lies across the gradient; it has a generally convex appearance and is topped by a relatively flat rectangular platform. The long axis of the platform is 19.1m from west to east, with a short axis of 8.5m from north to south. The mound

is highest on its north side, at a height of 1.8m above the ditch, with the south side being slightly lower at 1.7m above the ditch bottom. The mound is respectively 1.5m and 1.6m high above the ditch bottom on its west and east sides.

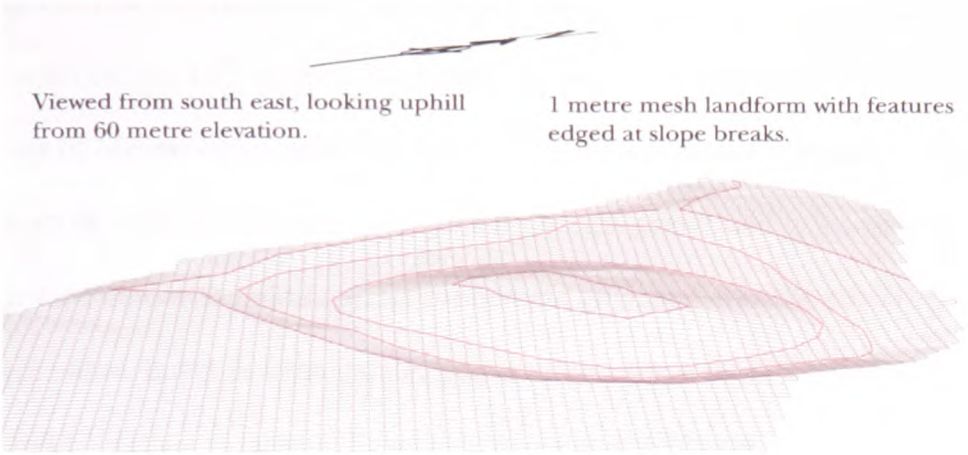
Fig. 10:16. Plan of Dixton Moat. (Source: After, N. Phillips, 2002.)



The survey shows the ditch bottom to be fairly level. For much of its length the width of the ditch bottom was around 3m, widening to around 12m at its western point. Although the width across the top of the ditch was found to vary in detail, on average it was found to be 15.8m wide along the south and east sides of the island,

and had an average width of 17.5m and 16.7m along its north and west sides respectively. The average heights of the outer face of the ditch, above the ditch bottom, were measured at 0.75m along the south side, 1.6m along the east side, with the north and west sides having respective heights of 1.3m and 1.5m.

Fig. 10:17. Plan of Dixton Moat showing the main features related to slope. (Source: After, N. Phillips, 2002.)



The outer face of the ditch rose to a level equivalent to the level of the field beyond, though to the west there was a slight external bank formed between the ditch and the adjacent stream. This external bank was seen to be flattened to some extent at its north-west corner: this may have been due to the presence of a bridge across the stream at this point, but could also be considered as a former leat connecting to the south flowing stream. At the south-west corner of the external bank there is clear evidence of what appears to be a leat, leading south from the ditch towards the adjacent stream.

The settlement at Dixton is recorded as early at the 7th century, (Clarke, 1996:91.) and early occupation of the site is confirmed by the finds of an excavation that took place on the island in the summer of 1849. This excavation, over an area of

20ft² and to a depth of two-thirds of the height of the mound on its south-east side, unearthed a large collection of Roman pottery, animal bones, iron work and slag, and revealed a large area of burning. It did not, however, reveal what the excavators sought, which were the human remains of a Romano-British burial. (Dyke, 1850:188-9.)

During the medieval period Dixton lay within the lordship of Monmouth and the Three Castles, one of the Lordships of the Duchy of Lancaster. The site is shown as being a minor fortification or abandoned castle, 250m north-west of the church at this location on the 14th century Rees map. As an English knights fief it sits 1.5km north-east of Monmouth Castle and just inside the north-east boundary of the borough of Monmouth, with its market, fairs, parish church, priory and substantial areas of Marcher lord demesne holdings. Its immediate environs give the site little or no defensive value, but it is strategically placed alongside a main medieval road north. (Rees, 1932.) Other moated sites within the same lordship are the substantial site at Perth-hîr House, which is the closest at 3.7km to the north-west, and Hen Cwrt, 12.2km west. Beyond the lordship the next closest moated site is at Coed-y-Fedw, near Raglan in the lordship of Usk, 8.7km to the south-west.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 6591, 91, line 13. Clear. Lozenge shaped mound and old stream bed clearly visible.

CUCAP

LL Oblique, b/w, 25-1-1974, BPI 59-61. Clear. Good detail. Low light, part in

shadow. Oval island and wide ditch, ridge and furrow in adjacent fields. Isolated church to SE.

Elm Farm Moat. Undy. Magor with Undy. SAM Mm198. GGAT455G.

NGR ST4390 8738. Alt. 9m OD. Class. A2(a).

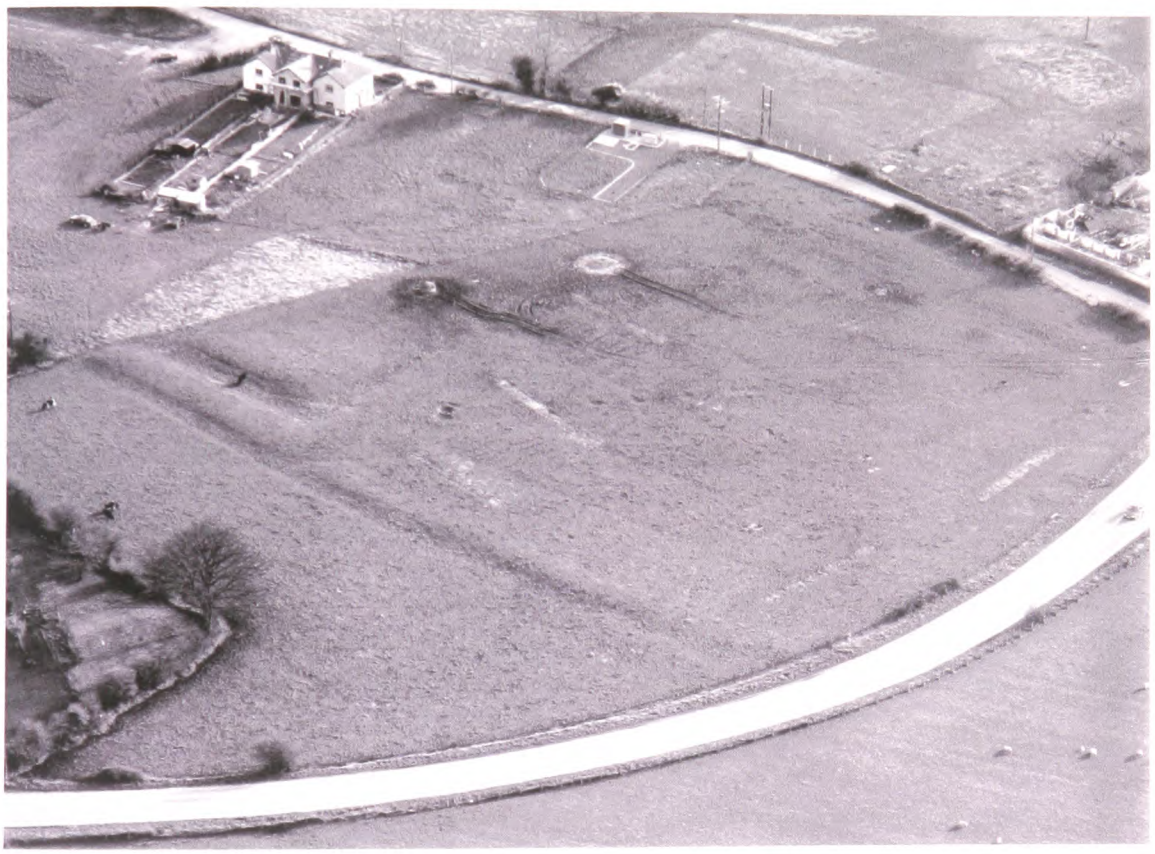
This moat is located to the right of the B4245 as one leaves the village of Undy travelling towards Caldicot. By turning right into Church Road and immediately left into Pembroke Court, one is able to draw up along side the low fence that separates the remains of the site from a recent housing development.

The earthwork sits on the inland edge of the Caldicot Levels alluvial silts, at a point where they meet a rising limestone escarpment. It is currently grass covered, situated in a low lying and mostly level field adjacent to Courtfield Farm. It is used for grazing sheep and fairly well preserved; comprising a round cornered rectangular island, ditched on two sides, with an external bank, and an additional ditch on its north-east side. A further bank and ditch extends north-east, from the northern corner of the site, up a slight gradient towards the 'B' road. A Housing construction during 1995/6 now borders the north-western and much of its south-western sides.

The island is 20m from north-west to south-east, around 40m from north-east to south-west and slightly uneven with a level central area. This uneven surface is most noticeable on the north-east side where there appears to be a low bank along the edge above the ditch. There are no obvious signs of a structure or dwelling. Crop marks and slight undulations in the field, across the outer bank, and onto the island

itself, visible under low-lighting conditions, suggest the possibility that the field was ploughed, or had drainage grips across it in the past.

Fig. 10:18. View of Elm Farm Moat (above and right of centre) from the north-east. (Source: RCAHMW, 1994.)



The ditch around the island varies in width; from the top of the island bank to the top of the external bank it is approximately 10m wide on the north-east side and 9m wide on the north-west side. In the bottom, the ditch widens to an average 3.5m wide in the bottom on the north-east side, where it is up to 1m deep, and narrows to 2.5m wide in the bottom on the north-west, where it is 1.2m deep at its deepest point.

The outer bank of this ditch is rounded in cross-section and varies in width across its base between 9m and 11m, being around 2.5m wide at its crown. It is

lowest on its north-western side, at around 0.5m high in relation to its outer side. On the north-east side the bank is clearest, reaching up to 1m in height.

The north-eastern arm of the moat outer bank is interrupted at the north point of the island before a continuation bank, of similar proportions, extends, almost in a straight line, to the north-west. This extension is approximately 79m long, varying in height from 0.3m to 0.6m, ending just before the B4245 at the field edge. Outside this north-east bank and its extension is a continuous shallow outer ditch, 20cm deep, 8.5m wide and 125m long, becoming wider and more shallow at its end near the field boundary.

From the north point of the moat the outer bank returns at a little more than 90° to the south-west, for a distance of 56m. There is no outer ditch beyond the outer bank on the north-west side of the moat, this area was paved over during development to form Pembroke Court. A fence bounds the moated site on the south-west side, and no further earthworks are evident along this fenceline.

Early CADW field reports note the existence of a shallow flat-bottomed ditch along the south-east side of the island, 0.2m deep and 5m wide, with an external bank, 0.5m high and 6m wide. Beyond this south-eastern arm of the outer bank, and along its length, was noted a very shallow linear depression about 1.5m wide; a shallow channel crossed the bank at its eastern-most corner. From this point the north-east side of the earthwork continued to the north-west. (Whittle, 1987.)

A summary of excavations carried out in 1992 by GGAT prior to the installation of a new pumping station and sewer revealed a previously unrecorded west enclosure ditch, together with an extension of the ditch running from the north and outside the outer moat ditch. The extension of this ditch around the outside of the moat to the south-east suggested it to be a field boundary and not a leat to the moat

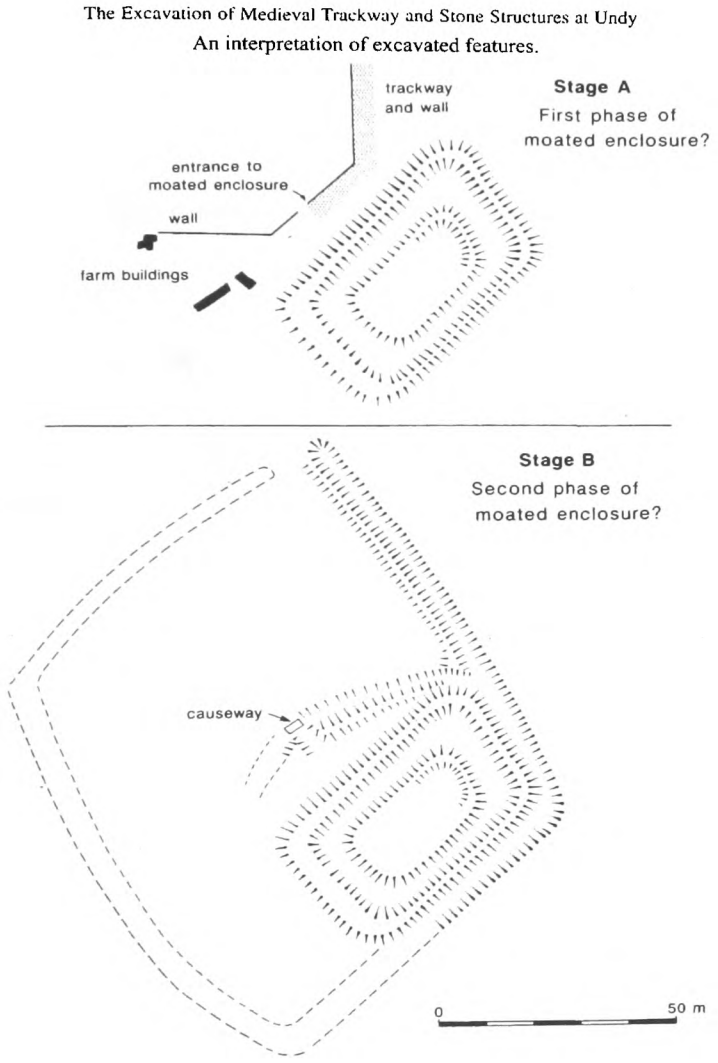
itself. (Maylan & Page, 1992). Further excavation by GGAT, in the form of five trial sections in the vicinity of the moated site revealed archaeological features predominantly of medieval date and associated with the occupation of the enclosure at that time (12^{th}-15^{th} century).

Additional ditches located outside the area of the monument were interpreted as field boundaries. Reference to aerial photographs does suggest the presence of linear structures to the north and west of the moated site, these could be linked to the field boundaries located by the excavation carried out by GGAT. (Fig. 10:18.). A pre-historic palaeochannel was also noted at the time, along with some Roman and pre-Roman pottery remains, but there was little evidence of pre-medieval or post-medieval occupation of the site (GGAT 1993).

An excavation to the north-west of the earthwork by the Oxford Archaeological Unit prior to the housing development in 1995 confirmed the existence of the west moat ditch. This excavation also revealed evidence for a road or track-way 4m wide with a wall along its north and west edge that respected the northern boundary of the medieval enclosure and possibly acted as access to it. The presence of this track-way suggested that the existing north-east side ditch extension was not an original feature of the moated site, which would have been crossed by it, but also suggested that the moated island was a focus for activity. Other structures ranged outside the area of the moated site were interpreted as a farm complex, possibly linked to it, and the possible reworking of the enclosure on two or three occasions. The north-east side ditch extension is suggested as a secondary phase in the development of the site, possibly linked to providing greater defensive capability to the moated enclosure. (Brown, 1999:16-18.) However, this could also be seen as a subsequent enlargement of the moated complex to enclose the farm buildings

adjacent, to the north-west of the moated island, to provide greater security. (See Fig. 10:19.)

Fig. 10:19. Plans of Elm Farm Moat as it may have appeared during the proposed development of the site. (Source: Brown, 1999:17.)



Two horseshoes dated to the 11th – 13th centuries were recovered from a crude foundation laid to the south-west of the excavation site. Finds of locally produced pottery were broadly dated between the late 12th – late 15th centuries. Excavation was limited to areas outside the scheduled monument and the stratigraphic sequence could

not be directly linked to the enclosure, however, the date ranges here are broadly comparable with those found at the moated site of Hen Cwrt in north Monmouthshire. (Brown, 1999:18.). It is assumed that the moat was probably one of two manors at Undy, the other being near the church of Llanviangel Rogiet, and was held by the Seymour family as a knight's fee. (Courtney, 1983:187.) It is suggested that the first mention of a house at Undy was in a 1271 Survey of Wentwood Forest. (Bradney, 1932:260.)

Elm Farm moat is located in the territory of Lebenyth in the Lordship of Caerleon, 1.8km and 2.2km north of the moated sites at Magor Pill Farm and Chapel Tump respectively. Other local moated sites include Grangefield Moat in the same territory, 5.5km west-south-west, and Pen Coed and Court Farm, 3.9km and 5.3km west-north-west, in the territory of Strigoil. Caldicot Castle stands 4.8km east-north-east, with Penhow Castle 3.8km north-north-east. The church at Undy, appropriated by Tintern Abbey (Rees, 1932.), lies 400m due south of the site.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:5000, Plot 9138, 88-91, -136+137, line 74. Not printed.

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 5991, -095, line 29. Clear. Little detail visible.

CUCAP

ST40-49, b/w Low level oblique, 22-9-1969, AZQ93-95/98. Clear. Three sided rectilinear island & ditch. Ridge and furrow adj.. Linear markings to south.

Vertical, b/w, 86/C25, RC8-K-AP, 115. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,000, 78-135, 008. Not printed.

7,500, 85-085, 044. Clear. Moat not discernible from surroundings.

7,500, 85-085, 045. Ditto.

8,150, 87-010, 001. Not printed.

12,100, 75-286, 184. Not printed.

12,700, 72-353, 072. Not printed.

7,900, 96-563, 017. Not printed.

8,100, 96-281, 020. Not printed.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 92-CRM-24, 925309, 08A. Poor relief, harrowing confusing.

94-CRM-10, 945067, 53. Clear. NE ditch & double ditch & bank to ENE of island. Linear marks in field to north.

(See Fig. 10:18.)

Goldcliff Moated House. Goldcliff. Goldcliff. SAM Mm092. GGAT 273G.

NGR ST3616 8360. Alt. 8m OD. Class. A2(a).

Access to this site can be found from the A455 Newport southern by-pass, at its junction adjacent to Spytty Park. Heading south past Pye Corner and across the crossroads at Nash village for a further 2.5km, the second junction on the left, just after Goldcliff parish church, is Chapel Lane. Chapel Reen runs alongside the road to the east, eventually flowing into Goldcliff Pill directly to the south of the village.

The moat is located 700m along this road, set back 10m to the left of the carriageway, behind Chestnut Tree Cottage and kennels.

The earthwork is set in a roughly square field used as a pasture for sheep. (See Fig. 2:13.) The field is flanked on all sides by wet, 2m wide drainage ditches, with access across a hard standing outside Chestnut Tree Cottage at the eastern angle of the field. The surrounding land is generally level and very low-lying, and access to the site is across land that is slightly raised above the surrounding ground. The field is higher to the south and east being up to 1.5m above the north and west of the field and the surrounding area.

Passing through the eastern entrance there is a reversed 'L' shaped finger of land along the south-east side of the field, approximately 58m long and 19m wide along a central raised area, which returns at 90° to the north-west after a distance of 37m. On this return section of the 'L' is the highest point of the field, 0.3m higher than the highest point of the central island. To either side this area slopes away, to the south-east by between 0.75m and 0.25m over a distance of 5m, to the bank of the south-east drainage ditch. To the north-west the fall is between 0.2m and 0.6m over 4.6m, into the moat surrounding the more central island.

The central island is roughly rectangular with steep rounded sides and a slightly sloping top, which is highest at its southern corner. The dimensions of the top are around 23m north-west to south-east and 10m north-east to south-west. The sides slope down into the surrounding moat, falling by between 0.6m and 0.9m over an interval of around 9m. The moat has a flat bottom that is around 5m wide on three sides of the island, with the north-west side being wider at around 7m. It is slightly wet in places with obvious growth of marsh plants.

To the north-east side of the moat, between it and the north-east field boundary ditch, is a narrow strip of land, around 7m wide by 64m long. At its southern extremity this area has a narrow depression between it and the higher ground at the east corner of the field. Located, as it is at the corner where the north-east boundary ditch turns out towards Chapel Reen, this depression could be the remains of a narrow channel, acting as a leat and linking the moat with the drainage system beyond. At its northern end this strip broadens and returns at 90° into an 18.5m square patch at the north corner of the field.

Continuing along the north-west side of the field a shallow 'V' shaped channel, around 5.5m wide and 0.15m deep separates the north corner square area from a rectangular area placed roughly mid way along the north-west side. This rectangle is 12m wide, north-east to south-west, and 19m long, north-west to south-east. The centre is slightly dished and the ends slope gently, the north-west, into the boundary ditch and the south-east into the moat. Another shallow 'V' shaped channel, 5.5m wide and around 0.2m deep, cuts across the south-west side to separate this rectangle from the two remaining raised platforms within the field.

The first of these platforms is internal to the field, rectangular, with its south-east corner virtually in the centre of the monument. The raised area is virtually level with only a slight slope from south-east to north-west, it is 33.5m long. From south-west to north-east it is 13m wide, with the north-east side bounded by the shallow 'V' shaped ditch in the north, and the moat in the south. Across the south-east side is a flat-bottomed extension to the moat which separates this platform from the 'L' shaped platform where the highest point is located. The moat extension is slightly dog-legged, 6m wide at its bottom and 12m wide at the top. Around the remaining two sides of this platform are the shallow and flat-bottomed remains of another internal

drainage ditch, which extends beyond the southern corner of the platform all the way to the south-east side of the field.

This internal ditch varies in depth along its length (around 110m) between 0.1m to 0.3m and is on average 1.8m wide at the bottom. The width of the ditch at its top varies widely due to the fact that the ditch appears to cut into the last of the raised platforms which runs around the outside of the field at its west corner and along its south-west side. There are at least three of these cuts into the platform along the longest south-west arm of the internal ditch. If these are features their purpose is unclear, reference to aerial photographs suggests that they might be remnants of drainage grips cut across the whole field. (See Fig. 10:20.)

The final platform extends along the whole of the south-west side of the field, with a raised area 93m long, and with a variable width averaging 9m. At the west corner of the field the platform returns at 90° with a narrower rectangular arm, 21m long and 11m wide, which has a raised central ridge.

Records held by GGAT and CADW suggest that there has been an oral tradition that the site was a hermitage of Goldcliff Priory or that a chapel occupied this site during the medieval period. The only basis for this tradition seems to be the reference to a chapel on the Rees map, (Rees, 1932.) and the place-name evidence of the road and reen that pass to the east. However, it appears that the enclosed field may have been separated from the surrounding levels deliberately and at an early date, given the visual evidence provided by aerial photography. (See Fig.8:20.) Crop marks on this photograph suggests that the drainage grips in this field were cut at a totally different orientation to those in the surrounding land, the only similar area being small and adjacent, to the north of the site.

Fig. 10:20. View of Goldcliff Moated House and surrounding fields from the south-east. (Source: RCAHMW, 1994.)

The moated site lies in the medieval territory of Lebenyth, within the substantial lands owned by the Benedictine Priory of Goldcliff. It is 2km due east of the moat at Nash, its church and associated Marcher Lord demesne, and 3km south-west of the moat at Grangefield. The next nearest moat is 4km to the north at Llanwern. The appropriated parish church of St Mary Magdalene is 0.5km south-west in Goldcliff village, the priory is 2km in the same direction.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:5000, Plot 9138, 118-91, 238, line 79. Not printed.

167-92, 147, line 79 Clear. Good structure viz.

148, line 79 Ditto.

CUCAP

Vertical, b/w, 77/151, 13-09-77, 1:12,000, RC8-CI, 87. Clear. Faint island viz.

Poor definition.

86/C25, RC8-K AR, 74/75. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 12,200, 79-130, 165. Clear. Main island not easy to identify.

12,100, 75-286, 169. Not printed.

12,700, 72-353, 062. Not printed.

8,000, 91-189, 031. Clear. Field criss-crossed with linear features. Main island barely viz..

5,000, 92-037, 061. Not printed.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 94-CRM-12, 945078, 44. Clear. Main island and moat viz.. Drainage ditches similar to but not continuous with surrounding fields. (See Fig. 10:20.)

45. Clear. As above, different angle.

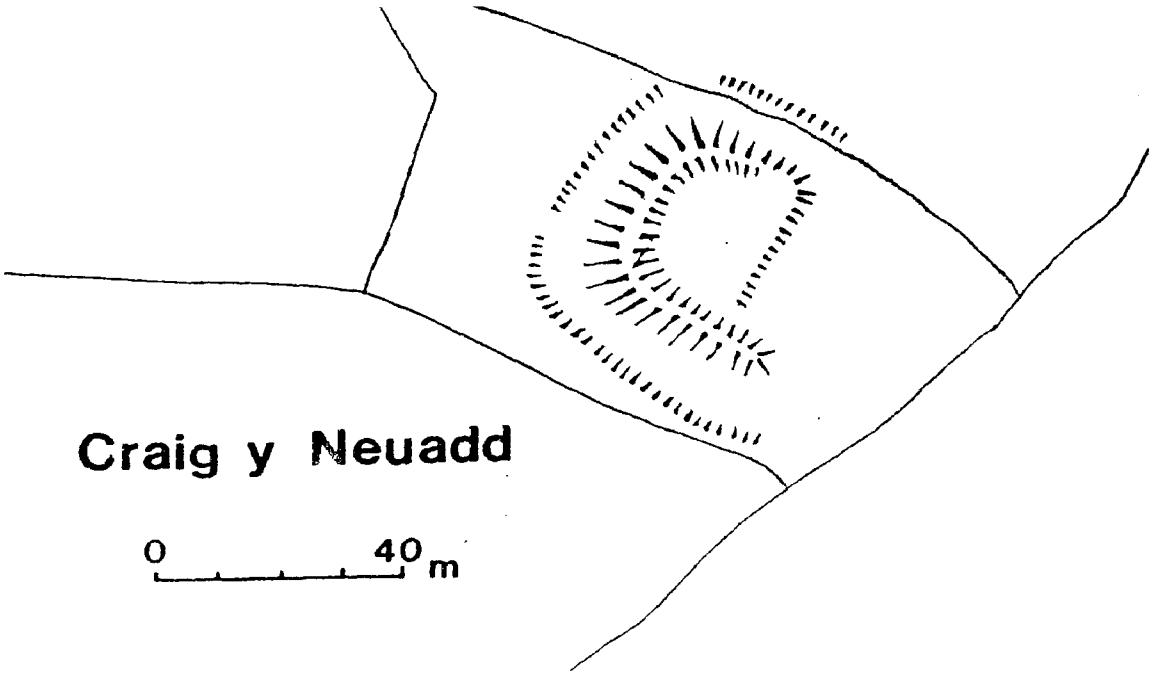
Graig-y-Neuadd. Risca. GGAT 2301G.

NGR ST2327 9053. Alt. 172m OD. Class.A1(a).

This isolated site is probably the most difficult of the sites in Gwent to reach, access is only possible with a lengthy up hill walk. The most clearly defined route along established tracks and paths is from the south-west. Heading north-east along the A467 from Newport to Risca, the left-hand junction should be taken at the Risca roundabout. This takes one onto unclassified roads in the direction of Upper Ochrwyth. The road doubles back for a distance of 300m, where the second right turn must be taken, up hill. Within 200m a 'T' junction is reached and a left turn must be

made. After 50m a right turning is reached and this should be followed for 850m in a north-westerly direction. From this point progress can only be made on foot. A rough and often wet track lies ahead, proceeding up hill through trees and past old quarry workings for a distance of 1km. At this point is a 'T' junction and a right turn must be made along the track, which now slopes gradually down hill. After around 400m a gate on the right is reached, opposite old quarry workings set back into the hillside, off the track to the left. This provides access to the field containing the site, which is downhill to the east, approximately 250m.

Fig. 10:21. Plan of Graig-y-Neuadd Moat. (Source: GGAT, 1977-78.)



The site is at the south-east end of a long and relatively narrow field which currently provides pasture for sheep. The field is bounded on all sides by wire fencing, and slopes steadily to the north-east off Mynydd Machen toward a raised promontory over the Ebbw Valley. The town of Risca is situated below on the far bank of the river, further to the east. The slope down to the river and around the

promontory to the south-east is very steep, overgrown, and thickly wooded, but to the north the slope is northward and more gradual, over grassland thinly scattered with trees. The whole area is seasonally very wet, receiving considerable run-off from the hills around Mynydd Machen.

The location of the earthwork is now confused by the passage of what appear to be heavy vehicles and the considerable dumping and movement of waste. This has continued to the point that the earthwork as described in the SMR and shown on OS maps is no longer discernible on the ground. It was impossible to determine through surface survey whether the site had been destroyed totally, or simply buried under waste.

Notes from an OS record card held by the SMR suggest an earthwork with total dimensions approximately 31m, east to west, and 28m north to south. (OS, 1979.) An unpublished description of the site made following an undated field visit by GGAT confirm the measurements on this record card and suggested that the site comprised a sub-rectangular enclosure with a substantial bank and ditch, being on average 1.35m high and 1.3m deep respectively. The north and west outer edge of the ditch showed traces of a counterscarp bank up to 0.5m high and 1.2m wide. The width of the ditch on the south side was greatest at around 9m. However, quarrying activity along the monuments east side shed doubt on the originality of that part of the earthwork. Disturbance of the north rampart suggested an area of stone revetment, but no dating material was found during the inspection. It is difficult to tie these figures in to the site plan found or to details identified on OS maps.

The conclusions drawn by GGAT were that the site most satisfactorily be considered as comprising a simple medieval ditched enclosure, defensive in nature, (Dowdell, 1978:57.) with the most substantial earthworks ranged on the south and

west sides where the site was overlooked by the bleak uplands around Mynydd Machen. (GGAT, Undated.) Given the substantial water runoff from those uplands it is not unreasonable to suggest that the site could have maintained a wet moat if it comprised a complete outer ditch.

Possible dating evidence for the site was put forward by University College, Cardiff, Department of Extra Mural Studies, who were in receipt of pieces of a sandy brown pottery jug, excavated from the earthwork by enthusiasts associated with the Adult Education Centre at Oxford House, Risca. The shape of the jug was paralleled to similar finds from the West Midlands and South West and dated to the 13th to 14th centuries. (University College, Cardiff, 1978.) These dates indicate possible activity on the site during the period of the height of moat construction in England.

There are no other known moated sites in the immediate vicinity of Graig-y-Neuadd, the nearest possible site being at Wentlooge Castle, 7.4km south-south-east or the site at St. Brides Infield, 8.2km south-east, both of which lie within the lordship of Gwynllwg, to the west of the Rivers Ebbw and Usk. The site appears to have occupied a promontory to the east of a medieval route between the lordship demesnes around Bassaleg to the south, and the lordship of Crickhowell far to the north. This route circumvents the vast area of hilltop moorland controlled by the church that lies to the north of Risca and Abercarn. The 14th century chapel at Risca is situated 500m to the north-east, with an unnamed Welsh manor site 200m beyond to the north. The lesser Welsh castle at Castell Meredydd, still occupied in the 14th century, sits on to the west of the hills about Mynydd Machen, a distance of 2km south-south-west, with a lordship demesne and the parish church at Lower Machen beyond, 2.5km to the south. (Rees, 1932.)

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:5,000, Plot 9138, 9491, 257, line 71. Not printed.

158, line 70. Not printed.

1:10,000, Plot 9139, 6491, 223/222, line 27. Clear. Good stereoscopic pair. Low light. No obvious structure on site, some obscuring by trees.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w,5,100, 78-084, 015. Not printed.

16. Clear. Possible rectilinear bank and ditch structure. Part tree covered.

12,200, 79-130, 231. Clear. Site obscured by trees.

RC Vertical, b/w, 58/1452, 19540531, F21, 159/160. Clear. Part obscured by trees and shadow. Possible irregular earthwork.

543/1859, 19620831, F21, 110/111. Not printed.

CPE/UK/1997, 19470413, 3050/3051. Fuzzy. Indistinct and tree covered.

58/676, 195105512, 3237-3239. Clear. Indistinct and tree covered.

Grangefield. Redwick. Redwick. SAM Mm205. GGAT 2313G.

NGR SO3885 8495. Alt. 7m OD. Class. A2(a).

Situated in the midst of the Caldicot Level, south of Llanwern Steelworks, this site is only approachable along unclassified roads. Easiest access is from the M4 motorway junction, 23a at Magor. Heading south-west for 3km to the steelworks eastern entrance, a junction on the left is found and a road which heads south towards Redwick. Following this road for 400m and taking the first right turn takes one through the area of Green Moor. The access to Grangefield farm and the moated site are along this road, 1.2km on the left.

The site is in a level grass field, currently pasture for cattle, adjacent and to the east of Grangefield Farm. It consists of a rectangular central island, separated by internal drainage ditches from an encircling range of rectilinear islands. To the north-west and north-east these encircling islands are separated by another ditch from a narrow 'L' shaped strip of land which itself gives way to the modern field boundary drain. On the south-east side, beyond another ditch is a pasture field, separated by another intermittent ditch, the furthest bank of which is topped by a fence. To the west and south-west of the site are cow-sheds and other farm buildings around Grangefield Farm yard.

The earthwork is generally boggy, the internal ditches are wet and silted in the north and west of the site, and boggy elsewhere, the external ditch is wet particularly on its eastern side. The owner says that the field has been turned over showing the ground to be stony, more so than the land around the site, but no pottery or artefacts have been found. There are no obvious signs of a structure. Access to the site is via a gate located on the south-west side. Here the site is damaged by the construction of farm buildings, the passage of animals, and the deposition of debris from the beast houses. The encircling field boundary drain empties into the Elver Pill Reen, which flows directly to the Severn Estuary, 2.2km to the south.

Fig. 10:22. Plan of Grangefield. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)

The central island is approximately 26m long, north-west to south-east, and 19m wide, south-west to north-east. It is slightly raised above the outer islands and land beyond. It is surrounded by a flat-bottomed ditch, approximately 0.5m deep and around 6m wide at the top and 2m wide in its bottom. This ditch is damaged and partly filled in on the south-west side.

To the south-east if the central island is a rectangular island on average 11m wide from north-west to south-east and around 75m long from south-west to north-east. Nestled at the base of a shrub to the south-west end of this island is a large piece of stone conglomerate that is marked on the OS map. To the south-east of the island runs a ditch approximately 10m wide at the top and 4m wide in its bottom. Its depth varies over its length from around 0.5m at its north-east junction to virtually nothing

at its south-west end, though there is some indication that the ditch returned at 90° along the western side of the monument.

On the north-east side of the central island sits another rectilinear, boot-shaped island, some 11m wide from south-west to north-east and 38m long from south-east to north-west. A narrow promontory extends from this north-west point, around the north corner of the central island; this then descends into a short connecting ditch, between the central island and the outer ditch, 10m wide at the top and 3m wide in its bottom. Beyond this connecting ditch, to the north-west of the central island, is another rectilinear island, possibly 38m long from north-east to south-west and 11m wide form north-west to south-east. Because of damage and in filling of the west of the site the full dimensions of this feature are unclear.

Outside this later island and extending along its north-west side, returning at 90° around the north point of the boot-shaped island, and along the north-east side of both it and the south-east rectangular island, is the outer ditch. This ditch is continuous for 190m and it linked to the other internal ditches on its inner side by three short connecting ditches. On average this outer ditch is 10m wide at the top and 4m wide in its bottom. It is at least 0.5m deep for most of its length.

Outside the external ditch is a narrow strip of land along the north-west and north east sides of the earthwork. It is continuous around the northern extremity of the site where it returns at a 90° angle. On the north-west side of the site it is around 5m wide and to the north-east it is some 15.5m wide. The owner says that this area on the north-east side was previously an orchard. The ground is uneven, possibly due to the removal of the orchard; even so a few small trees still stand here. The outer boundary of this northern strip of land is the field boundary drain.

Although nothing is indicated in this area during the 14th century by Rees (1932), D. H. Williams suggests that this site is of undoubted monastic origin and can be equated with Tintern Abbey's "New Grange". This he says was probably an area of reclaimed land set in a large area of pasture at Greenmoor, owned by the abbey,

"as an extra-parochial area between the parishes of Redwick and Bishton."

(1990:31.)

J. K. Knight of CADW supports this idea and records the site as "Moat Grange", from which in 1291,

"two carucates of arable and 50 acres of meadow, in scattered pieces..."

(1979.)

were farmed in the Greenmoor area.

The moat complex lies within the territory of Magor, which came under the control of Strigoil, and was between the extensive church lands around Bishton, 4.3km to the north, and the Tintern Abbey appropriated parish church of Redwick, 2.5km to the south-west. According to Rees a small area of Marcher Lord demesne land existed close by at Greenmoor to the north-east of the site, in the neighbouring territory of Lebenyth, controlled by Caerleon. (1932.) This suggests that the moat was outside the location known as Greenmoor, and, in the 14th century was a secular site controlled by the lord of Chepstow. It is difficult to reconcile both sources unless the absence of any reference on the Rees map it taken to suggest the area was appropriated by Tintern Abbey at a later date.

To the west of Grangefield, 1.8km, was the manor or grange of Whitson (Wyteston) with its church a similar distance to the south-west. Beyond this, another 1.5km was the Benedictine Priory at Goldcliff, with the church and moated site around 3km to the west-south-west. Other moats nearby included Llanwern, 3.8km

north-west, Elm Farm, 5.5km east-north-east, with Magor Pill farm and Chapel Tump at 4.6km and 5.2km to the east respectively.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:5000, Plot 9138, 118-91,200, line 78. Clear. Central island and Strip-fields viz..

,201. Line78. Ditto.

CUCAP

Vertical, 86/C25, RC8-K AR, 71. Not printed.

(St. Joseph), 1977,CBW 40. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 12,100, 75-286, 175/177. Not printed.

12,200, 19-130, 162. Clear. Island surrounded by strip-fields viz..

12,700, 72-353, 062. Not printed.

8,000, 91-189, 047. Clear. Island and strip-gields viz., but definition poor.

8,300, 92-146, 090. Milky-clear. Possible rectilinear features viz., but resolution poor.

Hen Cwrt. Llandeilo United. Llantillio Crossenny. SAM Mm94. GGAT 1215G. NGR SO3958 1512. Alt. 58m OD. Class. A1(a).

This well-maintained moat is found just over 10km from Abergavenny, along the B4233 as one travels in the direction of Monmouth. Travelling from

Abergavenny, on the left-hand side, immediately after two successive right-hand junctions leading to the village of Llantilio Crossenny, the site is located alongside the road, just after a left turn leading to White Castle and before the access drive to Park Farm. Public access to the site is through a gateway on the right, a short way up the left-hand turn, adjacent to an information sign erected on behalf of the Secretary of State for Wales. The moat is water-filled, but full access to the island is available via a wooden footbridge.

The monument rests 350m north and west of Llantillio Crossenny village and church, respectively, directly north-east of White Castle Brook and south-east of a tributary stream which flows south from Park Farm. The combined streams flow south for 600m before they join the River Trothy. The surrounding land is generally higher than the site, rising slowly to the north-east and south-east, but being more level to the north-west, before rising steeply in that direction, towards White Castle. The bed rock in the area is Old Red Sandstone, overlain by a layer of a hard red marl and one of red clay immediately below the top soil.

Being so close to the parish church of St Teilo it is not unreasonable to accept that the site was the administrative centre for the manor of Llantilio, which belonged to the Bishop of Llandaff, possibly having been gifted to the See of Llandaff in the sixth century. (Craster & Lewis, 1963:161.) Certainly it was part of a large ecclesiastical estate that pre-dated the start of construction at White Castle (1184-1185), and was divided between the king (Llanteylo regis, with the Castle) and the church (Llanteylo episcopis), throughout the medieval period. (Knight, 1991:47.)

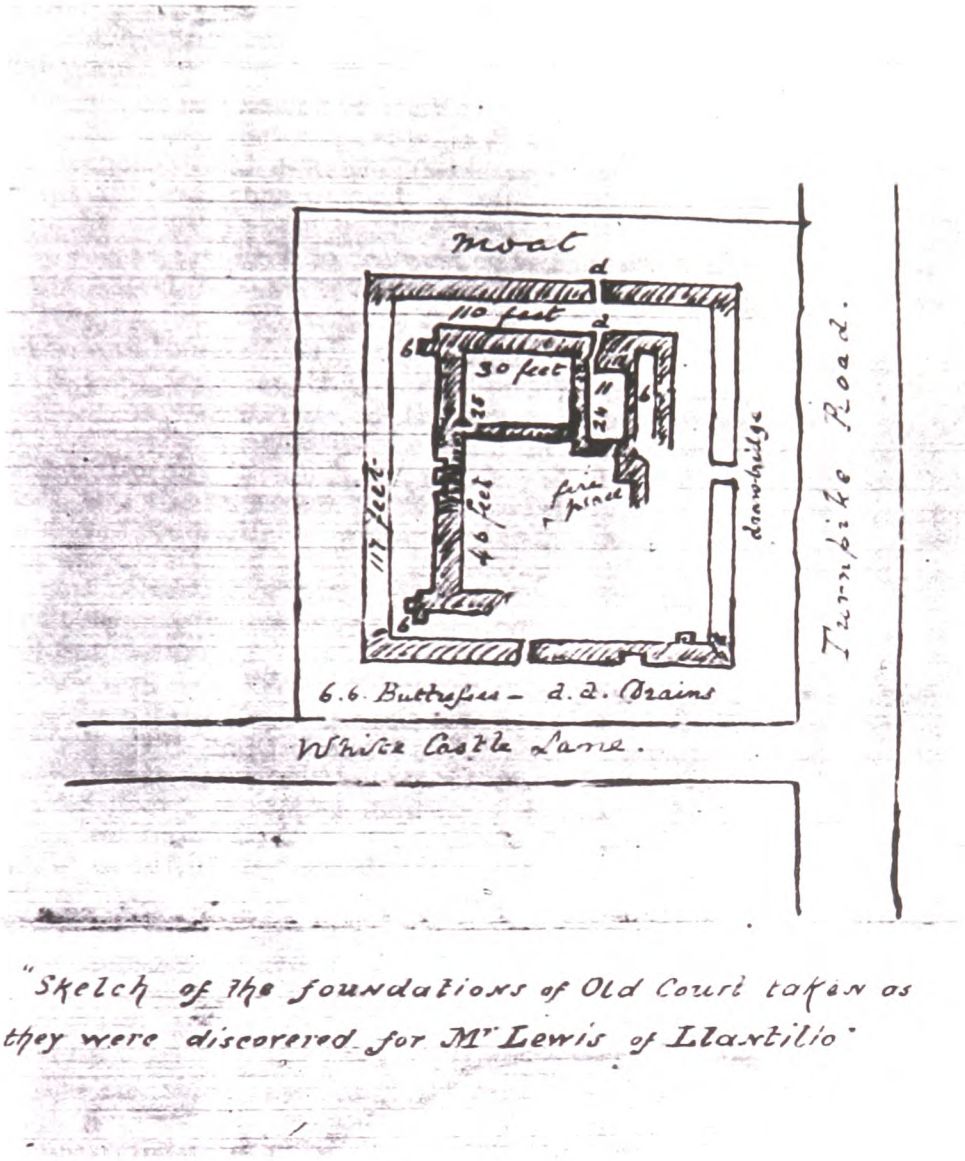
No evidence of the medieval manor of the bishops remains on the surface of the island. This is due to a sequence of events, one being the acquisition of the site by the Herberts of Raglan, who used it as a hunting lodge serving a deer-park, which

they established in the area. In 1775 the site was robbed for stone by workers of a local landowner, John Lewis, who used it to construct the now demolished Llantilio Court to the north of the church. Around the time of this work a plan of the uncovered foundations of the 'Old Court' was drawn up for Mr. Lewis. (Fig. 10:22.) By the time the site came under public control, in 1941, it was covered in trees, but the significance of the site as one of the few recognised moats in Wales, prompted its clearance and excavation. (Knight, 1991:48.)

Documentary evidence relating to the history of the site and summarised in the published excavation report (Craster & Lewis, 1963.), suggests that the site was not occupied in 1459, and it had already passed into the hands of the Herberts by that date. With the hunting park being a new foundation by the Herberts in the 15th century. Supposition in this report suggests that the moated site had suffered in fighting near Grosmont and Monmouth during the Glyn Dŵr rebellion, and fallen into disuse during the 15th century. Following acquisition and development of the hunting park by the Herbert's the site was reoccupied during the 16th-17th centuries as a hunting lodge only to be abandoned following the fall of Raglan to the Parliamentarians at the end of the Civil War. (Craster & Lewis, 1963: 162-165.)

The above-mentioned documentary evidence also shows a probable ownership link between Hen Cwrt and the moated manor at Perth-hîr House, 9km east, near Monmouth. The Bloets, who had held Raglan since the Norman Conquest ended their line in an heiress, Elizabeth, who took as her third husband, William ap Thomas, fifth son of Thomas ap Gwilym ap Jenkin of Perth-hîr. They continued to reside at Raglan, 7km south-south-east, and William ap Thomas acquired Elizabeth's Welsh lands around 1417, before being knighted by Henry VI in 1426. His holdings passed to his son, William Herbert, on his death in 1445. (Craster & Lewis, 1963.)

Fig. 10:23. Plan of the remains of the 'Old Court' dated to 1820. (Source: Craster & Lewis, 1963:173.)



The moated island is rectangular averaging 41m north-west to south-east and 39m north-east to south-west, it is grass covered and around 1.0m higher than the moat water level. (See Fig. 2:10.) The moat is wet on all sides, flat-bottomed and on average 10.2m wide, but it is narrowest at the south-east corner of the island at around 6.2m wide; it is approximately 1.0m deep. The ground adjacent to the moat is generally higher than the level of the island, to the north-west and north-east up to

1m, with the south-west and south-east sides being around 0.3m higher. Evidence from excavation suggests that this was not always the case, the raised northern outer banks were initially formed from upcast during moat construction or cleaning. Subsequently the level was raised with soil taken from the lower southern sides presumably during later adjacent road construction. (Craster & Lewis, 1963:166-168.)

Fig. 10:24. View of Hen Cwrt from the south-south-east. (Source: RCAHMW,1994.)

Excavation of the monument, begun in 1957, found the entrance to Hen Cwrt was via a timber bridge over the north-east side of the moat, just south of the centre. Wooden uprights and a horizontal beam made visible when the moat was partially drained to allow dredging, suggested the bridge was around 3.5m wide. The excavation of the moat was established as having taken place in the early 14th century, by reference to pottery sherds dated to around 1300, found in an upcast clay layer outside the moat.

The earliest section of wall uncovered on the island ran parallel to the south-west side and was 0.6m wide, with two post-holes set into it, 6.1m apart. Animal remains concentrated near it suggested it to be part of a kitchen serving a house in the middle of the site. It was found to have a shallow, flat-bottomed ditch along the south side of it, between it and the moat. The presence of this ditch prompted the suggestion that the building associated with the wall may have pre-dated the excavation of the moat.

Fragmentary wall foundations found in the north of the island served to confirm the probable existence of a house in this area as set out on the earlier 1820 plan. Pottery remains suggested occupation began in the early 16th century and ended in the first half of the 17th century, at the time of the Herberts, prompting the supposition that structures of an earlier period were levelled and built over.

The presence of walls on the north, east and west sides of the island were confirmed, though these could not be dated. No clear evidence for a wall on the south side was found despite its inclusion on an early sketch plan dated 1820, but evidence of stone robbing was found, suggesting that the wall had been totally robbed out. (Craster & Lewis, 1963.)

The summary of these excavations indicate that the first datable occupation of this site was in the early 13th century, followed by the excavation of the moat in the early 14th century, possibly around an existing building. Occupation continued through the 14th century, with the existence of a building identified as a kitchen. There was little activity on the site in the 15th century, which gave way to intensive occupation in the 16th century and the construction or enlargement of a house and possible construction or completion of an encircling wall. Finds of fallow-deer confirm the suggestion of historical records that during the final occupation phase, the

site was a hunting lodge which stood at the edge of a deer park but fell into disuse by the early 17th century. (Craster & Lewis, 1963.)

Bradney suggests that the adjacent Park Farm was the site of the lodge of the keeper of the hunting park. (Bradney, 1904.) Craster and Lewis who support the view that the farm buildings, along with Upper White Castle and Lower White Castle farms, appear to be 17th century in origin reject this. They suggest these farms were built following the decline of the park and the possible enclosure of the area for farming at the end of the Civil War.

Rees shows Hen Cwrt to be within the Lordship of the Duchy of Lancaster, just north of the trade centre and borough of Llantillio Crossenny, with its market and fairs, and mid way between a large area of lordship demesne land and the holdings of the bishops of Llandaff. (Rees, 1932.) Other major castles in the area are Abergavenny, 9.5km west, Monmouth, 11km east and Skenfrith, 8km north-east. This moat seems to be the northernmost of the cluster of sites around Raglan, and if linked to them is somewhat isolated, with the nearest moated site in the cluster being Llwyn-y-Gaer 4km to the south. The sites near Llanddewi Rhydderch, at Ty Moat and Brynrhydderch are 5.7km and 6.6km west-south-west and south-west respectively.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 7791, 036, line 12. Not printed.

CUCAP

LL Oblique, b/w, 24-06-1966, AOM 81. Clear. Good detail, viewed from NE Side. Island and water-filled moat

viz. Possible rectilinear crop marks to NE of island.

AOM 82. As above but viewed from SE side.

AOM 84. Ditto.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,000, 72-257, 154/155. Not printed.

12,400, 74-183, 027. Not printed.

9,300, 96-146, 093. Not printed.

8,500, 93-545a, 016. Clear. Island and ditch viz., but partially tree covered. No internal structure evident.

072. Ditto.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 94-CRM-12, 945075, 68. Clear. Island, water-filled moat, clearly visible, but leat and stream to NE partially tree covered.

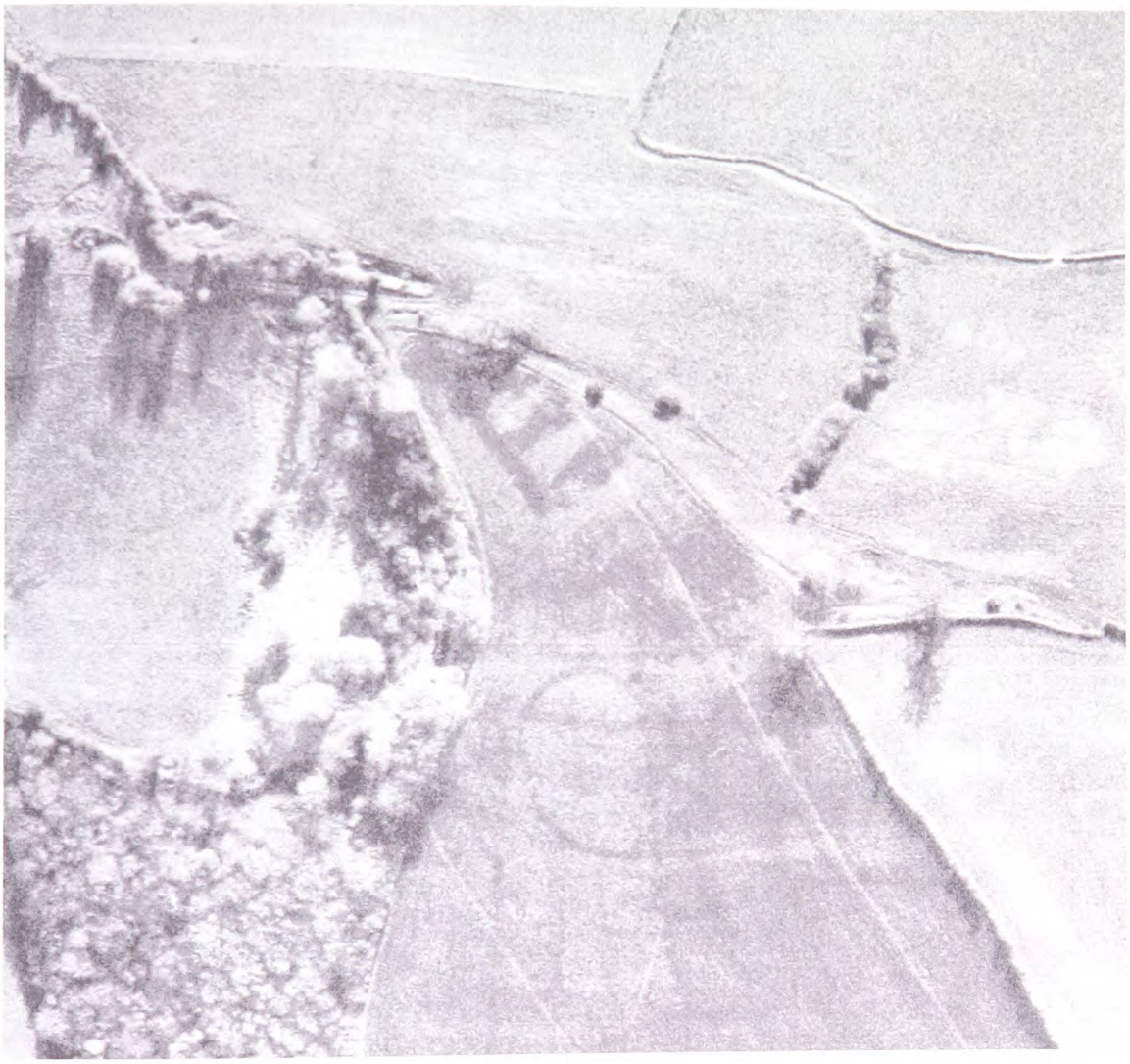
(See Fig. 10:24.)

Llanllowell Enclosure. Llantrisant Fawr. GGAT 3294G.

NGR ST3905 9788. Alt. 65m OD. Class. A2(a).

Best access to this vanished site is obtained from the village of Llantrisant situated around 5km south of Usk along an unclassified road that loosely traces the line of the A449 trunk road. From the village a rough track to the north takes one 250m up hill to Coed-y-Prior Farm. From this point the location is 550m due north along the same track, on the left-hand side and slightly above the level of the track, and before a broken line of trees is reached.

Fig. 10:25. An enlarged photocopy reproduction of the OS Aerial Photograph which shows the crop marks interpreted as forming two moated islands at Llanllowell. (Source: OS Aerial Photography, 1970. With the permission of the Controller of HMSO © Crown Copyright NC/03/7860.)



Evidence for the existence of this possible site is very sketchy and relies on the identification of crop marks on aerial photographs as indication of enclosures on a hill terrace overlooking the River Usk, approximately mid-way between the churches of Llanllowell and Llantrisant. The photographs referred to on an OS record card (See Fig. 10:25.) show two rectilinear islands surrounded by a ditch, with possibly associated crop marks adjacent to the west. Other relevant aerial photographs are

listed below, two in particular appear to show an "L" shaped crop mark in the approximate area of the site, but the quality of these photographs is not ideal. It is possible that this "L" shaped feature may be natural.

Site inspection showed the area in question to be relatively level given that it is situated on the steep north-facing slope of a finger shaped hill that is flanked to east and west by steep scarp slopes. To the east is the valley which carries the connecting road between Caerleon and Usk, to the west is a steep wooded slope down to the river and the wide flood plain of the valley floor beyond. The slope to the south is more gradual over much of the length of the hill. Apparently successive landowners have taken advantage of this fine aspect and repeatedly ploughed the fields in question. There was no evidence that this ploughing had produced any finds. No obvious features were identified in the field. An area immediately to the north of the site did appear to be on a spring line, but no connection to the site could be shown.

Rees shows the area as a small but distinct patch of land granted to Llanthony Secunda lying directly adjacent to the Marcher Lords demesne at Llantrisen Parva. (Rees, 1932.) This is supported by the name of the farm on which the site now stands, Coed-y-Prior, and suggests an area farmed independently of the surrounding countryside, possibly as a small grange set in woodland, part of which persists on the north-west slope of the hill.

Situated in the lordship of Usk, it lies 3.7km south-south-east of the castle and centre at Usk at a similar radius to the moated sites of Coed-Cwnwr and Caernovell, the first being 2.8km to the north-east of the site, the second being 5.6km North-north-east. Due south of the site at 2.9km, a similar distance to Coed-Cwnwr to the north-east, is the moated site at White Hall Farm.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 6091, 83, line 23. Clear. Low light. Field under crop. Not structure viz.

7991, 86, line 23. Not printed.

OS Vertical b/w, 7,500, 70-060, 252. Twin rectilinear island and ditch features visible with possibly associated crop marks adjacent to the west. (Fig. 10:25.)

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,900, 73-456, 027. Not printed.

3,000/6,000, 86-245, 862. Not printed.

12,200, 79-129, 001. Not printed.

8,300, 92-146, 070. Milky/Clear. "L" shaped crop mark near grid reference, possibly natural.

109. Ditto.

4,700, 96-667, 5702. Not printed.

Llanwern (A). Llanwern. Llanwern. GGAT 256G.

NGR ST3702 8823. Alt. 8m OD. Class. A3.

From M4 motorway junction 24 this site can be found by travelling south along the A455 for 1km, then taking the first left turn towards Llanwern village. By travelling along this unclassified road for 500m a junction is reached at which the left fork has to be taken. Beyond this, at around 150m, a "T" junction is reached with an open, pillared access to a loose gravel track directly opposite. Proceeding through

this entrance and continuing along the track for another 100m brings one to a bridge over a stream; passing over the bridge the moat is directly to the south alongside the stream, with the major part of the site lying beyond a wire fence. Access can be obtained through a gate in this fenceline that marks the line of a bridle-way, which crosses the field in which the earthwork lies, passing along the south-east side of the site. The probable entrance to the moated site lies opposite a small-leafed lime tree, around 100 years old, which stands to the left of the bridle-way.

The location of the moat is at the bottom of a sloping pasture used to graze horses, in a low-lying and level part of the field at the base of Llanwern Hill, which rises steadily to the north-east in a series of shallow terraces. This lower section of the field is seasonally wet, particularly to the south of the site, where there is evidence of some field drainage works having been carried out.

This site represents the remnant of the large walled kitchen garden to the south of the entrance to Llanwern Park, alongside the Monk's Ditch reen, recorded by CADW, as being moated with a water channel running down the middle of it as early as 1784. (CADW, 1994:87.) Bradney suggests that this was the site of the original mansion-house or castle at Llanwern, but the source of his assertion is unknown. (Bradney, 1932:250-2.) He acknowledges that his commissioned drawing by J. Hando, itself taken from a painting dated to 1700, is a fanciful representation of what really existed at the site. In fact it bears scant resemblance to the location and orientation of remaining buildings, or the topography of the area.

A site inspection by D. Edwards in February, 1957, recorded on an O.S. record card, states that the site was well preserved with a water-filled moat and modern appearance, and enclosed a large kitchen garden with a high surrounding brick wall. The suggestion by Bradney is that a manor house existed on the site of this kitchen

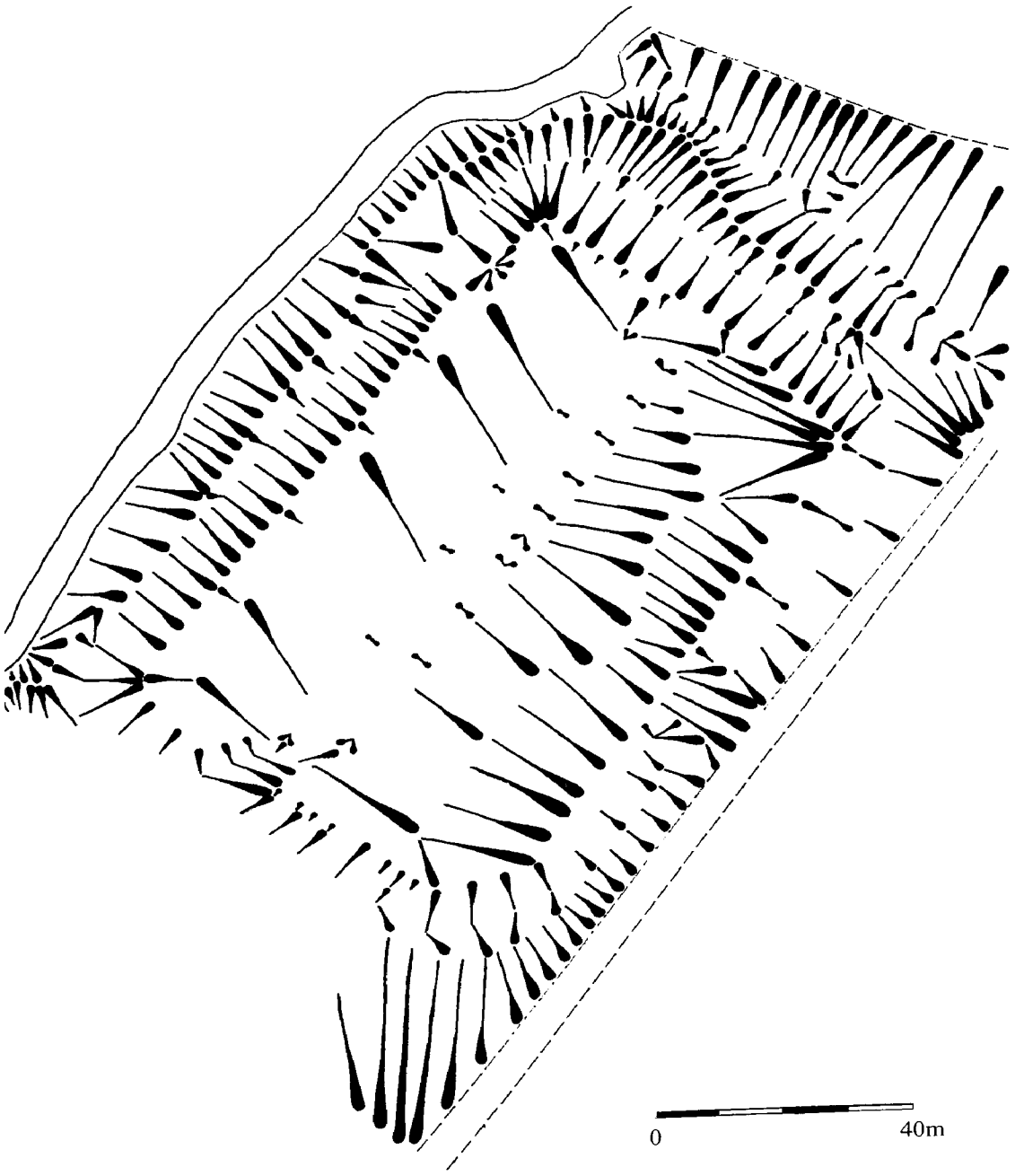
garden, dated to the late 17th century, presumably by a fire-back, once in the old mansion, on which is inscribed "C.V.1683". (Bradney, 1932: 250.) This was located in the blacksmith shop (possibly now Forge Cottage) near the church. Although the site is now levelled pasture a remnant of the walled garden exists in the form of occasional outcroppings of red brick and barely covered wall footings around what must have been the perimeter. It seems that a house built at the top of Llanwern Hill, by Charles Van superseded the 17th century mansion around 1760. (CADW, 1994: 87.)

The Rees map suggests that the original manor house or castle, abandoned by the 14th century, was located at a distance of around 300m east-north-east of St Mary's church, and the mill at Milton. This would place it high up the slope of Llanwern Hill to the east, not on the opposite bank of the Monk's Ditch to the mill, as is the case with the kitchen garden site. (Rees, 1932.) Unfortunately the source of the identified location on the Rees map is also unknown, but it is possible that this reference supports the suggestion that a medieval manor existed in a more defensive position up the hill to the east of the kitchen garden site. Should this be found to be the case it makes it possible that this kitchen garden site represents a moat constructed at the earliest in the 14th century, and possibly occupied as late as the 17th century. With the removal of Llanwern house to the top of Llanwern Hill in the 18th century, the site appears to have been reused and incorporated in gardens during the subsequent plantation of Llanwern Park.

From the gravel drive to the north-east of the site it can be seen that the ground slopes into a roughly 'V' shaped ditch which itself slopes south-east to north-west towards the Monk's Ditch reen. The tops of the banks of this ditch are 40m apart at the south-east end, narrowing to 15m at its north-west end. The sides of the ditch

become increasingly steep as they narrow, with the trench depth increasing from 0.3m in the south-east, to 1.0m at its north-west end. The ditch, which is directly adjacent to the north-east side of the moated site, is 81m long.

Fig. 10:26. Plan of Llanwern A Moat (Lower).



The inner bank of this north-east ditch continues and curves around the northern corner of the moat, returning at 90° to run alongside the Monk's Ditch reen. Approximately 8m from the north point there is a break in the bank around 16m across, from this point the bank continues along the north-west side of the site for 48m before another break, 25m across just before the western corner of the moat. The bank is between 8.5m and 11.5m wide and varies in height throughout its length from 0.3m to 0.5m. above the adjacent ground. The inner slope is steepest near the north point of the bank, but the general impression is of a slope inward to a shallow depression which forms the north-east and north-west arms of the moat.

The opposing face of this depression is clear and unbroken for the whole of its length around the north-east and north-west sides of the moat, the former being 60m along its crest, the latter 98m. It is along this crest that there are occasional outcroppings of red brick and wall footings that are presumably all that remain of the walled kitchen garden. At its western point this crest returns at an angle of 90° along the south-west side of the site, borne out by the continued occurrence of wall footings. The width of this face is fairly uniform, ranging from 9m-10.5m, but the slope on the north-west side is more pronounced than on the other two sides. On the south-west side there is no counter slope to this inner face, and a break about the mid-section of this side coincides with linear feature inside the garden suggesting either an entrance or a drainage channel. At a distance of 11.3m from the north point of the wall, along the north-west side is a large stone slab, apparently with a hollow beneath it.

A bridle-way runs parallel to the south-east side of the moat, slightly up slope and higher than the site. Around 60m from the gate at the north-eastern end of the bridle-way is a large lime tree, set opposite an entrance into the moated interior which is marked by an uninterrupted gently sloping access, approximately 10m wide.

Extending north-east of this access for a distance of 44m, between the bridle-way and the line of the top of its counter slope, is a shallow ditch 16m wide at its top and around 0.4m at its deepest point. There is no apparent link between this section of the moat and that on the north-east side, but this could be due to in filling of the moat to provide better access from the gate at the north-east end of the bridle-way. The top of the inner bank of this ditch forms a line running for 89m south-west from the terminus at the east point of the inner north-east moat bank to the terminus of the southern tip of the inner moat bank. The sloping access way crosses this line approximately at its mid point.

To the south-west of the access way the ground slopes from the bridle-way, dropping between 0.8m and 0.5m over a distance of 10.5m, before it levels out to join the line of the top of the inner bank described above. Only at the southern tip of the walled island does this slope appear to form a ditch with the emergence of a shallow counter slope. This inner counter slope turns the corner at the southern tip of the walled island to join with the slope that forms the south-west side of the monument.

The island, inside the wall, measures 101m north-east to south-west, and 64m north-west to south-east. From the south-east side the ground slopes markedly to the north-west, falling between 0.7m-1.5m over a distance of 28m. This slope is more pronounced to the north-east of this area. From the north-west side there is a gentler slope to the south-east of between 0.1m-0.2m over a distance of 18m. Both of these internal slopes halt around a central spine that runs the length of the island with a barely perceptible slope from north-east to south-west. This central spine is bounded by two very shallow trenches, the first, around 1.75m wide, is the more westerly of the two and is the shallowest. It appears to be continuous for a length of 103m. The second trench is slightly wider at 3m, and deeper; it has two 35m sections, either side

of a central point (3m wide) which appears to be a narrow continuation of the line from the main access onto the island. It is probable that these two trenches mark the line of the internal wet channel noted in a survey of 1917 and recorded by CADW. (CADW, 1994:87.) Presumably they formed a water feature of internal drainage for the kitchen garden.

This moated site lies adjacent to the east bank of the Monk's Ditch reen, and around 100m to the east-north-east of the mill site at Milton. Although this mill lies in the adjacent parish of Christchurch, and was controlled by Goldcliff Priory, Bradney states that it was granted to William Walsh of Llanwern in 1319, along with 4.5 acres of land and permission to alter the stream-line to improve the drainage on his land. (Bradney, 1932: 252.) If this drainage work coincided with the construction of a moated manor at this location it would support Rees' suggestion that an earlier defended manor at Llanwern had been abandoned by the 14th century. (Rees, 1932.)

This earthwork lies 200m down hill to the west of the moated manor house at Llanwern (B), and is probably a successor to it. It is located 1.3km south of the moated castle at Langstone Court, 1.9km south-east of the moat at Coldra wood, and 2.4km and 3.5km west-south-west respectively of the moated sites at Llanmartin and Pencoed.

The moat rests in the south of the lordship of Caerleon in the territory of Lebenyth, 400m north of the Llanwern Parish church, and 3.6km south-east of the Lordship centre at Caerleon, with its market, fairs and Marcher Lord demesne lands. At a distance of 5.2km due south is the village of Goldcliff, with its access to the Severn Estuary via Goldcliff Pill. It was through this 'town' that in 1319, William Walsh was granted the right by the nearby priors of Goldcliff to create an underground water channel, through which to drain his land into the sea. (Bradney,

1932:252.) It is probable that such drainage works would have brought him close to the moated house 500m north-west of Goldcliff.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:5000, Plot 9138, 8891, 045, line 73. Clear. Outline of rectilinear site clearly visible.

046, line 73. Ditto.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical infra red, 7,650, 76-102, 067. Not printed.

b/w, 12,200, 79-129, 054. Clear. Shadow suggests a bank to N and NW of site.

12,700, 72-353, 064. Not printed.

12,200, 79-130, 223. Clear. Faint rectilinear crop marks at site.

8,300, 92-146, 037. Milky/clear. No features visible at site.

RC Vertical, b/w, 16,666, 58-676, 3229. Clear. Rectangular site clearly visible. Some linear features viz. in centre of site.

3228. Ditto.

Llanwern (B). Llanwern. Llanwern. **Recently discovered site.**

NGR ST3727 8817. Alt. 33m OD. Class. A2(d).

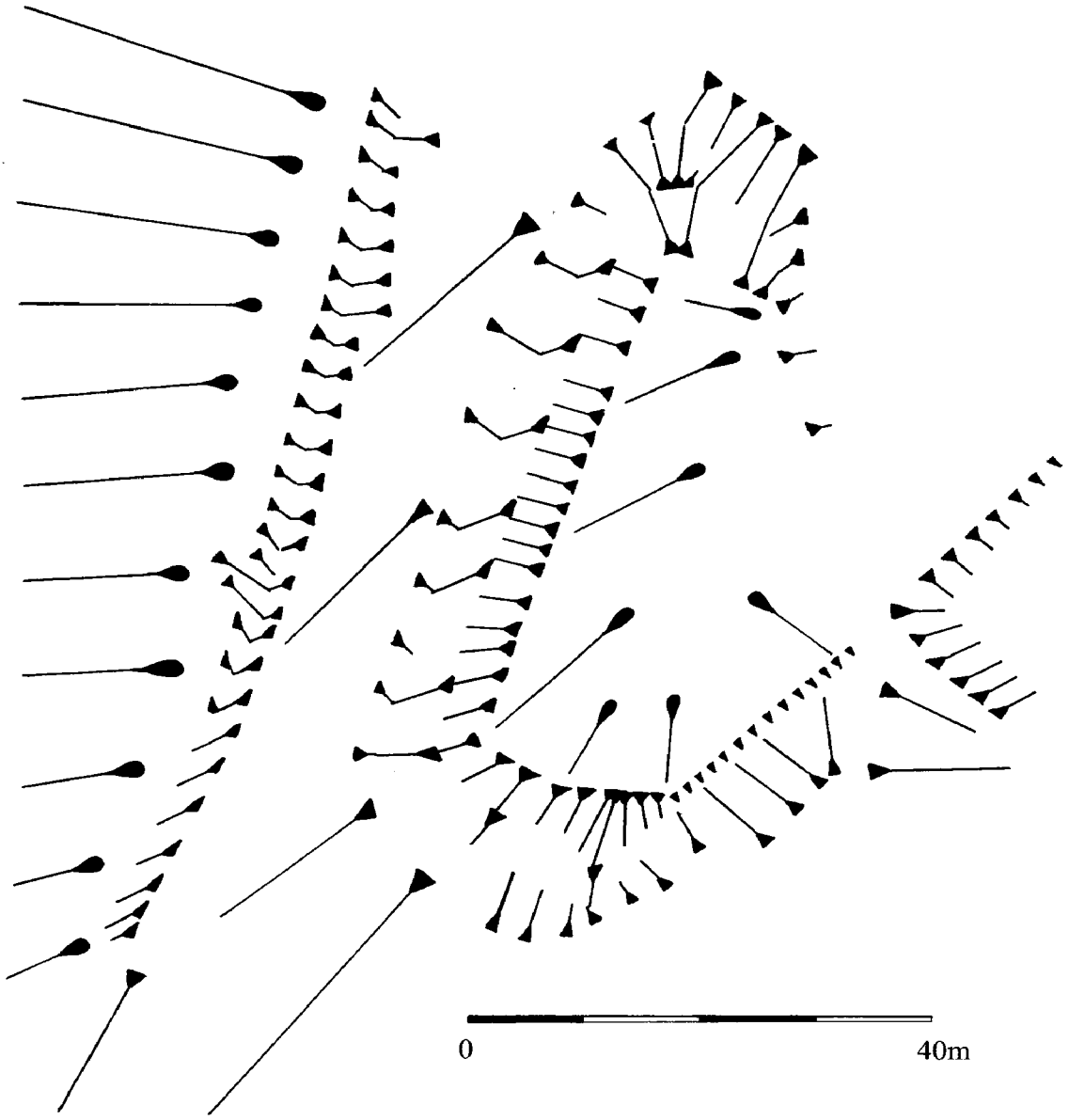
From junction 24 of the M4 access to this site is the same as for the site at Llanwern (A) above. The track across the Monk's Ditch reen is joined from the south by a bridle-way after a distance of around 100m. From here access can be obtained

through a gate across the bridle-way, in the fenceline 25m to the south. Around 50m along the bridle-way, to the left, is a small-leafed lime tree, around 100 years old. On reaching the lime tree one proceeds 250m east-south-east up the hill to cross a slightly hollowed way prior to reaching the edge of the wood. The island of Llanwern (B) is located in the east corner of the field and cut on its north-east and south-east sides by a wire fence. Alternative access from the gravel track can be found by continuing up and around Llanwern Hill to the site of the former Llanwern House, which is now marked by an isolated bungalow and farm buildings. Passing south-south-west between the bungalow and a large barn, one continues for 250m along a green path which follows the edge of a lightly wooded area, until a metal gate is reached. The island is to the left of this gate, immediately to the south-east.

The moat is located at the top of Llanwern Hill; it has a large lime tree growing in its southern half. The rectilinear island is level and nestles in the corner of a field which is currently a pasture for horses. The north-east and south-east sides of the island are tight against the field boundary fence, with the ground beyond to the east comprising an area of rough scrub with some evidence of marsh plants.

The site sits at the side of a hollowed path that runs from Llanwern parish church 300m down hill to the south-west, across the top of Llanwern Hill in the direction of the now demolished Llanwern House. This hollowed path continues across the top of the hill and is bounded on its west side by a 'V' cut ditch between 3m and 6m wide and up to 25cm deep. At the top of the hill the path is bounded on its east side by the west moat ditch. Immediately to the south of the island, arcing around inside the current fenceline and wood beyond, is a possible hollowed access that curves to join the path leading from the church.

Fig. 10:27. Plan of Llanwern B Moat (Upper).



The moated island appears to have five sides, though one of these sides, to the east of the island, is difficult to follow as it runs into the hill-top at that point. It appears that the moat either never existed here or has been deliberately levelled. Overall the island is 53m long, north to south and up to 32m wide west to east. The surface of the island is gently rounded with a slight central spine running roughly north to south. This rounded back gives way to a steeper slope on the east and south sides which falls between 60cm and 75cm to the level of the moat on these two sides.

To the south-east there is a sharp fall of around 20cm to 30cm along the length of 20.8m.

On the north side of the island the 'V' shaped moat is around 16m wide across the top of its banks and around 11.2m long along its inside edge. It is up to 35cm deep. At the north point of the island it turns at slightly more than 90° to the south to continue along the west side of the island for a distance of 54.2m, with an average width of 4.3m and a depth of up to 20cm. At the south-west corner of the island the outer bank of the moat gives way to a level area approximately 13m wide before resuming along the south side. The remainder of the south side moat decreases in width from 10.8m to 5m across its top, and has an average depth is 15cm. On the south-east side of the island the sharp fall at the edge of the island gives the moat a depth of up to 30cm, whilst its average width is 8.5m.

A right-angled embankment, separate from the island, at a distance of 3.5m to the east, is also evident. This embankment is 33m long overall and 0.75m high at its highest point. The ground beyond it to the east is seasonally wet and this appears to have been an additional, possibly wet, enclosure.

The Rees map suggests that the original manor house or castle, abandoned by the 14th century, was located at a distance of around 300m east-north-east of St Mary's church, and the mill at Milton. This would place it high up the slope of Llanwern Hill to the east of the kitchen garden site recorded above as Llanwern (A). (Rees, 1932.) Unfortunately the source of the identified location on the Rees map is unknown, but this reference supports the suggestion that a medieval manor existed at this, or a similar location, in a more secure position, prior to the 14th century. Bradney mention of a grant to William Walsh of Llanwern in 1319, to alter the stream-line and improve the drainage on his land. (Bradney, 1932: 252.) might

provide a tentative date for the abandonment of the site at Llanwern B, if this drainage work included the construction of a moated manor at the site of Llanwern A.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:5000, Plot 9138, 8891, 045, line 73. Clear. Broken ground visible at the edge of the frame.

046, line 73. Ditto.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical infra red, 7,650, 76-102, 067. Not printed.

b/w, 12,200, 79-129, 054. Clear. No features visible.

12,700, 72-353, 064. Not printed.

12,200, 79-130, 223. Clear. No features visible.

8,300, 92-146, 037. Milky/clear. Possible depression adjacent to site.

RC Vertical, b/w, 16,666, 58-676, 3229. Clear. Possible mound and ditch visible.

3229. Ditto.

Llanwilcae. Llandenny. **Recently discovered site.**

NGR SO3815 0618. Alt. 78m OD. Class. A2 (a).

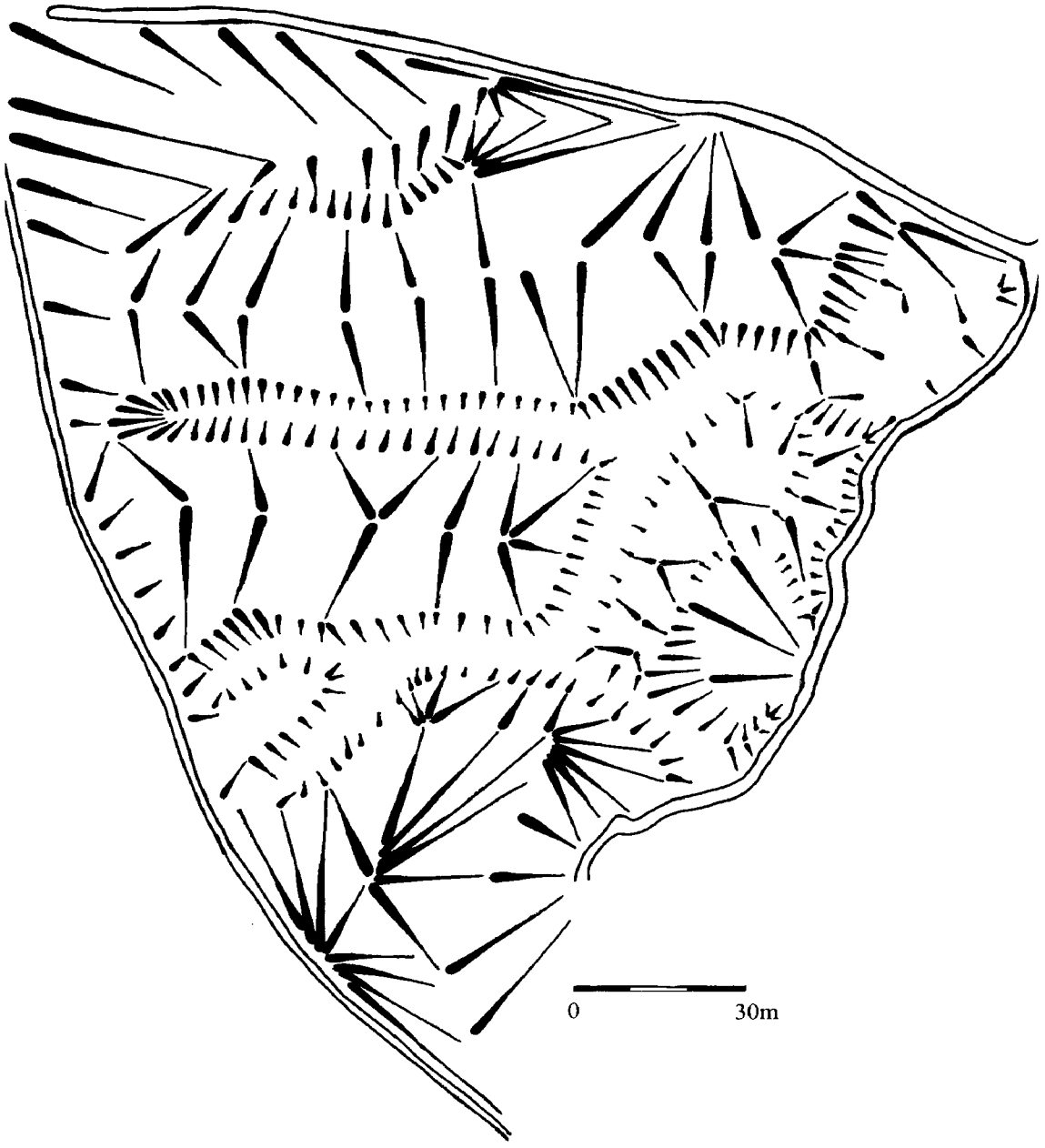
This is another moated site first identified from the air by John Sorrell. (See Fig. 10:28.) The earthwork is located on private land, not easily accessible from any public road, (though a public footpath does cross the stream valley to the north with a

branch south passing to the east of the site) which possibly explains why it has remained unnoticed until recently.

Fig. 10:28. View of Llanwilcae from the north-north-east. (Source: J. Sorrell, private collection, 2004.)

In order to find this site one must first travel north-west for 2.5km, from the A40 trunk road roundabout at Raglan, along the unclassified road which takes one past The Grange and the moated site at Wern Cwrt. A crossroads is reached at Bryngwyn where one should turn left to head south for 1.5km to a "T" junction alongside a house known as The Hill. Turning left again this lane initially bears south-east for 700m but then returns to a south-westerly course. Continuing in this direction along this unclassified road for another 1.7km should bring one to a private road access on the right hand side. This rough and rutted track is the access to Llanwilcae situated 300m to the north. The site itself is now part of the adjacent farm, therefore access requires one to pass west through the Llanwilcae farm buildings, crossing a low lying paddock, and cross a fenceline and narrow stream.

Fig. 10:29. Plan of Llanwilcae Moated Site.



The roughly triangular pasture which houses this monument is in a sheltered and low-lying area adjacent to the west bank of a north flowing stream. The field has an intermittent bank topped by a fence-line on the north side and a narrow brook beyond. On its west side it has a bank and ditch with a fence-line beyond. The valley bottom stream forms the third side to the south-east and is unfenced except on the east side of the stream. Internally the land slopes gradually to the east and north-east, with

the land to the west and the north rising more steeply. The nature of this field, being crossed by broad, deep, seasonally wet drainage ditches and subdivided into raised islands, is markedly different to the pasture which forms the surrounding rising ground and the low-lying paddock across the stream to the south-east. An obvious difference is the variation in vegetation between the grass of the raised sections of the field and the strong growth of wetland plant species in the internal drainage ditches.

There appear to be seven identifiable raised platforms or islands within the field, the three central islands rise to a more rounded central spine than those around them. The ground along the west bank of the valley bottom stream is wet, marshy and shaded by trees, particularly at the southern end of the field. To the south-west of the moat field the land rises steeply and is thickly wooded. Two gateways provide access to the field at its north-west corner, one from the north, the other from the west, at these places the outer stream and ditch are culverted.

The site appears to be largely undisturbed, with no record of the field having been ploughed in living memory. The only drainage works carried out at the site were completed recently by the current owner who laid two pipes adjacent to the main island. In order to facilitate this work a temporary access was made across the southern tip of the site, (See Fig. 10:28.) but no evidence of this was seen on the ground during this survey. To further aid drainage it is also possible that some sections of the main stream at the valley floor were straightened during the 1950s. Before that date the field is thought to have fallen within the boundary of Llanwilcae farm.

Entering the enclosure from the north-east angle a slightly raised level area is found, approximately 8.7m from north-west to south-east and 19.4m north-east to south-west. This area is only slightly raised above the surrounding level, between 4-

10cm, and is noticeable mainly due to the passage of water around it into the streams adjacent to the north and the east. The whole area is wet and marshy. To the south-west is a very shallow channel, around 6m wide, taking water to the east boundary stream. To the north-west is another very shallow channel around 5m wide but more widely splayed at its northern end where it meets the north boundary stream. Beyond this channel to the west there is a steep bank, initially rising around 1m, then more gradually to a height at the central spine of the island that is 1.5m above the level of the channel.

The steep bank marks the east end of a slightly 'S' shaped raised finger of land, 120m long from west to east and between 29m and 47m wide from north to south. The ground level falls from west to east along the crest of this section by over 4.75m. A sudden drop of around 1.2m, into the north boundary stream marks the last quarter of the north side of this finger, at its east end. Further west of the northern limit of this finger shaped strip its boundary is formed by a sinuous shallow 'V' shaped wet drainage ditch, between 0.5 and 0.8m deep, 67m long from west to east, and at least 11.6m wide. This ditch is bifurcated at its eastern end where water flows from it into the northern boundary stream.

North of this ditch is a roughly triangular section of ground forming the north-west angle of the enclosure. It is 83m along its north side and 33m along its west side, these sides being formed by the boundary of the field. Its south-east side could be said to be 85m long and is clearly indicated over its eastern half by the aforementioned drainage ditch. The western end of the south-east side of this triangular section is more difficult to follow due to the fact that it slopes from the western boundary bank of the field. This boundary bank itself links directly to the 'S' shaped promontory mentioned above, and eventually to all the islands abutting the

west boundary of the field. The ground level across this triangular section falls by 2.8m, sloping generally east-south-east, with a further fall of up to 0.8m into the sinuous drainage ditch.

From the north-west corner of the field, continuing along the western field boundary bank and passing the 'S' shaped finger of ground mentioned above, one finds a deep, steep sided and largely straight drainage ditch running due east from the boundary bank for a distance of 89m. The bottom of this ditch is wet and marshy and has a cross fall of around 4m. It is on average 10.6m wide at the top of its steep sides and 4.8m wide in the bottom. The fall from west to east along the length of the ditch is around 4m, starting at the rounded western end where it adjoins the west boundary bank, and running down to the eastern end which splays into a south-north orientated moat ditch.

Continuing south from this ditch a rectilinear strip of land is encountered, running directly east to west. This strip is 31m wide along its average 73.5m length, with the northern side measuring 83.2m and its southern side being 63.8m long. The back of this promontory is rounded and rises to a central crest, between 0.6m at its west end and 1.6m at its east end, above the height of its outer edges. At its outer edges it is flanked on three sides by steep slopes down into surrounding drainage ditches. The height of these side slopes vary between 0.4m and 1m above the bottom of the surrounding drainage ditches.

The ditch along the south side of this promontory has a bend near its western end, which means that the first 14m of it are aligned from south-west to north-east. From this point it continues along a west to east axis for another 46.5m until it splays slightly into the southern end of the south-north orientated moat ditch. The bottom of the ditch is marshy and has a cross-fall of about 2.6m. At the top of its banked sides

the ditch is 10.6m wide throughout its length, and 4.8m wide in its bottom at its western end. The bottom of the ditch is wider at its eastern end, beyond the mid-point in its southern side where another ditch connects to it. At this eastern end it is 6.8m wide in its bottom.

The connecting ditch has similar cross section dimensions to the east end of the promontory south side ditch. It runs for 27m in a south-west to north-east direction and forms the south-east limit of a small stub of raised, even ground, bounded on its other sides by the promontory south side ditch and the field west boundary bank. This stub is 9.7m wide from north-west to south-east, and 20.3m long from south-west to north-east. It has a cross fall from west to east of around 1m.

South-east of the connecting ditch is a wide area of uneven ground around 43m wide from north-west to south east, by 67m long from south-west, at the west field boundary bank, to north-east. The north-west half of this area slopes generally to the north-east with a cross fall of around 2.5m. The south-east section, which is far wetter, more bogy and disturbed than the area to the north-west of it, slopes to the south-east where it meets the bank of the south-east side field boundary stream, it south-eastern limit. The cross fall here varies between 1m at the south-west end, to 0.3m at the north-east limit.

To the north-east of this area is a narrow channel which connects at its north-western end to the promontory south side ditch, and the southern end of the north-south moat ditch. At its south-east end it splays into the south-east side field boundary stream. This channel is 35m long with the bottom raised and narrowed for the first 20m at its western end. This raised area is north of the line of the temporary track across the field that provided access for drainage works (See Fig. 10:28.) and if original to the site could suggest a possible bridging point to the south-west side of

the main moated island. The southern most bank of this channel is around 0.5m high, with the northern bank being around 0.4m high. The narrowest section of the channel, to the western end, is 2.4m wide at the bottom and 9.3m wide at the top of its banks.

To the north-east of the channel is the main moated island. The variation in the levels of this feature suggest that overall it has an irregular inverted 'L' shape, possibly with another tail which could suggest a 'U' form. (This later tail feature is in doubt due to possible disturbance of the area in question by the temporary access across the site during limited drainage works.) The clearest section of the island is the raised back of the 'L', which is rectilinear in form, measuring 59.6m from south-west to north-east and an average of 15m from north-west to south-east. The north-west and north-east sides of the island are steepest rising a consistent 0.5m above the bottom of the moat on these two sides. Here the moat is at its widest also being 8.6m wide in its bottom and between 11m and 18.5m wide at the top of its banks. The back of the 'L' is rounded and rises another 0.4m in the north to 0.7m in the south, above the height of the top of its banks.

Adjoining the north-east of the raised back of the 'L' is a lower platform that forms the foot of the island. It is approximately 0.3m to 0.4m lower than the raised back feature. This area is approximately 13m wide, north-west to south-east, and an average of 28m long, south-west to north-east, and has a slight slope generally to the south-east. On its south-eastern bank there is a fall of between 0.15m and 0.4m into the south-east field boundary stream. In the crook of the 'L' is a roughly shell shaped enclosure formed with the possible tail emanating from the south-east corner of the island. The cross fall in this enclosed area is around 0.3m towards the south-east

boundary stream. Nearest the stream the area is wet and shows a strong growth of marsh plants.

The name given to the site is based on the testimony of the current owner that the field once belonged to Llanwilcae Farm. The *llan* prefix to the name is not readily explained given that the Rees map shows no church, chapel or grange site near this location during the 14th century, though it is possible that this prefix relates to the enclosure itself. Early Ordnance Survey maps label the area Glan Wilcae, referring to the location on the bank of the Wilcae Brook and this would appear to be a more satisfactory interpretation given that in some *llan* names this element can be substituted for the Welsh *glan*. Another less satisfactory alternative is that *llan* is substituted for the Welsh *llwyn* or grove. (Savory, 1984:484.)

Rees does suggest that there was still Welsh tenure of a location called Wernywilcae at or near this site in the 14th century. This location is shown a few hundred metres east of the Nant Wilca, which apparently marked the boundary of the deanery and lordship of Usk with the lordship of Bergavenny. The place-name, Wilca Marsh, seems to describe this site well, and if the moated site relates to Wernywilcae, it suggests that it lay clearly within the lordship of Usk. It is believed, however, that the valley in which the site is located is that of the Wilca Brook, with the site on the west bank, it would lie within the lordship of Bergavenny. (Rees, 1932.) (This matter is not clear given the large number of streams and rivulets braiding this area, a factor which itself could relate to the name Wernywilcae.)

The site appears to be relatively isolated, with the nearest settlement being at Trostrahen, with its lordship demesne lands, 2.4km to the south-west, but this lies beyond the Forrest of Weloc. Other than the chapel at Trostrey, the nearest churches in the lordship of Usk were at Raglan, 3.4km north-east, and Llandenny, 3.4km south-

east. The church at Bryngwyn with its advowson to the lordship of Abergavenny was marginally closer at 3.2km north. (Rees, 1932.) The nearest moated sites would have been at Caernovell, 4.7km south-east and Wern Cwrt, 2.5km north-north-east with the concentration of moats around Raglan beyond.

Available Aerial Photographs:

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 12,000, 75-037, 068/069. Not printed.

5,200, 90-032, 024. Not printed.

7,700, 92-281, 167. Not printed.

8,500, 93-545b, 229. Clear. Triangular section of field is dissimilar to surrounding pasture. Main island and ditches clear, but no internal structure visible.

8,500, 93-545a, 169/170. Not printed.

4,700, 96-667, 5730. Not printed.

John Sorrell (Private Collection).

Colour LL. Oblique. Taken under low light conditions, clearly shows island and ditch structures within field. (See Fig. 10:28.)

Llwyn-y-Gaer. Mitchell-Troy United. GGAT 1564.

NGR ST4056 1115. Alt. 72m OD. Class. A3.

This damaged site is situated in the countryside approximately mid-way between Raglan and Llantilio Crossenny. From the south the best access is obtained

by proceeding east from the A40 roundabout at Raglan and taking the left filter at the first junction after the turning for Raglan Castle. Taking the next immediate left turn one heads north. After 2km a junction to the left should be taken, heading east to the village of Tregare, which one passes through after 1km. Continue along this road for another 1km and take a right turn at the next crossroads. This road again takes one north in the direction of Llantilio Crossenny, and after 1km the drive to Llwyn-y Gaer Farm is reached on the left. The moat is 150m down this road on the left, behind a hedge-line, with the main farmhouse 20m beyond.

The remainder of the moated island now comprises much of the rear garden of the farmhouse with the level surface of the island now laid as lawn. (See Fig. 2:17.) Much of the inner and outer bank of the remaining moat has been planted with shrubs and a few trees, which partly obscure it. The moat is marshy and seasonally wet, and is fed from two ponds, one adjacent to the north-east and the other 33m south of the enclosure. According to Bradney the ditch was evident on two sides of the house, having once completely encompassed the premises. (Bradney, 1914:76.) The surviving roughly semicircular moat section is now a water feature bordering the eastern half of the garden, but suggests the original enclosure may have had an irregular rectilinear, or possibly ovoid shape.

The surrounding land slopes gently from the north-east, but the site itself is relatively level, being located on a small promontory and bordered on three sides by a stream valley below to the east, south and west. This situation gives the enclosure a fine outlook and possibly would have lent itself to defence in an earlier, more troubled period. This fact, coupled with the name of the farm presumably prompted Bradney to suggest that the site was a minor castle or fortress in ancient times. (Bradney,

1914.) The stream flows to the south-west where it eventually joins the River Usk, 5km distant.

Nothing of the farmhouse dates back beyond the late 16th or early 17th century, and records suggest that the main block was extended to the south-west around 1665. Since that date much of the house has been modernised, with, for example the reduction of the south-east half to a single storey kitchen and garage, and the whole property being re-roofed with stone tiles in 1947. Though some of the earlier windows and door appear to have been reused outside, much of the interior has been remodelled.

The moat ditch is 37m long, 8.2m wide at the top of its banks and around 3.75m wide in its bottom. It appears to start in the north on what might have been a right angle bend, returning into the eastern side of the ditch, but this is made difficult to understand by the obvious infill of this terminal. From here it proceeds south for an internal distance of 26.5m, over what appears now to be the only intact side of the original moat. At the southern end of this side there is a gentle bend which returns at an angle of around 40° into a south-east side. Infill at this southern terminal again makes interpretation difficult, but the inner bank quickly comes to an end with the outer moat bank continuing for approximately 12m beyond it. An inspection in 1957 suggests that the moat was 2m deep in its north and eastern sections, reducing to 1.3m deep in the south-east. It would seem that the moat has silted up somewhat since that date, and now has a depth of around 1.5m.

In the 14th century Llwyn-y-Gaer was located in the lordship of Bergavenny, but despite Bradney's contention that it is the site of an ancient fortification, it does not appear on the Rees map. Local churches within the same lordship exist at Tregare village, 1.5km to the south-east, and Bryngwyn, 2.3km south-west. This site is the

most northerly of the Raglan concentration being 2km north-north-east of the moated site at Wern Cwrt, and 2.25km north-west of the site at Wern Artha, both of which are shown in the Abergavenny lordship by Rees. It is 4.1km south of the moat at Hen Cwrt, which is shown within the Three Castles lordships, near White Castle. The land in this area appears to have been productive during this period for immediately in the vicinity are four areas of lordship demesne land, around Henllys, Tregaer, Werneuthrik and Penros, together with a large area of church lands 2.7km to the north-east at Penrhos (Rees, 1932.)

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 6591, 051, line 14. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,000, 72-257, 034. Not printed.

12,700, 72-353, 046. Not printed.

8,300, 93-522, 032. Clear. House on ovoid island with ditch remnant. Part tree covered to north.

Maindee Moat. Christchurch.

NGR ST3300 8800. Alt. *c.* 20m OD. Class A4.

Paul Courtney who mentions it in his unpublished PhD. thesis discovered the location of this moat during his research. (Courtney, 1983:187.) He identified a three sided water filled moat on the 1840 tithe map of Christchurch parish, located on the south side of Maindee House. Unfortunately no record of this site could be found on

OS maps and Courtney suggests that its absence from the 1881-2 OS 6 inch map shows that it had been infilled by that date. The whole area is now beneath the suburbs of Newport. If the site derived its name from Maindee House, Courtney suggests that its earliest mention could be in a deed of sale dated 1615.

The moat would possibly have lain at the bottom of a slope where the ground becomes more level, around 2km to the south-west of the parish church. This would have placed it at the centre of an area of lordship demesne indicated on the 14th century map as the location of a manor or grange at Liswiry (Liswerry) in the territory of Lebenyth. This would place it adjacent to a probable route from Newport to Goldcliff which would have passed close to the moated sites at Nash and Goldcliff, around 4.5km and 5.5km to the south and south-east respectively. (Rees, 1932.) The moated sites at Llanwern would have been approximately 3.5km due east. This situation would place the moat approximately equidistant from the two nearest castles, at Newport, 2km to the west, and Caerleon, 2.5km north-north-east, both set in boroughs with their own markets and fairs. (Rees, 1932.)

Magor Pill Farm Moat. Magor. GGAT 7561G.

NGR ST4343 8567. Alt. 5m OD. Class. Unc.

This location is found by taking the B4245 from Langstone to Undy and turning right onto the Causeway. Following this road towards the sea wall the second junction to the right should be taken to head south-west for 600m. The indicated earthwork was located in the field to the south of the road, west of Magor Pill Farm

buildings. Access to the field is via a gate 300m further along the road that bears to the right, to the south of the farm buildings.

All trace of any earthwork structure seems to have been removed from the ground surface. The site field is currently level pasture for sheep and has recently undergone major drainage works. The current owner confirmed that the field had been ploughed to remove the former drainage grips and that linear undulations visible in the field corresponded to the line of drainage pipes recently lain. No finds were made during the course of these drainage works and none were found whilst walking the field. There were no obvious signs of a structure. Conversation with both the current and past owners of the land uncovered no recollection of any earthwork structures in the field concerned, save for those associated with field drainage grips.

Given the situation, at the heart of the Caldicot Levels, close by other moated earthworks, at Chapel Tump, 900m to the south-east, Elm Farm Moat, at Undy, 1.9km due north, and Grangefield Moat, 4.6km due west, it is not unreasonable to suspect the presence of a moated enclosure at this location. To this should be added the fact that the area is identified on the Rees map as directly adjacent to a grange controlled by Tintern Abbey during the 14th century, (Rees, 1932.) identified by Rippon as Lower Grange. (Rippon, 1996, 45.) Churches appropriated by monastic houses were located at Magor, 1.6km north-west and at St. Mary's Church, Undy (Wondy) 1.4km due north. The nearest parish church, according to the Rees map, was the parish church of St. Hilary at Llanviangel Rogiet, 3km north-east. The nearest castles to this location were at Pencoed, Penhow and Caldicot, 4.6km north-west, 5.3km north-north-west and 5.8km north-east respectively.

Evidence for the existence of this site relies entirely upon limited past aerial photography; however, this evidence does suggest the presence of rectilinear

earthwork structure in this location beyond that which would be expected from normal field drainage works. Unfortunately, full understanding of the nature and extent of any such structure without excavation now eludes investigation.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 5591, 108, line 30. Clear, low light. Possible features in field. Shallow ditches at rear of farm buildings.

CUCAP

Vertical, b/w, 86/C25, RC8-K-AR, 71. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,500, 85-085, 023. Extensive drainage grip in field adjacent to farm buildings.

12,100, 75-286, 184. Not printed.

8,000, 91-189, 042. Clear. No obvious earthworks, field ploughed and under crops.

7,900, 96-558, 018. Not printed.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 965106, 60-62. Poor print seen. Sub-rectangular structure in N of field with obvious drainage grips to S.

Moynes Court Moat. Mathern. SAM Mm187. GGAT 1215G

NGR ST5197 9085. Alt. 14m OD. Class. A1(b).

This damaged earthwork is situated to the south-west of Chepstow and can be located by travelling 1.7km in that direction along the A48 from its junction with the A466 on the outskirts of the town. To the left one finds a road leading to Mathern which one should follow for a further 1.3km before passing under a M4 motorway bridge and turning right into a narrow drive leading to Moynes Court. After 400m one reaches the end of the drive in front of the main gate of Moynes Court. The moat is 100m to the south-west and can be accessed by turning left in front of the gatehouse and right through two separate gateways into the field beyond.

The field is no longer part of the Moynes Court estate and is currently a pasture for cattle, disturbed on its eastern side by the passage of farm vehicles. It occupies a slightly raised promontory, level to the north-east and flanked to the west, south and east by lower ground drained by streams. Within the moat the island is mostly flat, rising slightly at the south-west corner. There is no obvious manifestation of occupation, though earlier surveys have suggested that there was evidence of building along one edge of the interior, this was not confirmed on inspection. In the past, 14th - 15th century tiles have been found on the site, these now being lodged at Chepstow Museum.

The moat currently takes the form of a 'L' shaped ditch bordering the west and south sides of the enclosure. (See Fig. 2:11.) Around the outside of this ditch on the south side and around the south-west corner, is a raised bank presumably formed from the upcast of the moat construction. This outer bank is highest along the southern side of the moat at around 1m above the surrounding ground level, to which it gently slopes. The section around the south-west corner of the moat is not so high, at around 0.5m above the outer ground level. On average this outer bank is 4.5m wide.

The west side ditch is around 43m long, on average 10.5m wide between the tops of its banks, approximately 2.5m wide in its bottom and 2m deep. There is evidence of a limited return to a north-easterly direction at its northern end, but this ends at the boundary of an adjacent garden. At the south end of the west side the moat curves at an angle of around 80° to the east and runs for another 66m along the south side until it peters out in an area of disturbed ground. The southern arm of the moat ditch is narrower, being on average 7m wide between its bank tops, 1.5m wide at its bottom and between 1-2m deep. The moat is generally flat-bottomed with steep sides, and appears to be seasonally wet.

Possibly as an echo of the 1921 O.S. 1:2500 map (sheet 59SW29), an earlier inspections by CADW suggested the presence of an uneven scarp slope, around 1m high marking the possible line of a north side to the enclosure. The suggestion of the 1921 O. S. map was that the moat extended around the island on all four sides, forming a rectilinear island accessed from the north-west, with an outer bank visible on the east side. No evidence of these features was found during this survey and it is possible that any such bank and ditches were levelled to improve access for farm traffic.

Bradney reports that Sir Bogo de Knovil held housebote and heybote in the forest of Wentwood in 1270, for his house, or castle, in Mathern. This suggests the moated manor dates from this early period, for Margaret, widow of the last John de Knovil, reconstructed the manor prior to 1362, the year she died. He suggests that she married Sir Thomas Moigne, and,

> "finding the castle ruinous... built a residence in the
> outer bailey which naturally received her name." (Bradney, 1933:50-56.)

This apparently agrees with the Rees map that shows this location as a minor castle or fortification abandoned by the 14th century. (Rees, 1932.)

Given its position on a low promontory facing the Severn estuary it is probable that this site was selected with defence in mind. However, given its close proximity to the Marcher Lords early stone castle at Chepstow, it was unlikely to have become a major fortification. As with a number of other defensive sites along the north shore of the estuary, shallow soils at the southern extent of glaciation, overlying the natural geology of Carboniferous Limestone and Keuper Marl, would not be sufficient to support the construction of a motte. (Kenyon, 1990:24.) With evidence that the enclosure was of a rectilinear form it would appear that the option was taken to build a moated, defended manor house.

Moynes Court moat lies 350m due west of the parish church of St Tewdrick and the now-ruined bishop's palace at Mathern village. Situated thus it would have been directly adjacent to the large holdings of the bishop of Llandaff on the Severn Estuary to the south-east, and 3km south-west of the borough of Strigoil with its lordship demesne at Herdwick, itself to the south of Chepstow Castle. The nearby moated site at Crick lies 3km to the west.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 5991, 14, line 27. Clear. Low light. Right angle ditch clearly viz.

15, line 27. Ditto.

CUCAP

Vertical, b/w, 70/129, 14-09-70, 1:6,000, RC 8-T, 40. Clear. Rectilinear island with

'U' shaped ditch part filled in on NE side.

41. Ditto, but edge of frame.

77/151, 13-09-77, 1:12,000, RC 8-CI, 73. Ditto, possible extension to NE side.

RCAHMW

RC Vertical b/w, 58/676, 12-05-51, 16,666, 3096. Cloud covered – not printed.

Nash Infield. Nash. GGAT 5257G.

NGR ST3425 8351. Alt. 7m OD. Class. A2(a).

This site was first identified by Rippon during his work on the Gwent Levels, where he identified an infield area extending to the west of the church at Nash (Rippon, 1996:45.). The full area indicated by Rippon lies beyond the scope of this study, and survey is here limited to the obviously moated platform area adjacent to the south-east of Rippon's site.

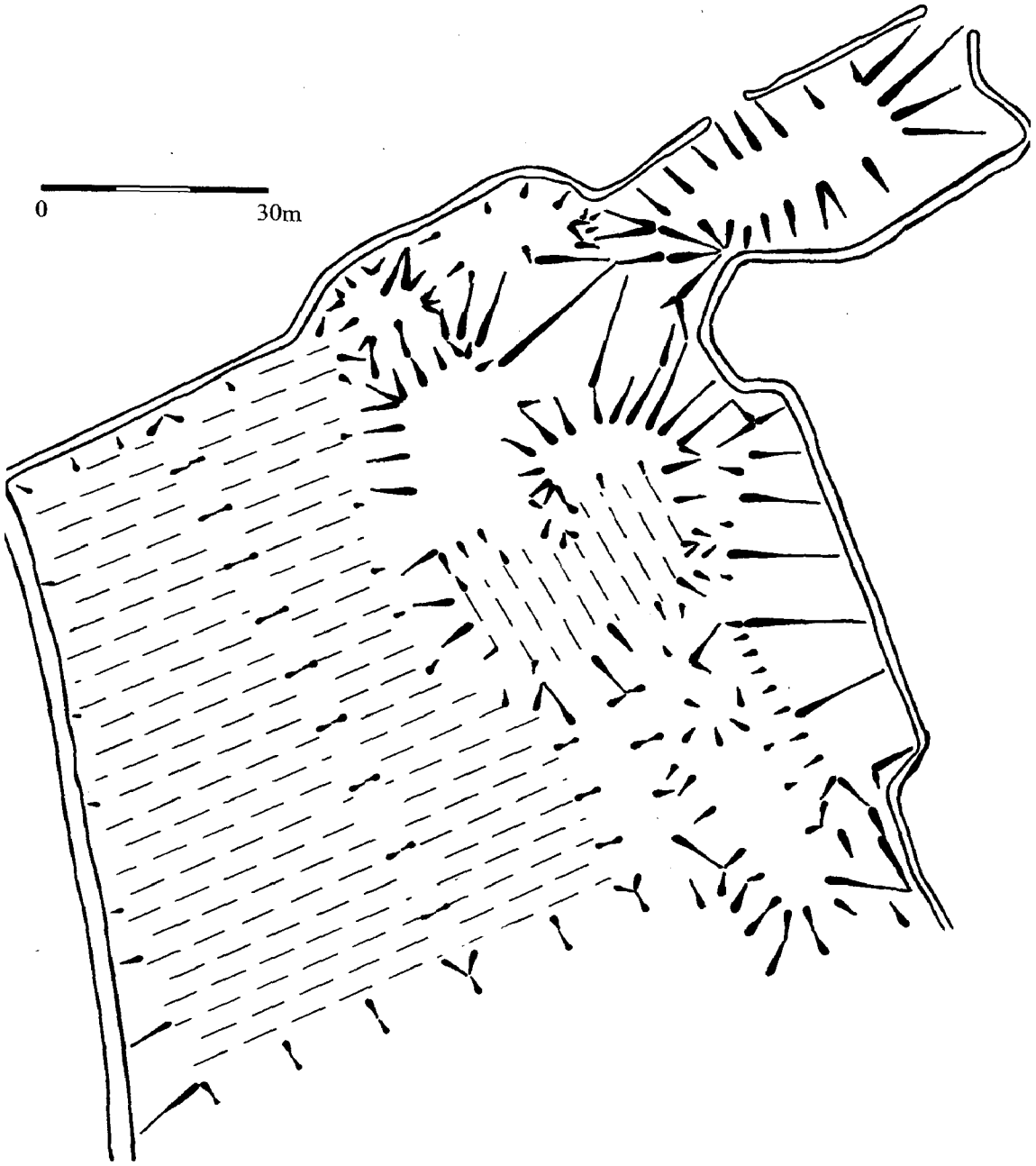
Access to this site can be found via the A455 Newport southern link road, from its junction adjacent to Spytty Park. Proceeding south for 2.75km, passing Pye Corner, to the crossroads at Nash village, one then continues south-west for a further 500m in the direction of Uskmouth. At this point two road junctions can be found to the left, the first junction is Farmfield Lane. Approach to the earthworks can be made by passing through farm buildings located 450m south along this lane and to the right. However, a lengthy walk across fields is required to circumvent the interposing drainage ditches and return north towards Nash parish church, and access the site. A more direct approach can be made via the second left junction that provides access the

parish church of St Mary and the village pub. Entry through a metal gate to the left of the entrance to St Mary's church (125m north of the moat) brings one onto a muddy track around 100m long, which passes south of the church. At the southern end this track crosses the reen and opens out into a roughly rectangular area that forms the north-eastern arm of the site. Access to the remainder of the site can be obtained by crossing a low wire fence at the south-west end of this arm of the site.

The field containing the site is low lying, wet, level pasture criss-crossed by drainage ditches and showing evidence of the linear patterning which reveals the past use of drainage grip field drainage. The site is located in the north-east corner of the field, with an orchard to the north, interposing itself between the earthworks and the parish church grounds. This area of the field is bounded to the west by Skinners Reen, around 4.5m wide, and to the north and east by a drainage ditch measuring 2.5m in width. The previous owner of the property suggested that some in filling of ditches and levelling work had been carried out in the area between the north-east arm and the main island of the site, in order to improve access. Other than this the site appears to have been undisturbed within living memory. No evidence of occupation could be found.

Over all the area of the earthwork is quite level with variations in height measured as being within a 1.4m band. Despite this the structure of the monument can be clearly made out as a series of eight or nine rectilinear strips and islands located around a low curvilinear raised mound. This mound itself currently appears to be formed of three distinct sections separated either by internal drainage or height. Unfortunately it is the area to the north-east of this main island that underwent some alteration to facilitate better access.

Fig. 10:30. Plan of Nash Infield.



Entering the site through the gate at the most north-easterly point one finds a roughly rectangular arm of land 53m long from north-east to south-west, and 20m wide from south-east to north-west. At the mid-point of this north-west side is a shallow fording place across the drainage ditch that surrounds this arm on three sides. This presumably provided access to the orchard field adjacent to the north of this

section. The interior of the arm rises from the level of the drainage ditch to a rounded central spine, around 0.7m higher than the lowest point, a curved depression in the south-west corner, adjacent to a dense growth of brambles and reeds. At the south-west end of this northern arm of the site is a low wire fence that must be crossed to gain access to the remainder of the site.

To the south-west of the fence there is a 21.5m square area of ground, relatively flat and which slopes towards the fence from the south and south-west. This is presumably the area of the monument that underwent work to improve field access.

Directly to the north of this square area is the lowest point on the site, at the eastern corner of a small rectangular island 12m north-east to south-west and 7m from south-east to north-west. The flat raised area of this island rises to its highest at the north point of the island, 0.9m above the lowest point on the site. To the north the field boundary ditch flanks this island. A shallow ditch remnant, 7.5m wide at its top and 2m wide in its bottom, separates this island from a second smaller island to the south-west.

This second island, like the first, is flanked by the field boundary to the north-west and a wider ditch remnant, 9.5m at its top and 4m wide across its base, on its south-east side. The level raised area of the island is approximately 7.5m square, and gives way to a 'V' shaped ditch remnant on its south-west side which is 5.5m wide between the tops of its banks.

Beyond this second small island the field is flat and relatively level, to the west for 46m, and south for 106m. This whole area is divided into two main strip fields, both of which show undulations indicating former drainage grips across them in a north-east to south-west orientation. On the north-west and south-west sides of

this area flows the field boundary ditch, whilst across the south-east side is a 'V' shaped ditch remnant, 65m long and 5.5m wide. The strips are generally rectilinear; the western strip is on average 31m wide and splayed outwards towards its southern end. The eastern strip is flanked for much of its length on its north-east side by the curved ditch of the main island; therefore its width varies from 12.5m to 23m.

Both of these strips are 90m long from north-west to south east and are separated by a shallow 'V' shaped channel, 5m wide at its top, which has a slight gradient toward its north-west end. It is possible that if this feature exists in its original form it could simply be a connecting field drainage grip. However, the fact that it is of similar dimensions to the other remnant ditches on this site and is obviously linked to them, suggests that it was more substantial in the past.

The ditch remnant which runs along the south-east side of the strip fields continues at its eastern end for another 49m, passing south of one rectilinear island and dog-legging around another before running into the east field boundary ditch. The eastern end of this ditch is flanked on its south side by an area of scrub and three large trees, close to these there is more evidence of dumping and in-filling of the ground in an attempt to improve access for farm vehicles.

The first of these two islands is rectangular, being 6.5m wide, south-west to north-east, and 25m long, north-west to south-east. The surface of the island it flat with a slight slope from north-east to south-west. This island is flanked on all sides by 'V' shaped ditch remnants, that to the south-east is as described above. To the south west the ditch is narrower at only 3.5m between the top of its banks, whilst to the north-west and north-east the ditch is widest, varying in width up to 10m where it connects to the ditch around the central island.

The second island has a more irregular shape being roughly in like a figure 'L' but with an obvious depression, 7.5m in diameter, linked to its north-east side ditch, at its top or northern end. Apart from this depression, the leg of the 'L' is raised by as much as 0.4m over the foot, but this raised area is generally flat with a slight slope across its width from south-west to north-east. This width averages out at 9.5m, and the length of the leg is 43m from north-west to south-east. The ditches on the remaining three sides are all wide, averaging 8.5m across the top from bank to bank. Whereas, however, the south-east ditch continues with a 'V' shaped cross section as described earlier, the north-east and north-west ditches are noticeably 'U' shaped, being between 3m and 4m wide in the bottom of the ditch.

To the north of the 'L' shaped island is another rectilinear strip island which all but completes the circuit of the central island. This strip is 56m long from north-west to south-east, and averages 13.5m wide from south-west to north-east. Though flat, the raised surface of this strip slopes from west to east by 0.5m at its northern end and 0.3m at its southern point. Its limit on eastern side is the field boundary ditch. At its north-west angle its boundary is the continuation of the 'U' shaped ditch around the main island, which varies in width, being on average 6m wide at its top, splaying out to a width of 14m where it runs out at its northern end. On average this section of the ditch is just over 2m wide in its bottom.

In the midst of this site lies a curvilinear main island. Around 75% of the island is fringed by a continuous 'U' shaped moat which is around 8.5m wide between the tops of its banks and between 4.5m and 2m wide at its base. This moat extends from the north point of the island, counter-clockwise to its eastern-most point. The remaining 25% of the island is adjacent to the area of in filling mentioned previously. This section, in the island's north-east quadrant, is evident as it rises

above the adjacent ground between 0.3m and 0.5m. It is not clear whether this embankment is original or due to the work carried out to provide better access. However, this section is the highest area of the monument and even if levelled at some point it seems reasonable to assume a relatively substantial inner bank on the island at this point.

The southern section of the main island is roughly semicircular with a radius of around 17m. The whole of this area has shallow undulations similar to those evident as drainage grips in the strip fields immediately to the west, the only difference being in orientation with these being on a north-west to south-east bearing. Immediately to the north of this semicircular area is a bank rising between 0.15m and 0.3m to the highest point of the site on the islands eastern radius. Conversely, on the islands western radius is a shallow (between 0.1m and 0.2m deep) 'U' shaped ditch remnant, 6.5m wide at its top and 2m wide in its bottom.

The north-west quadrant of this island is an area of ground apparently devoid of grips or other features. The slightly rounded ground surface on top of this section slopes gradually from north-east to south-west and curves around in an arc to the south-east as it does so. It is approximately 13m wide and 23m long. The slope down into the moat around the island is steepest around this north-west quadrant. At the south-east corner of this section of the island is a relatively steep upward slope, of around 0.3m, to the peak of the island.

The final section of the island is a raised platform that constitutes the highest part of the monument. This area is 7m wide, north-west to south-east and 15m long, south-west to north-east. It is virtually flat and level over much of this area with a steep downward slope both along its northern side and at its north-eastern end, the

later being a continuous slope toward the dense undergrowth of the east field boundary ditch.

It is possible that the status of the moated site at Nash Infield is reflected in the past layout of the roads in the area. The main access road from Liswerry, a local Marcher Lord demesne, to the priory at Goldcliff would pass by Nash were it not for the first main spur into the village at that point. Tithe and survey maps from the 19th century suggest the road from the Nash crossroads headed directly toward the moated site, possibly even suggesting access to the site via its north-eastern arm. (Eton, 1843 and Thomas Morris, 1826.) This suggests a change between the 19th century and today to the current road layout, which veers to the north-west at the north end of Farmfield Lane, to pass north of both the site and the church.

No fortification or manor house is shown on the Rees map, but it does suggests that the area around the parish church at Nash was an area of the Marcher Lord's demesne during the 14th century. (Rees, 1932.) It is remotely possible that this status as lordship demesne is reflected in the name of Farmfield Lane, particularly if the former line of the lane had been to the moated site. Both of these considerations would in turn suggest that the name Nash Infield, presumably suggested by Rippon as one of a number of early church-related enclosures developed along the Severn estuary, (Rippon, 1996.) might be erroneous.

Other moated sites nearby include Goldcliff Moated House, 2km east, and Grangefield Moat, 4.9km east-north-east; both of these sites are of similar layout and construction to Nash Infield, though they were not necessarily secularly controlled. Three other moated sites, to the north-north-east, at Llanwern (two), 5.5km, and Coldra, 6.5km away, were under secular control and within the same area of

Lebenyth, in the Caerleon lordship. These are of markedly different design, presumably based on their use and prevailing local conditions.

As a lordship demesne any produce from Nash could be readily transported, over land by road to the neighbouring demesne at Liswerry or to local fairs held at the village of Goldcliff, 2.3km to the east. Vessels calling at Goldcliff pill on the Severn Estuary could directly feed trade at that fair, or more likely, vessels could service the site at Nash directly from the local pill feeding off the River Usk, currently only 1km to the north-west. This later option seems more likely, allowing a more sheltered harbour in the Usk estuary and is possibly a situation mirrored by the demesne at Liswerry, situated as it was, adjacent to Liswerry pill on the Usk. The advantage to these demesne sites would have been ready water transport either across the Severn Estuary, or inland to the lordship centre via the Usk. The lordship centre at Caerleon, with its castle, market and fair is 7km due north of this site.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:5,000, Plot 9138, 11891, 242, line 79. Not printed.

16792, 142, line 79. Clear. Possible oval island and field structures visible, but poor definition.

CUCAP

Vertical, b/w, 86/C25, RC8-K-AR, 77. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 12,000, 79-130, 168/171. Not printed.

8,000, 91-189, 029. Clear. Undulations in field suggest curvilinear

island with strips adjacent to the S. Field grip drainage evident over whole field to S.

5,000, 92-037, 065. Not printed.

5,300, 95-234, 026. Not printed.

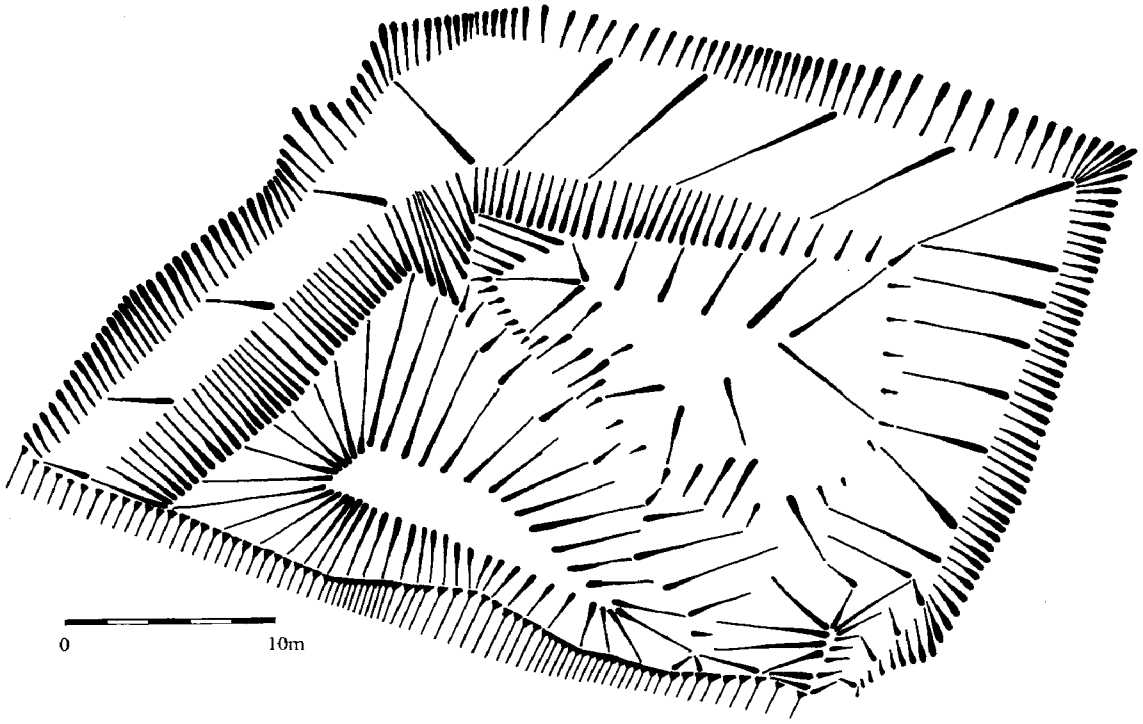
Penbidwal Moated Site. Crucorney Fawr. SAM Mm210. GGAT3837G. NGR SO3416 2220. Alt. 188m OD. Class. A2(a).

This moat is situated off the A465 trunk road, 9.2km north-north-east of Abergavenny Castle. Proceeding north on the A465 past Llanvihangel Crucorney and Wern Gifford one reaches the village of Pandy, the right turn after the hotel should be taken, sign posted for Penbidwal, Grosmont and Skenfrith. This unclassified road turns back south to run alongside the A465 for 200m before bearing left uphill through Penbidwal village. Continue up this steep and seasonally wet and debris strewn road for 800m, passing Penbidwal Farm on the left. After passing through a deep, tree lined cutting, but before reaching Penbidwal Cottage on the right, a field entrance on the left provides a passing place for vehicles. Direct access to the site can be obtained through the wire fence to the left of this gateway.

The area of the monument is shown on Ordnance Survey maps as a wooded, disused quarry; a fact confirmed by the owner of the land who stated this was clearly indicated in the deeds to the property. The area is grass covered and overgrown by brambles, holly and thin woodland. Access to view the site is best obtained during the winter months when the foliage is less dense. This section of the field is separated by a wire fence around a thin hedge and is largely unused save for occasional grazing

by sheep. There is some evidence of fly tipping near the easiest access point at the south-east angle.

Fig. 10:31. Plan of Penbidwal Moated Site.



The moat and island occupy a virtually square area, which slopes gently to the north-west even though set near the top of a steeply sloping north-west facing hill. The rectilinear platform appears to be divided into two distinct triangular halves, divided by a slight diagonal depression from the north-west angle to the south-east angle. The more southerly of these triangles has a raised mound on it that has a level rectangular area at its top. A ditch, at first indeterminate, starts at the south-east angle of the island and deepens as it continues along the south-east and north-east sides, eventually turning to form a deep rock-cut gully along the north-west side of the platform. To the south-west the island is bounded by the deep rock-cut hollow way which carries the road past the site. There are no obvious signs of a structure. A

separate small mound and the possible in filling of the ditch at the south-east corner of the site could suggest that access to the island was obtained at this point.

The outer bank of the surrounding ditch and gully on the south-east, north-east and north-west sides is generally very steep. Its internal height increases from 1.0m at the south-east angle of the site, to a maximum of 2.3m along the south-east side, before reducing to 1.6m at its north-east angle. The outer bank here returns at a little over 90° along the north-east side, initially reducing in height to around 0.5m, but then increasing in height to 1.2m at its north point, and becoming increasingly steep along this side. The north-west outer bank of the gully varies in height from 0.9m at its north point, to 1.9m near its southern end, before again decreasing to 0.9m in height as it meets the hollow way along the south-west side of the site.

The south-east moat ditch is generally flat-bottomed with a slight slope to the west. It is on average 5.5m wide across the bottom and 8.4m wide between the top of its banks. At the southern end of the ditch and approximately in the midst of it, is a linear mound, 3.5m from north to south, and approximately 0.5m higher than the bottom of the ditch at this point. The inner bank has a relatively shallow slope and a height that ranges from 0.15m at its southern end to 0.6m at its northern point.

The north-east moat ditch is also generally flat-bottomed but with a slight south-westerly slope. It is on average 6.1m wide across the bottom and 10.2m wide between the top of its banks. Its inner bank is much steeper than that of the inner south-east ditch bank and its height varies from 0.6m at its eastern end to a maximum of 2.3m, before reducing to 1.7m at its western end.

The gully, which forms the north-west side of the moat, is generally flat-bottomed with a slight westerly slope. At its northern end it is 6m wide across the bottom, but narrow quickly to 3.1m, a width it maintains for much of the rest of its

length. Its width between the tops of its banks varies between 10.8m at its northern end and 7.8m at its southern end. The banks of this gully are very steep with the inner gully bank being 1.9m high at its northern end, increasing to 2.5m through its mid-section and reducing again to 1.9m at its southern end. At the southern truncated end of this gully there is a drop of just over 1m to the level of the road in the hollow way that forms the fourth side of the moated site.

The side of the earthwork that forms one wall of this southern cutting is near vertical, and for over half of its length, at the western end, it appears to be cut into the bedrock. At the western end the height of the cutting is just over 3m, reducing to around 0.6m at its eastern end. The road surface at the bottom of the cutting is on average 3m wide, with the width of the top of the cutting measuring on average 5.8m.

The north-eastern triangular area of the island has a raised triangular flat area at its heart up to 0.5m higher than the rest of this section. The sides of this raised triangle are approximately 10m, 8m and 6.5, with the later two side set at a right angle and the hypotenuse parallel to the north-east side of the island. There is a gentle slope on all sides from this raised triangular area, to the west and north to meet the top of the internal bank of the ditch, and to the south-west to the top of the diagonal depression which splits the island. At the north-west point of the island there is a much steeper fall towards the top of the north-west gully.

The diagonal depression is around 24m long, has a shallow 'V' shaped cross section and is widest at its south-east end, being around 5.8m wide and between 0.25m and 0.4m deep. The mid-section, being 14m long, narrows to an average width of 2.5m, before the northern end splays to a 4m width and falls steeply into the north-west side gully.

The south-west triangular area is markedly different in character from the rest of the surface of the island being moderately steep on all three sides. At the top of these slopes is a relatively level rectilinear area up to 14.8m long from north-west to south-east, and 3m wide, north-east to south-west. This raised rectilinear area is between 2m and 2.6m higher than the top of the inner gully bank to the north-west, around 1m higher than diagonal depression to the north-east and between 2.2m and 0.6m above the top of the hollow way to the south. Some of the oldest trees on the site are growing on this part of the island, suggesting that it has seen little structural disturbance in recent times.

The appearance of the site suggests that it has been largely undisturbed in recent times. However, records of a quarry on this site and the depth of the rock-cut gully on its north-west side, together with the deep rock-cut hollow way immediately to its south, suggest that much of this part of the monument was destroyed by quarrying once the site had fallen into disuse.

CADW have proposed that this moated site was the predecessor of a 16th century Penbidwal House, located to the north-east of the site. They suggest it may have formed the centre of a Lordship demesne within Abergavenny, hinted at by a reference to a Reeve of Penbidwal in unspecified 13th century manorial accounts. (CADW, undated.) Unfortunately the presence of a Lordship demesne at this location in the 14th century cannot be confirmed from the Rees map, the nearest being shown 2.2km to the south-west at Llanvihangel Crucorney and 2.8km south-east at Llangattock Lingoed. Bradney further confuses the issue by maintaining that Penbidwal was an area of the parish of Llanvihangel Crucorney administered as part of the Hundred of Skenfrith. (Bradney, 1906.)

Rees shows no manor house or minor fortification at this site on his map of the 14th century, noting only the name as surviving Welsh tenure, and the presence of a chapel of St John the Baptist near the site. He does, however show a minor castle as still occupied during that period, on the opposite side of the Afon Honddu, 1.2km south-west of the site, where a motte still exists today. Although not conclusive, this, together with CADW's suggestion that a successor to the site was constructed in the late 16th century, could suggest a possible date for the construction of the moat during the 15th century, near the end of the main period of moat construction. Such a late date could explain the isolation of the site in relation to other moated sites, the nearest being at Hen Cwrt, 8.8km to the south-east and at Ty Moat, 9.4km due south.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 7791, 225, line 7, + 193, line 8. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,500/8,700, 73-089, 155. Not printed.

13,000, 75-038, 093. Clear. Site obscured by trees.

12,400, 74-183, 033. Not printed.

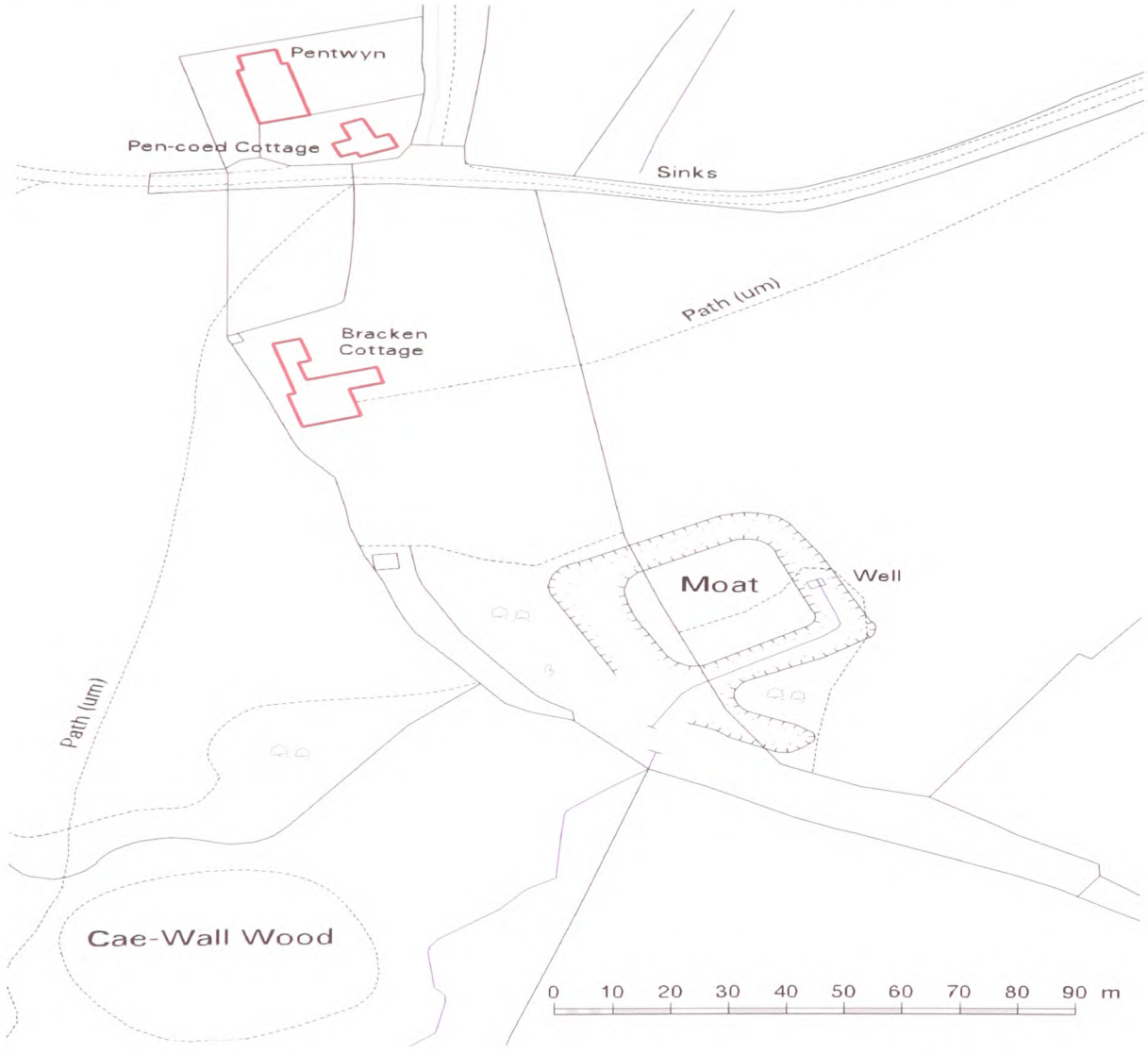
Pencoed Moat. Llanmartin. SAM Mm201. GGAT 480G.

NGR ST4045 8920. Alt. 56m OD. Class. A1(a).

This small and partly damaged moat can be found in the corner of a sheep pasture 200m to the south-west of the 16th century Pen-coed Castle, which is between the villages of Llanmartin and Llandevaud. Access is obtained either off the A48

trunk road, directly through the village of Llandevaud, or alternatively travelling east on the B4245 and turning left after leaving the village of Llanmartin. The site is located on ground that slopes gently south-west, with the slope increasing to the south west of the earthwork.

Fig. 10:32. Plan of Pencoed Moat. (Source: After EDINA Digimap, 2000.)



The square island is approximately 25m by 25m and has an uneven surface which is at the same level as the ground to the north-east. There are no obvious signs

of a coherent structure. The island is bounded on its north-west and north-east sides by a silted and boggy moat, which is on average 4.8m wide, and 0.8m deep. Roughly mid-way along this north-east side is a well formed with a stone wall on three sides. (Earlier surveys suggested the presence of a 2m wide causeway across the moat adjacent and to the north of this well, but with the silting of the moat this is no longer clear.) On the south-west and south-east sides of the island is the field boundary fence, and beyond this fence the moat is badly damaged. On the south-west side of the island a steep scarp slope with a drop of over 1m has now been landscaped as part of the ornamental garden and duck pond of Bracken Cottage. A small stream running along this south-west side of the moat has had a dam set in it at the south corner of the island to form the pond, from here it joins with water from the south-eastern arm of the moat.

The south-east side of the moat, which appears to have been of a similar width to the north-east side, is studded with small trees and scrub and has some stone in its bottom. This ditch has been eroded by water running from the stream that rises from the well situated in the north-east side of the moat. As a result it is deeper than the intact arms of the moat and opens out into a wide, rock strewn and braided area at the south-west corner of the island. Here it joins with the small stream that flows through the damaged south-west side of the moat.

In 1977 a CADW report on the site by J. K. Knight noted that the south-west side had been,

> "complicated by the addition of a mill dam, one of a series of three apparently associated with the mill at Poolhead, all the dams being sited on the small stream running down from Pencoed Castle, through the ditches of the moat to Poolhead." (Knight, 1977.)

Poolhead is noted on the OS map immediately to the south of the moat, but there is no indication on the Rees map that there was a mill present in the fourteenth century, therefore it is impossible to link the moated site to it. The CADW record suggests that the moat was ancillary to the 16th century Castle, or, probably more likely, to the medieval predecessor shown on the Rees map.

The earthworks are 1km east-south-east of the parish church and village at Llanmartin, with the moated site at Court Farm beyond at 1.4km. The village of Llandevaud is 1km north-north-west; to the west of the village is the site of Chapel Farm, close to the site of the Villa St. Tavaug, marked on the Rees map. Rees suggests that a chapel, monastery-appropriated church and secular water mill were all present at Llanbedr in Henrhiw, around 2.2km to the north-west. In church lands over 1.7km to the south-west are Laukes Castle and the village of Bishton set between a watermill and the church of Llancadwalader. The remains of the village of St. Brides Netherwent lie approximately 2.5km to the east, and at a similar distance to the north-east lies Penhow Castle.

Available aerial photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:5000, Plot 9138, 94-91, - 23+24, line 72. Not printed.

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 5991, - 48, line 28. Clear, part of moat viz. But part of site tree covered.

CUCAP

ST40-49, b/w Low level oblique, 30-6-1949, CY1-3. Not printed.

25-7-1972, BKA 1-2. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 12,700, 72-353, 23/8, 056. Not printed.

7,900, 96-563, 8/5, 011. Not printed.

066. Not printed.

7,800, 96-261, 13/8, 033. Not printed.

8,100, 96-281, 18/8, 014. Not printed.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 92-CRM-16, 925300, 15. Site obscured by trees.

16. One ditch partly viz., site obscured by trees.

94-CRM-09, 945060, 57. Clear. Moat island and ditch viz., part obscured by winter trees.

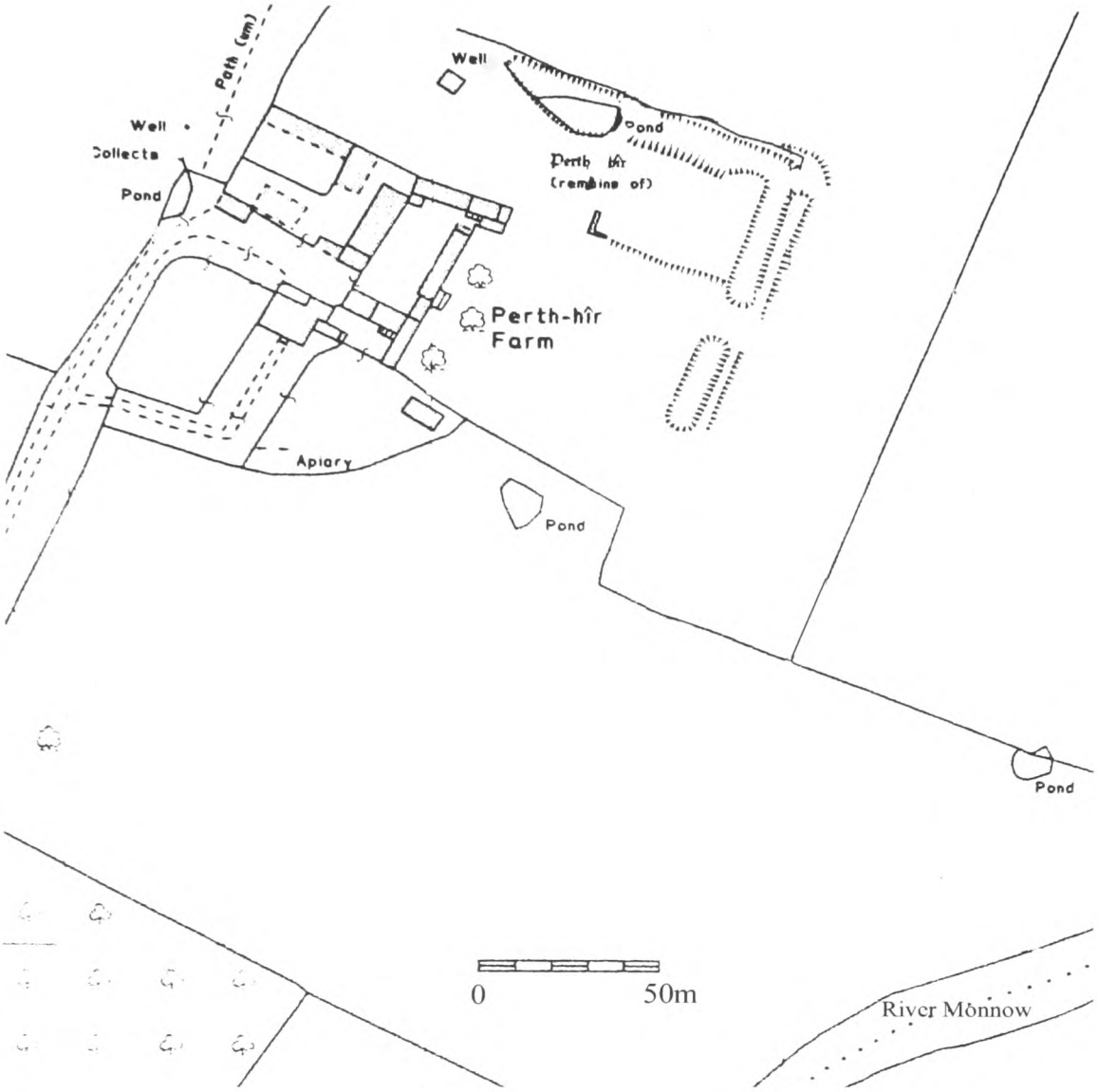
59. Not clear. Moat on edge of print amongst winter trees.

Perth-hîr House. Llangatock-Vibon-Avel. SAM Mm.144. GGAT1498G.

NGR SO4866 1591. Alt. 32m OD. Class. A4.

The moated site and ruined house of Perth- hîr is situated in the Monnow river valley to the north-north-west of Monmouth. From the roundabout junction of the B4293 and B4233 south-west of Monnow Bridge at Monmouth, one proceeds north-west on the B4233 towards Abergavenny for a distance of 2.8km. Here a junction is reached with the B4347, and this road, to the right, should be taken in the direction of Rockfield. After 650m a junction to the right takes one onto an unclassified trackway, 950m long, which leads directly to Perth-hîr Farm. The site is in the fields a short distance to the east of the farmhouse, and access can be obtained through the farmyard.

Fig. 10:33. Plan of Perth-hîr House. (Source: After, OS 1:2500 scale series.)



The field containing the monument is rough grassland and scrub grazed by a few sheep. A variety of wetland plants grow in the wetter areas around the earthwork. There is a gradual slope across the field to the south-west, with the slope beyond the field in that direction increasing as the ground descends towards the River Monnow 250m further down slope. The field is rectangular and bounded by farm buildings and an orchard to the north-west, with the remaining three sides being formed by an embanked wire fence scattered with brambles and hedge plants. Beyond the north-

east field boundary the land slopes to the north-east, reflecting the fact that the field is set at the top of a shallow slope overlooking a bend in the river.

The island consists of two large relatively flat areas of ground, overgrown by nettles and brambles. Both areas are of similar dimensions, being approximately 40m long from north-west to south-east, and 32m wide, from north-east to south-west. The southernmost of these two areas with the area beyond, along with the southern section of the moat ditch, lies beyond the scheduled area. Between the north and south island areas is a shallow depression, more likely to be a hollowed way rather than a return of the south-east side ditch, which runs from north-west to south-east, sloping towards what appears to be a crossing point in the south-east ditch. This hollowed way is around 12m wide across its top and 7m wide in its bottom. Its average depth along its length is 0.6m.

The southern island area is bordered on its south-west side by a low bank marked by a line of tree stumps, these either mark a former hedge-line or suggest that the area beyond to the south-west was a continuation of the orchard situated to the north-west, behind the farmhouse. This possible continuation of the orchard is itself bounded by low banks and is a shallowly sloping rectilinear terrace on the side of the south-west slope of the river valley bend. As such it is potentially another enclosure directly adjacent to the south-west side of the moated island.

The southern island area is flanked on the south-east side by a moat ditch that is 35.5m long, south-west to north-east, and 13.5m wide between the tops of its banks. On average this flat-bottomed ditch is 0.7m deep and 7.4m wide across its bottom. The wire field boundary fence tops the outer bank of this ditch. The bank is between 8-10m wide and has a steep inner scarp face, with a much shallower counterscarp slope beyond the fence, confirming that it was constructed to retain water. The profile

of this outer bank continues along the south-east side of the monument with the inner scarp face becoming more pronounced towards its northern end. It is only interrupted at its mid-point where it is crossed by the continuation of the hollowed way that marks the division of the two island areas and the crossing point of the south-east moat ditch.

The northern section of the south-east moat ditch, which borders the south-east side of the northern island area, is slightly narrower, but more pronounced. Its average dimensions are 13.2m wide across its top and 7.5m wide across the flat bottom of the ditch. The ditch narrows to around 5.5m across the bottom at its mid section, even so, the inner bank of this ditch appears much deeper and steeper than the inner bank of the south section of the ditch. The depth of this section of the ditch increases from an average of 0.9m at its southern end, to 1.5m at its northern end. The ditch becomes increasingly marshy and wet before it returns at a right-angle around the east point of the site, into the north-east moat ditch, on the north-east side of the northern island area.

The north-east moat ditch continues to be marshy and increasingly wet, being fed as it is by a spring and pond, situated at its north-western end. This side of the ditch appears to become wider and shallower over its length from south-east to north-west, increasing in width from 12.6m to 15m across the top of its banks, but remaining an average of 8m wide in its bottom. Its depth decreases from an average of 1.5m to an average of 0.4m. The outer bank of the north-east ditch does not appear to be made up above the natural level of the ground beyond, having no outer counterscarp slope.

The northern area of the island boasts the masonry remains of a section of a 16th century house previously owned by the Herbert family. These remains,

apparently much diminished over the past 50 years, consist of an angle formed by two walls, the first now being only a trace of the stretch that ran along the south-west side of the northern island area. The second wall is more substantial, running along the north-west side of the north island area, from its westernmost corner. This section of wall is 12.5m long and 3.2m high at its highest point at the west corner. The middle section of the wall drops to a height of 2.2m before rising slightly at its northern end, where there is the remnant of a window still in position. This remnant consists of the right-hand upright and sill stones. There is much fallen stone lying on the ground both inside and outside the structure. Along the south-west side of the northern island area, and at its southernmost corner, there are outcrops of stone that suggest the presence of other wall footings.

This site came into the hands of the Herberts of Raglan through the marriage of William ap Thomas, fifth son of Thomas ap Gwilym ap Jenkin of Perth-hîr, to the heiress Elizabeth Bloet, whose family had held Raglan since the Norman Conquest. William ap Thomas acquired Elizabeth's Welsh lands around 1417, before being knighted by Henry VI in 1426. His holdings passed to his son, William Herbert, on his death in 1445. Amongst these holdings would have been the moated site at Hen Cwrt, 9km to the west, in the wider Marcher Lordship of Monmouth and the Three Castles. (Craster & Lewis, 1963.)

Another moated site in the same territory of Monmouth was 3.7km south-east at Dixton Mound. Beyond the lordship boundary in the Trelech and Usk lordships respectively to the south, were two moated sites at Coed-y-Fedw, 8.1 km, and Cwm Collier Farm, 8.7 km. Towards the south-west were the group of moats to the north and north-west of Raglan, the nearest being at Wern Artha, 9 km south-west.

Perth-hîr House is evident as an English knight's fief in the 14th century, with the parish church and settlement at Rockfield 1.2km south-south-west. The large borough of Monmouth, with its market, fairs and lordship demesne holdings, lay 3.5km to the south-east, close by the castle and priory. (Rees, 1932.)

Aerial Photographs:

No aerial photographs of this site were found.

St. Brides Infield. St. Brides. GGAT 5256G.

NGR ST2828 8219. Alt. 5m OD. Class. A2(a).

This site was identified and erroneously given its name based on the work of Rippon on the Gwent Levels; the area he identified as St. Brides Infield (Rippon, 1996:45.) is in fact 1.2km due west of the site under consideration here.

The earthwork can be found by travelling south along the B4239 at its junction with the A48 at Tredegar Park, south-west of Newport. Continuing past Dyffryn and onto the Wentlooge Levels the road bears around to the south-west and after 5km passes the village of St. Brides, Wentlooge. Continuing past the village for another kilometre a junction on the right heading north-west is found just before Orchard Farm. This road should be taken and followed for 700m, which will bring one to Hawse Farm. The moated site is located 250m south-west of the road, in a field behind the farm house, and access must be gained through the farm buildings.

The field containing the moated site is flat and level grassland, which until recently had served as an orchard. The trees were removed to enable the field to be used as a paddock for horses, its current use. Despite the removal of the trees the

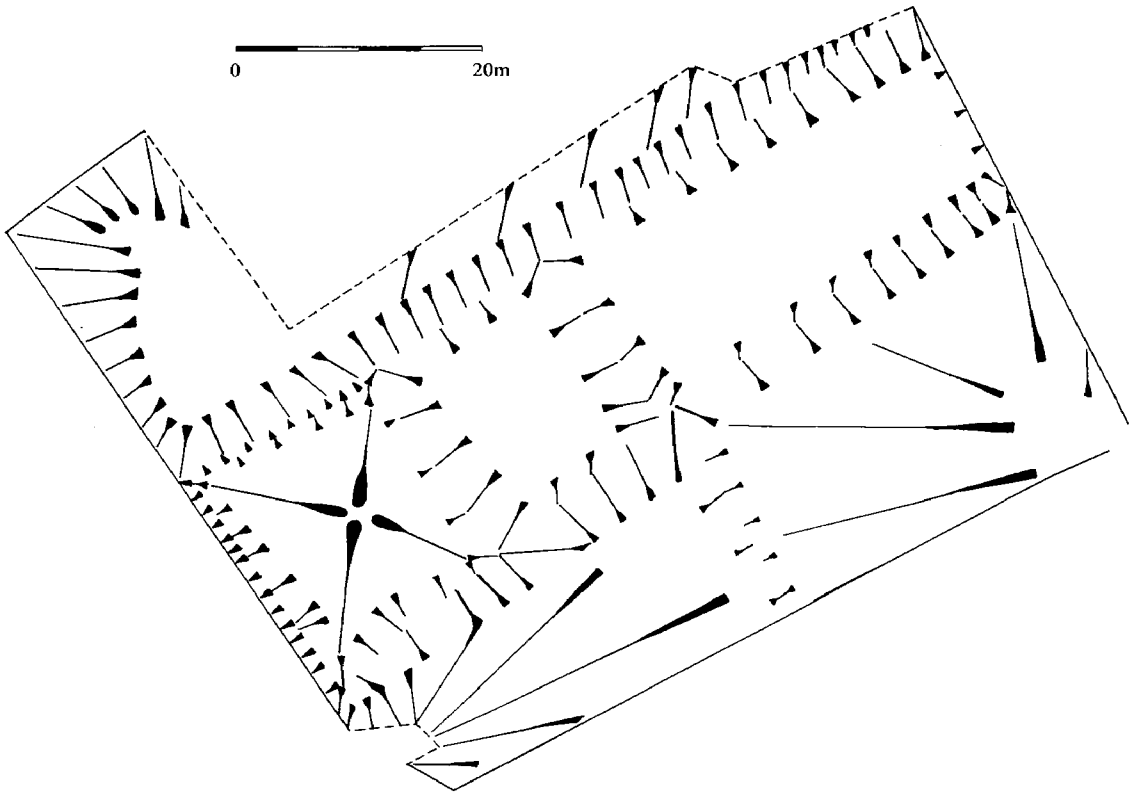
earthwork appears to be intact with shallow depressions in the field suggesting a range of two square islands and probably four surrounding rectangular strips. The field is seasonally wet and drained on three and a half of its sides by wet drainage ditches typical for the area, being an average of 2m wide and 1.25m deep. A rectangular section at the north of the field is fenced off and houses farm buildings providing stabling for horses. There is no evidence of structure on the site.

On entering the field containing the moated site via the gateway at the north-east angle it is evident that a shallow bisecting ditch, averaging 5.6m wide and 10 – 20cm deep runs across the field from the north-east side to the south-west side, a distance of 74m. To the north-west of this ditch much of the area is fenced off and has been developed as stabling for horses. Only at the western end of this area is there a small rectangular patch of uneven ground 14m wide from south-west to north-east and 23m long from north-west to south-east, which still forms part of the open area of the monument. The north-west and south-west sides of this uneven patch are formed by the encircling boundary ditch of the field.

To the south-east of the bisecting ditch is a series of five islands separated by shallow linear depressions, between 3.5m and 6m wide and 5cm to 38cm deep, that appear to divide the remainder of the paddock into four approximate quarters.

The north-west of these quarters contains two smaller and squarer shaped islands, the larger of which, to the west has a slightly rounded surface which measures 11.5m, south-west to north-east, and 15.8m, north-west to south-east. Its smaller neighbour has a more level surface and measures 10.5m, south-west to north-east, and 12m, north-west to south-east. The north-east quarter is formed from a rectangular level area on average 12.3m wide, north-west to south-east, by 32.6m long, north-east to south-west.

Fig. 10:34. Plan of St. Brides Moat.



The south-eastern quarter is slightly rhomboid in shape, being 22.1m wide at its north-east end and 17.5m wide along its south-west side. On average it is 31m in length between these two sides. The surface of this island slopes gently from an access gateway situated at the east-point of the paddock, falling around 1m in height towards the west and 0.6m towards the north.

The final island, in the south-west quarter is more rectangular being on average 13m wide from north-west to south-east and 31.5m long from north-east to south-west. This island also has a gentle slope, falling around 0.3m from east to west. At its south-west end in a notch deliberately cut into the island around 3.5m square which slopes more steeply into the surrounding drainage ditch and has the appearance of an area designed either to beach a small boat of possibly to allow stock easier access to the water.

This site is the only moat identified on the Wentlooge Levels and as such appears quite isolated with only the village and church at St. Brides Wentlooge close by at a distance of 1km to the east. Coedkernew village and chapel is 1.3km north-north-west and Marshfield church is 2.1km to the west. The settlement and church of Peterstone Wentlooge lies 2.6km to the south-west. The nearest moated site is located adjacent to the motte at Castleton, a distance of 3.4km to the west-north-west, with the next nearest moat situated 6.4km to the east at Nash, on the Caldicot levels to the east of the Usk.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:5,000, Plot 9138, 113 91, 088, line 81. Not printed.

CUCAP

LL Vertical, b/w, 86/C25, RC8-K AR, 86. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,500, 85-087, 013/014. Not printed.

8,200, 88-119, 036. Clear. Moderate detail, some evidence of strip features.

8,000, 89-337, 043. Not printed.

12,200, 79-130, 180. Clear. Partly in shade, possible strip pattern and island visible.

8,000, 91-189, 002/003. Clear. Crop marks indicate possible strips

OS Vertical IR, 7,650, 76-102, 074. Not printed.

Ty Moat. Llanddewi Rhydderch.

NGR SO3437 1270. Alt. 139m OD. Class. A1(c).

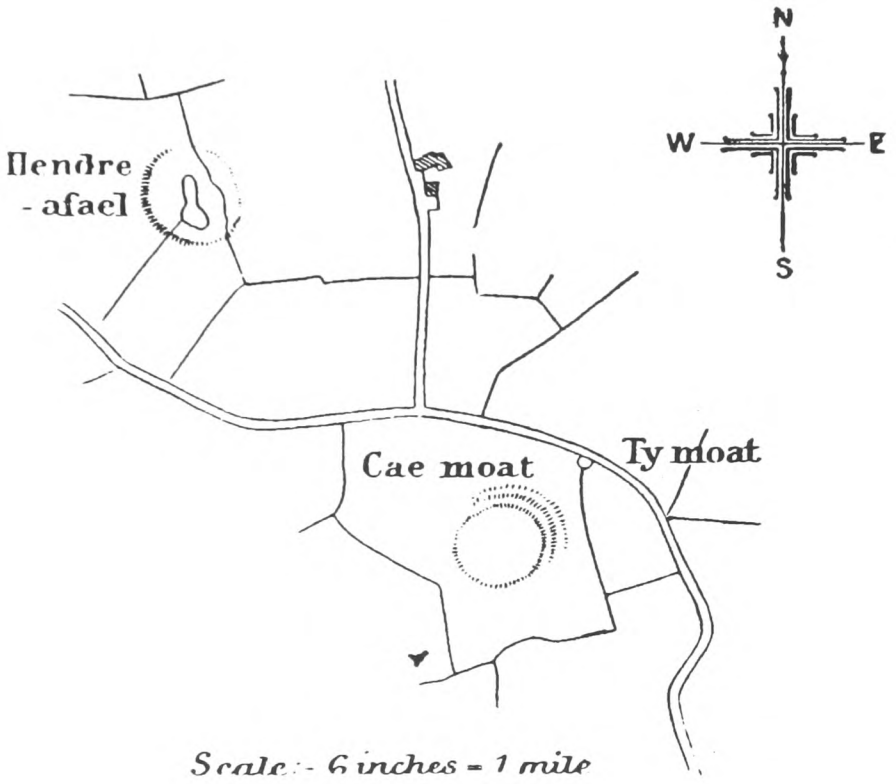
Bradney first identified this earthwork as a moated site by relation to the place-name evidence available to him. He suggested that this circular entrenchment or camp was situated in a field known as Cae Moat, and that the cottage adjacent to it was known as Ty Moat. (Bradney, 1906:282.) The cottage, to the east of the site, has since changed its name to Ty Motte, but the monument still survives in a similar condition to that which he describes, that being, almost levelled by the constant cultivation of the field.

Access to the site can be obtained off the B4598, travelling east from Abergavenny, passing through Penpergwm and taking the left turning to Llanddewi Rhydderch. After travelling for 1.2km along this unclassified road, a fork in the road is reached and the left-hand fork must be taken for 100m before then turning right. This road, which continues up hill, should be followed for 1.8km before a staggered junction is reached. Turning left a junction to the right is reached within 100m, this then continues up hill and within 200m passes two properties on the left side. The first is Rose Cottage, the second being Ty Motte. The site is not visible from the road, but access directly onto it can be made via the garden of Ty Motte.

The site currently rests in a pasture field at the top of a fairly steep south-facing slope. Although currently grazed, the field has apparently been ploughed and placed under crop in recent years. Due to this the remnant of the moat ditch around the north-east side of the monument, marked on Bradney's plan, (See Fig. 10:35.) is no longer evident on the ground, however, the line of it can still be made out on one of the few available aerial photographs (See Fig. 10:36.). The earthwork now takes

the form of a low circular grassed mound, no more than 1m at its highest point with a diameter of 37m.

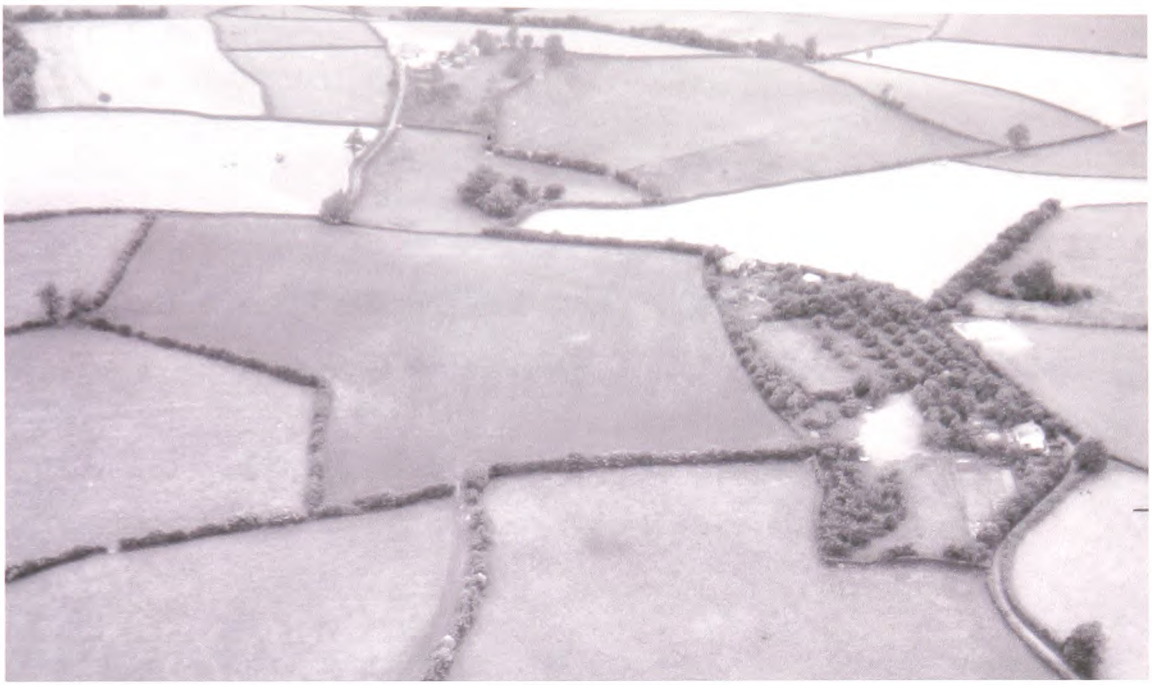
Fig. 10:35. Plan of Ty Moat. (Source: Bradney, 1906:282.)



PLAN SHEWING HENDRE-AFAEL AND CAE-MOAT.

Bradney suggests a possible link between this site and a depression in the ground 250m further north along the ridge, at Lower Pant Farm, here he notes the presence of a strong spring of water. (Bradney, 1906:282.) Although today there is no apparent direct link between the two sites, the presence of a robust water supply close at hand adds to the possibility that a sustainable wet moat once occupied this site.

Fig. 10:36. View of Ty Moat from the south, shown as faint circular feature in the centre of the photograph. (Source: CUCAP, 1955.)



The moat currently rests on ground held by Pentre Farm, 350m due south of the site, and it is very significant that Rees notes the presence of an area of Marcher Lordship demesne around a site known as Pentre at this location during the 14th century. (Rees, 1932.) In this position it forms one in an arc of five such demesne holdings to the south-east of the lordship centre, which presumably played their part in supplying the market and fairs at Abergavenny, 4.7km west-north-west. It is 600m east-south-east of the parish church and settlement at Llanddewi Rhydderch and just less than 2km due north of the moated site at Brynrhydderch. Other moated sites lie to the east-south east at Llwyn-y-Gaer, 6.4km, and south-east at Chapel Farm, 6.4km, with another site at Hen Cwrt, 5.7km north-east.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9203/9326/9442, 3194, 225, line 108. Not printed.

227, line 109. Not printed.

CUCAP

LL Oblique, b/w, 01-07-1955, QJ 60-61. Clear. Circular ditch around low circular island just discernible. (See Fig. 10:36.)

Wentlooge Castle Moat. Castleton. GGAT 4365G.

NGR ST2512 8346. Alt. 40m OD. Class. A1(a).

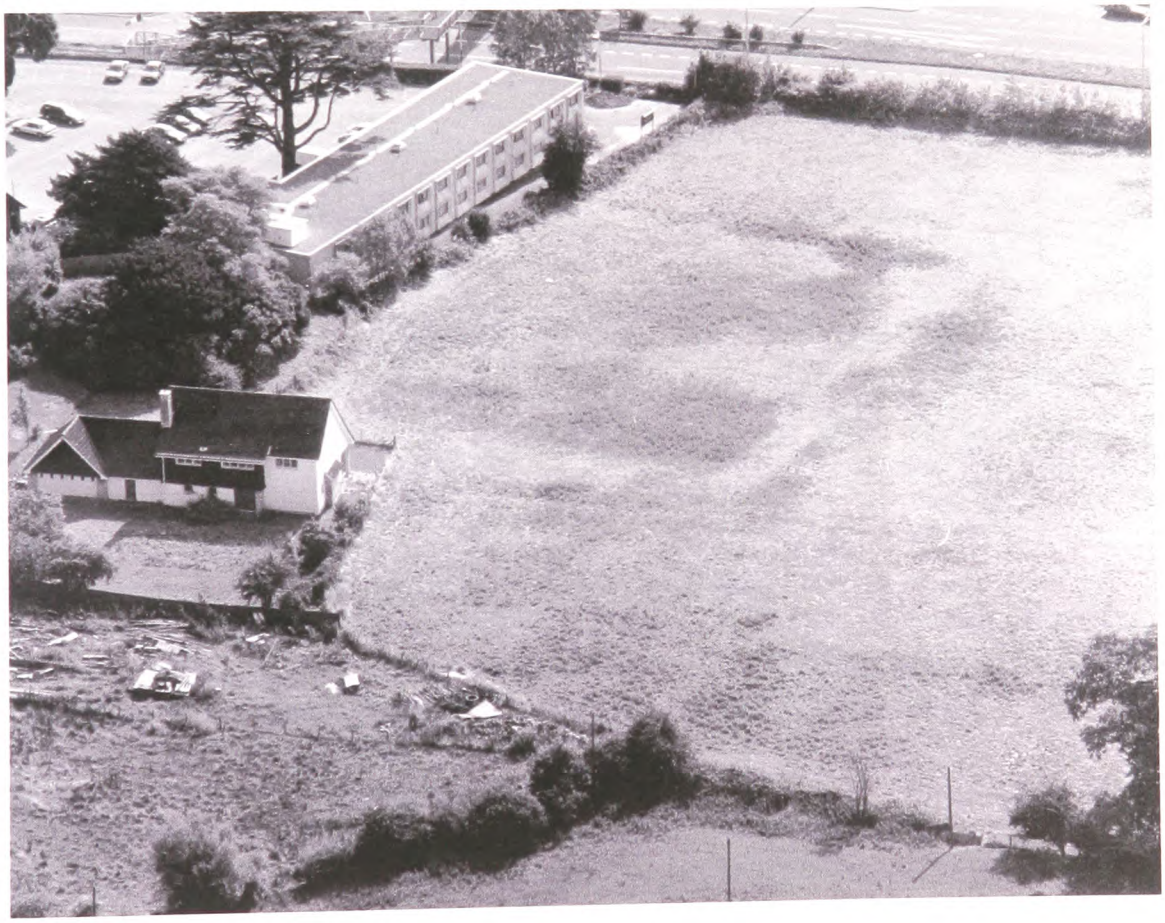
This site is located adjacent to the A48 trunk road at Castleton, in the field adjacent to its junction with the road north-west towards Michaelston-y-Fedw.

The field containing the site has been periodically grazed by sheep and horses during the summer months, and is covered by rough grass and bordered by scrub vegetation. The land slopes gently upward from the level of the A48, which lies below the height of the castle motte, rising to a rounded hillock that is itself higher than the adjacent motte. A linear area of standing water was evident adjacent to the higher north-west boundary fence of the field, which would suggest a water source and possibly a ditch structure. This was not evident on the aerial photographs seen, presumably due to tree cover from the boundary fence.

The possibility of a moated site in this location was raised following the observation of parchmarks indicating an earthwork at the east end of the field to the west of Wentlooge Castle motte. The possibility that these marks were related to a castle bailey was rejected in favour of a moated site. (CADW, undated.) Although the scale of the photograph is not clear it appears that the rectilinear island, enclosed by a ditch on at least three sides, measures approximately 40m square, which if

confirmed would place it in either the A4 or at the larger end of the A1(a) classification. Crop marks could hint at the existence of an entrance in the centre of the west side of the structure. (See Fig.8:37.) Unfortunately it has proved impossible to secure permission for a viewing of the ground on which the site rests due to the absence of the landowner overseas; therefore a full survey of the area during the course of this investigation has been impossible.

Fig. 10:37. View of Wentlooge Moat from the north. The castle mound is in trees immediately to the left of the moat crop marks. (Source: GGAT, A92, 1990.)



Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:5,000, Plot 9138, 118 91, 167/168, line 80. Clear. No obvious features in grass covered field adjacent to castle motte.

256, line 80. Not printed.

1:10,000, Plot 9139, 6591, 272, line 15. Not printed.

CUCAP

LL Vertical, b/w, 86.C25, RC8-K-AR, 12. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,500, 78-134, 032. Not printed.

7,500, 80-010, 008/009. Not printed.

7,500, 85-087, 051/052. Not printed.

5,100, 85-208, 155. Not printed.

8,000, 80-379, 040. Not printed.

7,600, 89-378, 004. Not printed.

12,200, 79-130, 182. Some linear crop marks and irregular patches, but no obvious structure.

6,200, 94-191, 004. Not printed.

RC Vertical, b/w, 19600908, 58/3806, F21, 80. Clear. No structured crop marks visible.

19500514, 541/527, 4071/4072. Not printed.

4016/4017. Not printed.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 92-CRM-21, 925305, 22. Clear. Possible 'horseshoe' shaped discoloration in field. No indication of a ditch or earthwork.

GGAT Ref. 89/2, A92 10-12. Clear. Low level oblique shows rectilinear structure which is not a bailey enclosure, adjacent to the west of Wentlooge Castle motte. (See Fig. 10:37.)

Wern Artha. Mitchell Troy United. GGAT. 806G.

NGR SO4227 0959. Alt. 78m OD. Class. A1(a).

This damaged site is situated in the countryside north of Raglan. From the south the best access is obtained by proceeding east from the A40 roundabout at Raglan and taking the left filter at the first junction after the left-hand turning for Raglan Castle. Taking the next immediate left turn one heads north. After 2km a junction to the left should be taken, heading east towards the village of Tregare. Before reaching the village, after around 700m, a junction to the left is found onto an infrequently used unclassified road heading south. Continue along this road for 200m until a right-hand bend is reached. Immediately to the left is a gate onto a rough track leading to the Artha Farm buildings, 300m south-east. The moat is located on the south side of the farm buildings, within 20m of the farmhouse.

The earthwork rests near the crest of a promontory at the head of two small stream valleys; beyond the confluence the main stream flows south-west past Raglan Castle, 1.5km south-south-west of the site. A number of shallow hollows exist around the area of the site where the subsoil was excavated to mix with the more clay topsoil in order to improve it for arable farming. At the moment the promontory is grass-covered pasture for sheep, but has apparently been ploughed and placed under crop in the past; this ploughing probably took in the area of the site, which is shallow and has

a rounded appearance. The levelled area of the monument appears to have been slightly set into the rising ground of the promontory.

Fig. 10:38. Plan of Artha. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)

The remaining part of the island is rectangular, 8.5m wide from north-west to south-east, and 18.5m long from south-west until the point it becomes indeterminate at its north-east end. It is surrounded by a shallow flat-bottomed depression, the remnant of the ditch, on three sides, to the north-west, south-west and south-east. The

a rounded appearance. The levelled area of the monument appears to have been slightly set into the rising ground of the promontory.

Fig. 10:38. Plan of Artha. (Source: After, EDINA Digimap, 2000.)

The remaining part of the island is rectangular, 8.5m wide from north-west to south-east, and 18.5m long from south-west until the point it becomes indeterminate at its north-east end. It is surrounded by a shallow flat-bottomed depression, the remnant of the ditch, on three sides, to the north-west, south-west and south-east. The

ditch is on average 5.5m wide; being narrower as it returns around its south-west end and slightly splayed out at its north-east ends. The ditch is on average 0.5m deep.

The remnant of the island is small and if its current dimensions reflect its original area, it is unlikely to have housed a whole homestead. The area of the island is less than a tenth of an acre and a site of slightly larger size, at Llwyn-yr-alarch in Pembrokeshire, is considered to have been a moated pigeon-house. (RCAHMW, 1982:75.) It is possible however, that it comprised only part of the homestead, standing alongside as it does Artha, the farmhouse, which dates to around 1670, and is probably built on older foundations. The dimensions of the island are not dissimilar to those of the main body of the existing farmhouse, and if compared to the site at Dixton, Monmouth, it can be seen that the size and shape are virtually the same as the level area at the top of its island mound. There are no obvious signs of a structure on the surface and no artefacts have been recovered in connection with it.

It has been suggested that this earthwork was a predecessor to the present duck pond, located 50m north, on the other side of the house (Mein, 1989a:61.), and was a successor to fish ponds situated in the stream rising 70m west of the farmhouse (Mein, 1989b:62.). However, it seems impossible to allocate function and date to the earthwork without excavation. Given the clay topsoil and the presence of adjacent water sources it is probable that the structure was originally designed to hold water. But whether its function was ancillary to the other water features recorded in the area, or whether it served a different function all together, is yet to be determined.

The site is recorded by Rees as a Welsh controlled minor fortification or castle deserted by the 14th century, situated as the south-easternmost of a group of four Marcher Lord demesne holdings to the north of the borough of Raglan. (Rees, 1932.) All four of these holdings are far to the east of the Lordship of Abergavenny, and

north of the boundary with the Usk Lordship, in which Raglan Castle sits. Mein notes the presence of an earlier motte and bailey structure 100m south-west of the earthwork (1989a:61-62.) which presumably relates to the reference by Rees, with the moat and its homestead being its successor.

The local chapel at Tregare lies 800m north-west of Wern Artha, with other settlements and parish churches at Bryngwyn, 3.5km west, and Dingestow, 3.5km east. Moated sites close by in the Abergavenny Lordship include Llwyn-y-Gaer, 2.3km north-west, Chapel Farm, 2.4km west, and Wern-y-Cwrt, 3km west-south-west. The moated site at Coed-y-Fedw, in the Lordship of Usk is situated 2.4km east-south-east.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 6091, 272, line 15. Not printed.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,000, 72-257, 026. Not printed.

12,700, 72-353, 047. Not printed.

12,000, 75-037, 072. Not printed.

5,700, 92-281, 123. Not printed.

8,300, 93-522, 105. Clear. 'L', possibly 'U' shaped ditch visible.

Wern-y-Cwrt. Bryngwyn. GGAT 2136G.

NGR SO3947 0858. Alt. 55m OD. Class. A1(a).

To reach this damaged site from the A40 roundabout at Raglan it is necessary to travel along the road to The Grange and Bryngwyn in the direction of Abergavenny. Continue along the road under the A40 dual carriageway bridge. The site is 370m from the bridge, no more than 15m into the field adjacent to the road on the left-hand side, prior to reaching an area of thinned wood and scrub on the same side of the road and opposite Bryngwyn Villa. A gate through the roadside fence, around 45m east of the western field boundary fence, provides access to the monument.

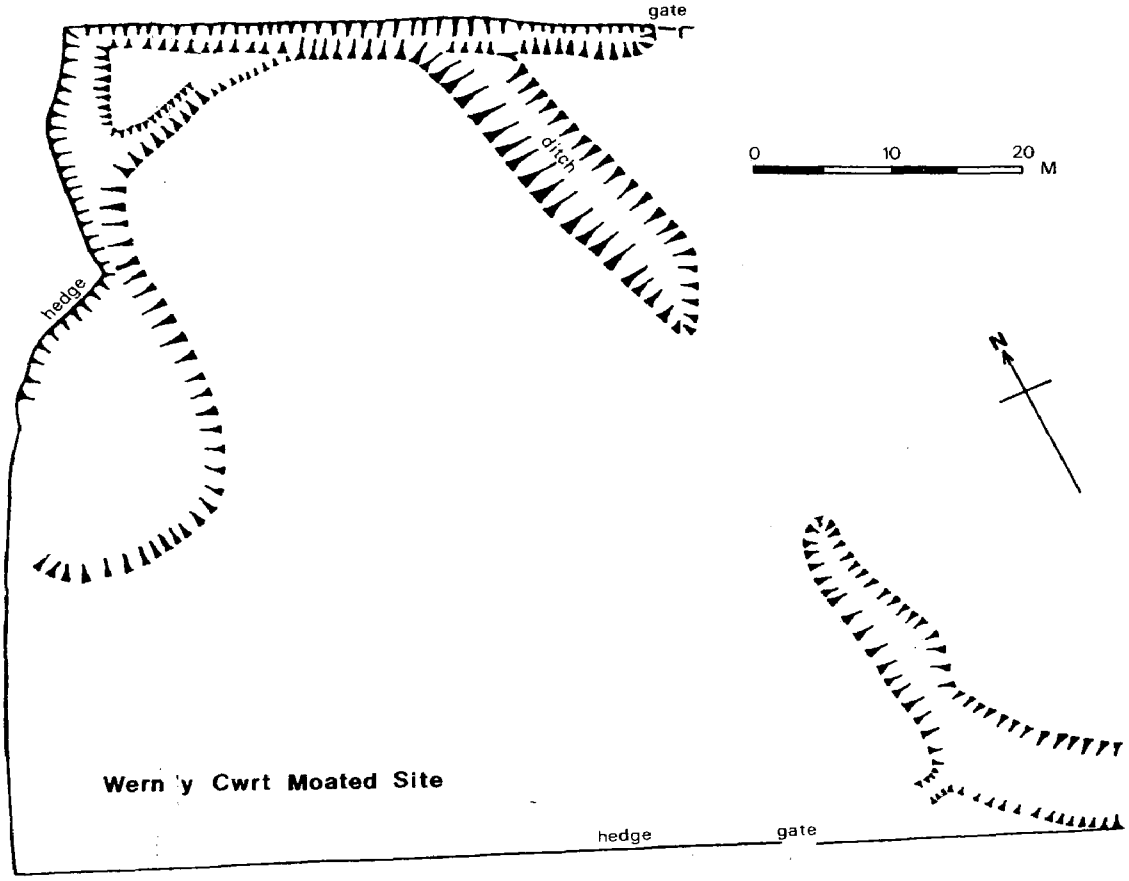
The field, adjacent to the road, is level pasture for cattle; to the south-west the ground rises gently. The field is seasonally wet and the continued movement of cattle has left the surface very disturbed and difficult to read. Limited drainage is provided by a stream that enters the field at its northern corner and runs alongside the road to the north-east in a shallow ditch, averaging 2.5m wide and 42m long between the northern corner of the field and the north-eastern field gate. This ditch cuts across the north-eastern corner of the island and is approximately 0.5m deep.

On entering the field through the gate to the north-east another gate almost due south of it can be seen in the south-west field boundary hedge, approximately 65m distant. Directly between these two gates is a footpath that crosses the line of a shallow ditch, which itself runs across the site field in a line from north, due south. The ditch is interrupted where the footpath crosses it, splitting it into two discrete parts. This ditch in its entirety forms the east side of the island.

The 38m long southern section of the east side ditch is the least regular in shape, varying in width between 3.6m and 5.5m, being relatively narrow at its northern extremity where it is crossed by the footpath. At its southern end there is a narrow junction, 1.8m wide, which turns sharply at 90° into a short spur to the south-

west, possibly a remnant of the south side of the island. The main body of the ditch broadens to 6.8m and bears round to the south-east, becoming shallower and less clear. This section of the ditch presumably continued and connected to a dam, the remains of which have been noted in the past at NGR SO3947 0861 (Lambert, 1979:44.)

Fig. 10:39. Plan of Wern-y-Cwrt. (Source: After, GGAT, 1979.)



It is possible that the mid-section of the east ditch, nearly 15m long, was once crossed and provided access to the moated island. However, this possibility must remain in doubt due to the presence of the footpath that crosses the line of the ditch here. The ditch has long since been filled in, either deliberately or by the action of traffic across the field.

The northern section of this ditch is deeper and more regular in width along its 26m length than the southern section, being a relatively uniform 5.8m across, but tapering at its ends. The southern end of this section of the ditch is damaged and peters out to the point where the footpath crosses it. The stream ditch running along the north-east field boundary cuts the northern end.

The northern side of the island is formed by a narrow ditch remnant that appears partly filled in at its north-eastern end where it is crossed by the north-east boundary stream ditch. The remnant is 13.5m long in total and 1.8m wide where the ditch is still discernible. At its south-western end the ditch remnant joins a wider depression which follows the north-west field boundary hedge line.

The wider depression, on average 3.6m wide, joins the north-east boundary stream ditch at the north point of the field. In so doing it forms a small triangular raised area to the north of the north island boundary ditch. Beyond this to the south-west the depression continues into the west side of the island for around 8m, before, at its southern end it becomes teardrop shaped, widening to around 15m wide at its widest point, over a length of 24m. This area would have formed a pond on the west side of the moated island.

The dimensions of a rectangular island formed by continuing the line of the pond, boundary ditches and ditch remnants would have been approximately 27m wide, west to east, and 74m long, north to south.

The first suggestion that this was a moated site came from Lambert, (1978/9:4-6.) who noted its location between the motte 250m north-north-west, at the Green, Wern-y-Cwrt, and the probable grange site at Great Tyr Mynach Farm to the south-east. He noted that the name and location of the site together with its apparent structure pointed to it being moated. The name he suggested, literally court of the

marsh, suggested a link to manorial administration. The location, he further pointed out, upon the land of Great Tyr Mynach, an acknowledged grange belonging to the Cistercians at Llantarnam, possibly placed it in the hands of an order previously linked to moat construction.

The location of the motte is acknowledged as a minor castle deserted by the 14th century on the Rees map, along with the presence of a manor house or grange close by. (Rees, 1932.) Both sites are situated to the east of the lordship of Abergavenny, placed between an area of Marcher Lord demesne around the parish church and settlement of Bryngwyn, 900m to the north-west, and an area of church lands, the grange of Tyr Mynach, immediately to the south-east. At least six other moated sites are close by within the same lordship, at Chapel Farm, 700m and Llwyn-y-Gaer, 2.7km north-north-east, Wern Artha, 2.9km north-east, Llanwilcae, 2.5km south-south-west, plus Brynrhydderch, and Ty Moat, 5.5km and 6.5km, north-west respectively. The borough of Raglan, in the lordship of Usk is located 2km south-south-east.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 6591, 012/013, line 16. Good stereoscopic pair. Clear. Lozenge shaped rectilinear feature with ditch along one side.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,760, 82-009, 042/043. Clear. Irregular rectilinear feature with shallow band and ditch around.

12,000, 75-037, 073. Not printed.

12,700, 72-353, 047. Not printed.

5,700, 92-281, 126/127. Not printed.

156/157. Not printed.

8,500, 93-545a, 149. Clear. Possible bank and ditch around site.

150. Not printed.

White Hall Farm Moat. Llantrisant Fawr. SAM Mm40. GGAT 382G.

NGR ST3892 9486. Alt. 9m OD. Class. A1(a).

The easiest access to this site is via the unclassified Caerleon to Usk road, which starts at Caerleon as a junction off the B4236 at the bottom of Belmont Hill. From this junction proceed north-east through Bulmore and Abernant, continuing along the road for around 7km, roughly tracing the line of the River Usk on one's left-hand side. After passing Bertholey Lodge, set back off the road on the right, a property named Willowdene is reached, also on the right. The site is to be found in the field on the opposite side of the road, set back approximately 25m, and approximately 350m before the junction to the left of Bulmore Road, leading to Newbridge on Usk, is reached.

This square moat is situated in a low-lying, valley bottom field that serves as a pasture for cattle. The field is relatively level with a stream, the Llwynau Brook, flowing west from a culvert under the road 40m to the north of the earthwork. The stream returns at an angle of around 70° to flow south-east past the south-east side of the monument at a distance of around 31m. The River Usk flows south and is bridged at Newbridge a little over 400m due west. The remains of a motte and bailey castle

can be found 950m due south in a small wooded area between the road and a sharp meander in the river. To the east, at around 120m, the wall of the Usk valley rises to an area of rolling ground on which is formed the small landscaped park of Bertholey House. The remains of St Bartholomew's Chapel lie just inside the boundary of the park 25m east-south-east of the earthwork, with Bertholey House a further 825m beyond. (CADW, 1994:16-17.) Immediately beyond the house the wooded valley side rises steeply to the south-east.

Fig. 10:40. Plan of White Hall Farm. (Source, After EDINA, Digimap, 2000.)

The manuscript notes of E. A. Downman (Downman, 1914.), suggest that on his visit to the site it was well preserved and clearly moated on all four sides, with a trace of an outer bank on three sides designed to hold water. As the site had no natural defence, except possibly from the river to the west, he rejected the suggestion that it was a Roman camp in favour of it being a post-Norman moated homestead. A slightly later description by Bradney suggests that the site was,

> "... a square plot 40 yards each side, and the higher elevation at each corner suggests that it was a castle with four towers." (Bradney, 1923:152.)

On inspection the earthwork was found to be roughly square with a banked central island, 45m from the top of the south-west inside bank to the top of the north-east inside bank and 41m from the top of the south-east inside bank to the top of the north-west inside bank. The bank was 0.6m high on average, internally, but marginally higher at the corners of the island. A level area around 5m wide, adjacent to the south point of the island, on the south-east side suggested a possible entrance at this point.

From the south point of the island the external face of the inside bank varies in height from 1.2m to 1.8m. The inside bank returns at 90° along the north-west side of the island where the external height averages 1.6m, decreasing as it returns into the north-east side to a height of 0.9m externally. The fourth side of the inside bank, along the south-east side, ranges between 1.2m and 1.8m with the exception of the possible entrance gap mentioned above.

External to the inside bank, between the entrance gap and the south point of the island is a 10m wide shallow ditch that returns around the south corner to become a 10m wide shelf, this runs the whole length of the south-west side. This shelf then returns into the north-west side, again becoming a shallow ditch with dimensions

approximately 10m wide across the top of its banks and 3m wide in its bottom. Although plans and air photographs suggest a continuation of this external ditch around the north-east and remainder of the south-east sides, there is little evident on the ground.

Fig. 10:41. View of White Hall Farm Moat from the south-east. (Source, RCAHMW, 1992.)

At the southern point of the earthwork is a shallow bank that starts as the outer bank of the south-east side ditch adjacent to the presumed entrance. This continues along the south-west side as the furthest extent of the shelf which runs along that side and has an outer scarp averaging 0.4m. This scarp returns around the west point of the monument becoming less severe and forming a 37m long outer bank, the inside face of which is the outer face of the north-west ditch, mentioned above, and averages 0.5m in height.

A reference by Bradney based on an *inquisition post mortem* of Gilbert de Clare, dated 1295, suggests that Bertholey was held under the lordship of Usk, by Gruffydd ap Meurig ap Adam, who also held a ferry on the Usk near the site of the current bridge at Newbridge. (Bradney, 1923:153.) This ferry is clearly shown on the Rees map in the adjacent territory of Tregrug in which the moat stands (Rees, 1932.), and it offers a plausible reason for the siting of a homestead at this location. The nature of the ground may in turn have dictated the moated form that construction took.

Other than the local chapel, parish churches in close proximity could be found at the settlement of Tredunnock, 900m due west across the river, and at the village of Llantrisant, 2.1km due north. The moat at White Hall appears to be the most southerly of a string of roughly equidistant moated sites that are found at varying distance to the east of the River Usk. The next in this apparent line being at Llanllowell, 3km due north, with Coed-Cwnwr, Caernovell, Llanwilcae, Wern-y-Cwrt, Llwyn-y-Gaer, and possibly even Hen Cwrt far to the north at Llantilio Crossenny. The nearest moated sites to the south are over 5km away at Coldra, Llanmartin and Pen-coed.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 6091, 038, line 25. Clear. Low light. Square island and ditch structure with possible external ditch.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 7,900, 73-456, 013/023. Not printed.

12,200, 79-129, 053. Clear. Rectilinear ditch and island visible.

8,300, 92-146, 105. Milky/clear. Site barely visible but possible extensions to the S. side.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 89-RC-05, 895024, 11 + 12. Clear. Island and ditch visible but poor detail.

92-CRM-24, 925309, 17A. Clear. Rectilinear ditch with central island, but no internal structure visible. (See Fig. 10:41.)

Chapter 11. Rejected Sites.

A separate classification for those sites that were investigated as part of this study, but found not to be applicable to the nature of it, was unnecessary. They are listed in figure 20 for information, and brief discussion is included here simply to show what consideration they have received and why they do not fit the chosen classifications.

Fig. 11:1. List of Rejected Sites.

County	Name	OS Ref.
Brec.	Bryn Torath Enclosure	NGR SN94783578
Brec.	The Hill Moated Site	NGR SO05413395
Brec.	Upper Island Enclosure 2	NGR SO22203623
Brec.	Upper Island Enclosure 3	NGR SO22253626
Brec.	Upper Island Enclosure 4	NGR SO22293616
Brec.	Upper Island Enclosure 5	NGR SO22373623
Brec.	Upper Island Enclosure 6	NGR SO22323609
Brec.	Upper Island Enclosure 7	NGR SO22393617
Brec.	Upper Island Enclosure 8	NGR SO22393617
Rad.	Coed Ty Mawr Enclosure	NGR SN98625761
Rad.	Garn Hill Enclosure	NGR SO07557785
Rad.	Llandegley earthwork enclosure	NGR SO13706460
Rad.	Pen y Garth Enclosure	NGR SO12584633
Rad.	Upper House Enclosure II	NGR SO07555695
Rad.	Waun Gaseg Enclosure	NGR SO0620072300
Mon.	Campston Hill	NGR SO360225
Mon.	Chepstow Grange	NGR ST5293
Mon.	Dingestow, Monmouth	NGR SO4510
Mon.	Itton Court	NGR ST49429538
Mon.	Langstone Villa	NGR ST374898
Mon.	Lanyrafon Mill, Cwmbran	NGR SO304945
Mon.	Skenfrith	NGR SO458202
Mon.	Tintern Abbey Precinct Wall	NGR SO53100000
Mon.	Upper Pen-y-Clawdd	NGR SO457073

Breconshire.

Bryn Torath Enclosure, SMR 853, NGR SN94783578, Alt. 366m OD.

This site was noted as a square enclosure by the RCAHM in 1964, but when subsequently unobserved by the OS in 1975 it was recorded by CPAT as a possible natural vegetation feature.

Site investigation suggests that it is part of a network of banked field enclosures of a type common in the Welsh uplands where topsoil is heaped from either side into a low central bank. This bank is then used as the base for a hedge or fenceline. The site was possibly singled out due to its tendency to pond water at the angle of two such field enclosures as their low banks cross a depression in the hillside which is the line of a seasonal stream feeding into Cwm Lythin to the north. As suggested, standing water at this site is seasonal and does not appear to be an intention of the construction of the field boundaries.

The Hill Moated Site, SMR 33264, NGR SO05413395, Alt. 292m OD.

This site was noted by CPAT in 1981 as a damaged moated site or round barrow consisting of a stony mound in swampy ground.

Site inspection suggests no evidence of a ditch or enclosure around what appears as a round-ended promontory on the corner of rising ground adjacent to a stream to the east, and marshy ground to the north. The mound could be natural and the result of a local change in soil and/or relief at this point. Although there was evidence of large blocks of random stone around the locality, there were none found on the surface of the mound or adjacent to its base.

Upper Island Enclosures 2-8, SMR 35681-35687, NGR 222362, Alt. 390-400m OD.

These sites are noted in the Black Mountains Upland Survey (Jones and Dorling, 1997.), but little detail is recorded about them, save that they are structured moorland enclosures of possibly medieval date.

Inspection found these field enclosures to be a conjoined group forming a large island in the surrounding moorland to the west of Hay Bluff and north of Twmpa. Internal divisions comprised hawthorn hedgerows and low banks not dissimilar from those described above as common in the Welsh uplands. The site was quite dry at the time of inspection. Natural gullies running north off the high ground to the south had been joined laterally by shallow ditches running roughly east to west to fully encircle the island. It was obvious that the purpose of the resulting encircling ditch was to protect the enclosed farmland from the considerable seasonal run-off from the Black Mountains to the south. This would have had the additional effect of draining the enclosure and improving the ground for farming.

Radnorshire.

Coed Ty Mawr Enclosure, SMR3012, NGR SN98625761, Alt. 305m OD.

CPAT record this site as a medieval rectangular ringwork enclosure, 20m by 24 m internally, with a raised interior. The site is in a strong defensive position and on its south-west side utilises a steep scarp slope as its main defence, foregoing the rock cut ditch and bank which seem to have been constructed on the other three sides. There do not appear to be any natural water sources feeding the site, and given its hilltop location and the nature of the rock cut ditch butting onto a scarp slope the presence of water in the ditch can only have been unintentional and at best seasonal.

Garn Hill Enclosure, SMR 4165, NGR SO07557785, Alt. 442m OD.

Situated on the north-east slope of the Castle Bank this large earthwork enclosure is sheltered with high ground to the south and west. The earth bank is up to 5m wide and 0.3m high, with an outer ditch around the uphill section that is some 3m wide and 0.3m deep. The site is divided into two by a low internal bank with the larger section downhill.

Inspection shows that the ditch around the upper enclosure is constructed on a steep slope in such a way that it could not retain water, but would have facilitated run off. Despite the name of the hill on which it is sited the earthwork is not in a strong defensive position, the uppermost bank and ditch being just below the brow of the hill. It seems that it is sited more to provide shelter from the prevailing wind for stock.

Llandegley Earthwork Enclosure, NGR SO13706460, Alt. 385m OD.

This site was identified as of possible interest from some aerial photographs, combined by the fact that it is sited close to a range of pillow mounds. On inspection it was found to be a roughly rectilinear banked enclosure which itself retained water, with no indication of an external bank.

Pen-y-garth Enclosure, SMR 2076, NGR SO12584633, Alt. 340m OD.

This site was noted as a possible enclosure in the RCAHM archive, but was not recorded by the OS in 1981.

Inspection showed that the area consisted of a gently slopping field with no evident surface disturbance. The owner of the land had no recollection of any

structure or recent alteration to the field that had been under pasture during living memory. No crop markings were noted on any of the observed aerial photographs.

Upper House Enclosure II, SAM 2796, NGR SO07555695, Alt. 235m OD.

Described by CPAT as a small, penannular, univallate, non-defensive earthwork enclosure of possibly medieval date, this site has obviously been damaged by quarrying on its northern side. The remaining south-eastern section is built around a rock outcrop that is cut by a ditch around 0.5 m deep. The slope of the land suggests it is unlikely that the rock cut ditch was excavated in order to hold water.

Waun Gaseg Enclosure, SMR 2070, SMR SO06207230, Alt. 410m OD.

CPAT record this site as a medieval earthwork enclosure previously noted by the RCAHM but subsequently not found on the ground due to the encroachment of forestry.

The site is located under a dense conifer forest and any surface indication of an earthwork enclosure is likely now to be lost. The given site is on a very steep north-east slope that would have required substantial earthworks to construct a moat capable of retaining water. To the south-east of the site, between 100-200m, on the less steep part of the slope, are the remains of some stone worked features which could have formed part of a much earlier, possibly pre-historic enclosure. Due to the loss of this site to forestry it is now impossible to tell whether these sites were related.

Monmouthshire.

Cae Eglwys, SMR 03289G, NGR ST228975, Alt. 328m OD.

Described by GGAT as an enclosure associated with a destroyed 14th century chapel, possibly as a churchyard boundary or a grange.

This site could not be identified on the ground; nothing was identified to suggest a moated enclosure. The only enclosure structures found were those of typical Welsh upland field boundaries.

Campston Hill, NGR SO360225.

Despite reports of a moat like structure at this location, no indication of a site was found either on the ground or on aerial photograph.

Chepstow Grange, GGAT1166G, NGR ST52 93.

Knowledge of this site relies entirely upon a reference by Bradney, to the *Inquisition Post Mortem* of Roger Bigod, dated 29th December, 1306, where it refers to his holdings in the castle and borough of Striguil (Chepstow). These included the grange or barton belonging to the castle, with two large woods comprising 251 acres. (Bradney, 1933:6.) The existence and extent of the barton of Chepstow Castle, which included a grange and associated lands, is confirmed in the Calendar of *Inquisitions Post Mortem* at the Public Record Office (HMSO, 1913:294.). Unfortunately no evidence of the location or construction of the grange have come to light and no indication of the presence of a moated site were found as a result of this field and aerial photography survey.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:10,000, Plot 9139, 6091, -53, line 25. Clear. Wooded. Outline in corner of wood, probably Roman.

-14, line 26. Clear. Some rectilinear vegetation patches. No obvious structure viz..

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 8,200, 88-133, 006. Clear. No unexplained features evident.

21. Clear. Ditto.

Dingestow, NGR SO459102, Alt. 30m OD.

This site was identified as a rectilinear parcel of land adjacent to a road, with a dry ditch on two sides and a river on the remaining side, in the shadow of a large Norman motte.

Inspection showed it to be nothing more than a relatively recent river diversion designed to prevent flooding of an area of land to the north of the road. The dry ditch was in fact the old riverbed.

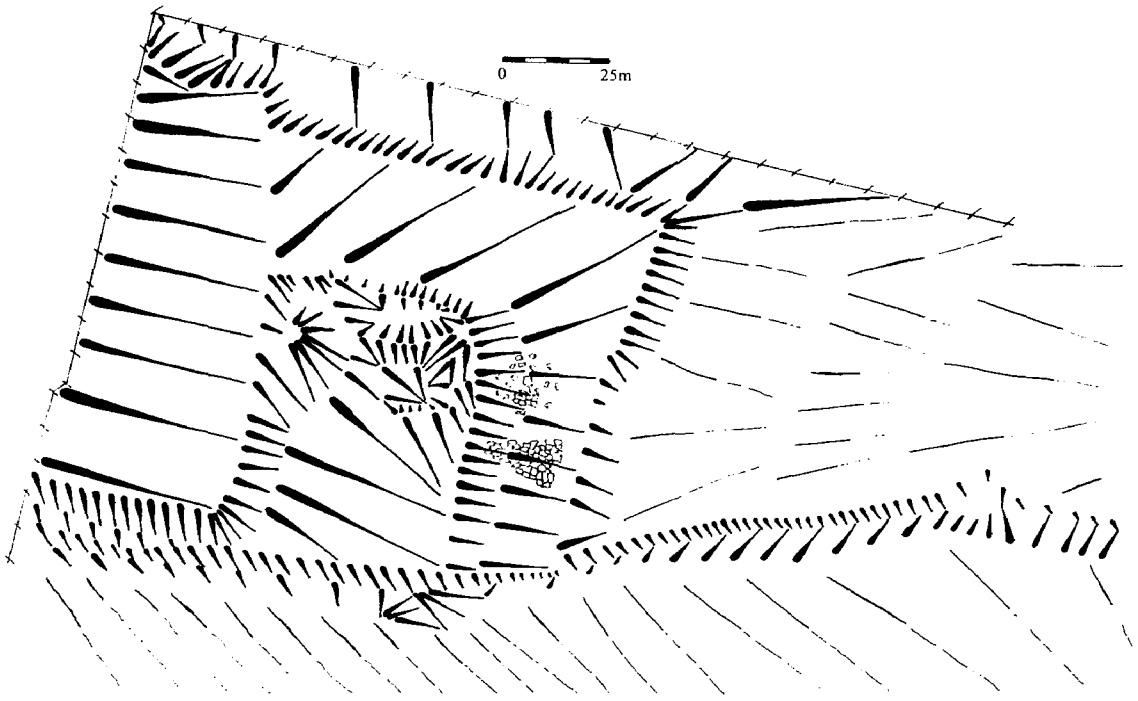
Itton Court, SMR 03300G, NGR ST49429538, Alt. 122m OD.

GGAT record medieval enclosures noted on RAF air photos within 275m of the south-east of Itton Court.

No such features could be identified on site, certainly no earthworks that could have retained water were located here due to the slope of the ground. The only above ground structures identified were those related to more recent gardens (See Fig. 11:2.)

discussed by CADW in their register of landscapes, parks and gardens of special historic interest in Wales. (CADW, 1994:57-58)

Fig 11:2. Plan of the gardens to the south-east of Itton Court.



Langstone Villa, SAM Mm058, GGAT 247G, NGR ST3742 8978, Alt. 22m OD.

Excavation by Cotswold Archaeological Trust in April, 2000, confirmed the structure of the double bank and ditch with two trenches cut across the site from north to south and east to west. Alan Thomas, the site manager, had opened up 3 large areas thought to be within the enclosure, but found nothing to suggest that the island had been occupied, or to suggest that, despite its large size, it had been used as a stock enclosure. (Personal comment.) A trench across the supposed line of the eastern bank and ditch failed to reveal any earthworks and it was suggested that the banks of the monument came to a butt end 24m to the west of the eastern field boundary, adjacent to a tentatively proposed 15m diameter circular feature. A radiocarbon date

from the silt of the ditch suggested a range between the late 15th and mid- 17th century, with environmental samples suggesting species linked with a still or slow moving water environment. (CAT, 2000:1-3.)

Fig. 11:3. View of Langstone Fishpond from the north-east.

The conclusions of this excavation suggest that the apparent absence of an eastern side to the enclosure argue against it having been an animal enclosure. Further, the absence of artefacts found in areas thought to have been within the monument, point to the site not having been used as a dwelling place. The radiocarbon and environmental evidence prompted the suggestion that the site was a fishpond built in the medieval or post-medieval period, for the occupants of Langstone Court, and possibly adapted as a garden feature incorporating the pre-existing fishpond. (CAT, 2000:4.) In support of this conclusion, sites of similar size and shape have been identified within the county of Avon. (Dennison and Isles,

1985.) Subsequent to the 2000 excavation the site has been re-scheduled as a fishpond.

Available Aerial Photographs:

WO AP Unit

Geonex colour, 1:5000, Plot 9138, 9491, - 226, line 71. Clear. "L" shaped double bank and ditch earthwork visible.

RCAHMW

OS Vertical b/w, 2,700, 82-073, 023 + 024. Not printed.

12,200, 79-129, 054. Clear. Rectilinear double bank and ditch viz. Langstone Court also viz.

12,700, 72-353, 064. Not printed.

8,300, 92-146, 039. Milky/clear. "L" shaped bank and ditch feature viz. Langstone Court also viz.

7,900, 96-563, 006. Not printed.

8,100, 96-281, 009 + 010. Not printed.

RC Vertical b/w, 1:10,000, 58/676, 3227. Clear. "L" shaped bank and ditch feature viz. Langstone Court also viz.

3228. Ditto.

3229. Ditto.

RC LL. Oblique b/w, 94-CRM-09, 945059, 47. Clear. "L" shaped double bank and ditch clearly shown. (See Fig. 11:3.)

48. Ditto.

49. Ditto.

50. Ditto.

Llanyrafon Mill, Cwmbran, NGR SO304945, Alt. 45mOD.

This site was brought to the attention of UWCN by a local interest group and comprised a low rounded mound, approximately 1m high and 18m in diameter, with a low, broken earth bank on two sides approximately 10m distant from the base of the mound. No evidence of an excavated ditch was found and both mound and bank appeared to be raised above the level of the surrounding ground. Recent new-town development has obviously avoided the site, and the area is shown as a separate cleared area in woodland on early tithe maps. The site had some similarities to a number of llan sites initially considered for this survey but further work would be necessary before it could be suggested that it is the elusive llan that gives the area its name.

Skenfrith, SMR01699G, NGR SO45632026, Alt. 40m OD.

This site was considered because of a 12th century reference to a defensive wooden palisade set on a ditched bank surrounding the town. No further reference could be found, and certainly no reference to a wet moat.

Tintern Abbey Precinct Wall, SMR00714G, NGR SO53100000.

This site was included as of interest as a medieval enclosure, but there was no evidence to suggest an enclosing moat or ditch on any survey reports or in any site photographic evidence. Raised sections of parts of the precinct wall suggest that even

if the wall possessed a ditch, it is unlikely to have been constructed with the intention of it retaining water.

Upper Pen-y-clawdd, NGR SO4570 0727, Alt. 125m OD.

Fig. 11:4. Sketch plan of unknown scale showing the outline and position of features at Pen-y-Clawdd motte and bailey. (Source: After, N. Phillips, 2003.)

Unfortunately, at the time of this survey permission to view the site could not be obtained, however, a copy of a current site survey plan was obtained from Neil Phillips.

This site was identified as a possible ditched ringwork by G. Mein in 1989. He describes the earthwork as vestigial remains of the south-east quarter of a circular ditched enclosure, the island having a radius of 35m. A ditch, the remains of which were 2m wide and 0.2m deep surrounded this quadrant. He further describes the ditch as falling at its southern end into an east flowing and deep cut brook. (Mein. 1989d:62.)

A detailed survey of the site by Neil Phillips as part of research into mottes within the south-east Wales area (N. Phillips, forthcoming) indicates that the ditch identified by Mein was no more than that around the bailey of the nearby enclosed motte. (See Fig. 11:4.)

APPENDIX 3 : Specimen Layout for Declaration/Statements page to be included in Higher Degree Theses

DECLARATION

This work has not previously been accepted in substance for any degree and is not being concurrently submitted in candidature for any degree.

Signed ..... (candidate)

Date ..... 16-08-04 .....

STATEMENT 1

This thesis is the result of my own investigations, except where otherwise stated.

Other sources are acknowledged by footnotes giving explicit references. A bibliography is appended.

Signed ..... (candidate)

Date ..... 16-08-04 .....

STATEMENT 2

I hereby give consent for my thesis, if accepted, to be available for photocopying and for inter-library loan, and for the title and summary to be made available to outside organisations.

Signed ..... (candidate)

Date ..... 16-08-04 .....

NB: *Candidates on whose behalf a bar on access has been approved by the University (see Appendix 2), should use the following version of Statement 2:*

I hereby give consent for my thesis, if accepted, to be available for photocopying and for inter-library loans **after expiry of a bar on access approved by the University of Wales on the special recommendation of the Constituent Institution/University College concerned.**

Signed ..... (candidate)

Date .....